

MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES • VOLUME 4

THE NIBELUNGENLIED

Das Nibelungenlied

Part One: The Death of Siegfried

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

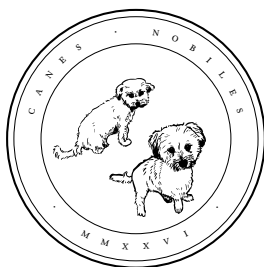


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 4 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows *Das Nibelungenlied*, herausgegeben von Karl Bartsch, *Deutsche Classiker des Mittelalters 3* (Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1866)

This volume sets Âventiuren I to XIX of the poem's
thirty-nine, from a page scan of the 1866 printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The stanzas are numbered as Bartsch numbers them, and the number stands in the outer margin. His text carries three marks over a vowel: the circumflex of quantity, an acute for the metrical beat, and a grave for a hovering or displaced stress on a syllable with unstressed e, the last two as his *Kudrun* of 1865 defines them. Only the circumflex is set here; the two accents are metrical notation rather than spelling, and he stacks the acute on the circumflex where both apply.

CONTENTS

I · Kriemhild's Dream	7
II · Siegfried of the Netherlands	13
III · Siegfried Comes to Worms	21
IV · The War with the Saxons	49
V · Siegfried First Sees Kriemhild	86
VI · Gunther Sails to Iceland for Brunhild	104
VII · Gunther Wins Brunhild	123
VIII · Siegfried Fetches His Nibelung Warriors	151
IX · Siegfried Is Sent Ahead to Worms	165
X · Brunhild Is Received at Worms	177
XI · Siegfried Comes Home with His Wife	213
XII · Gunther Bids Siegfried to the Feast	223
XIII · The Journey to the Feast	239
XIV · The Queens Quarrel	250
XV · Siegfried Is Betrayed	269
XVI · Siegfried Is Slain	281
XVII · Kriemhild Mourns Her Husband	307
XVIII · Siegmund Goes Home	328
XIX · The Nibelung Hoard Comes to Worms	337

I. Âventiure

I · KRIEMHILD'S DREAM

The poem announces itself as old tales of wonders, of praiseworthy heroes and great hardship, of feasts and weeping. Kriemhild grows up at Worms under three brothers, Gunther, Gernot, and Giselher. She dreams of a falcon she has reared that two eagles claw before her eyes; her mother reads it as a noble man she will soon lose, and Kriemhild vows to shun love, since joy repays with grief at last. The poet adds that the falcon was the man she married, and whose death she avenged on her kin.

Uns ist in alten mæren wunders vil geseit

1

To-us is in old tales of-wonders much told

von heleden lobebæren, von grôzer arebeit,

of heroes praiseworthy, of great hardship,

von frôuden, hôchgezîten, von weinen und von klagen,

of joys, feasts, of weeping and of lamenting,

von küener recken strîten muget ir nu wunder hœren sagen.

of bold warriors' fighting may you now wonders hear tell.

Ez wuohs in Burgonden ein vil edel magedîn,

2

There grew in Burgundy a very noble little-maiden,

daz in allen landen niht schœners mohte sîn,

that in all lands nothing fairer might be,

Kriemhilt geheizen: siu wart ein scœne wîp.

Kriemhild called: she became a fair woman.

dar umbe muosen degene vil verliesen den lîp.

there for must of-thanes many lose the life.

Der minneclîchen meide triuten wol gezam.

3

To-the lovely maiden to-love well befitted.

ir muotten küene recken: niemen was ir gram.

of-her desired bold warriors: no-one was to-her hostile.

âne mâzen schœne sô was ir edel lîp:

without measure fair so was her noble person:

der juncvrouwen tugende zierten anderiu wîp.

the young-lady's virtues adorned other women.

4 Ir pflâgen drîe kûnege edel unde rîch,

Of-her took-charge three kings noble and rich,

Gunther unde Gêrnôt, die recken lobelîch,

Gunther and Gernot, the warriors praiseworthy,

und Gîselher der junge, ein ûz erwelter degen.

and Giselher the young, an out chosen thane.

diu frouwe was ir swester, die fûrsten heten s' in ir pflegen.

the lady was their sister, the princes had her in their charge.

5 Die herren wâren milte, von arde hôhe erborn,

The lords were bountiful, of lineage high born,

mit kraft unmâzen küene, die recken ûz erkorn.

with strength beyond-measure bold, the warriors out chosen.

dâ zen Burgonden sô was ir lant genant.

there at-the Burgundians so was their land named.

sie frumten starkiu wunder sît in Etzelen lant.

they wrought mighty wonders afterward in Etzel's land.

6 Ze Wormze bî dem Rîne sie wonten mit ir kraft.

At Worms by the Rhine they dwelt with their host.

in diene von ir landen vil stolziu ritterschaft

them served from their lands much proud knighthood

mit lobelîchen êren unz an ir endes zît.

with praiseworthy honors until at their end's time.

sie sturben jâmerlîche sint von zweier edelen frouwen nît.

they died piteously afterward through two noble ladies' hate.

Ein rîchiu kûneginne, frou Uote ir muoter hiez:

7

A rich queen, Lady Uote her mother was-called:

ir vater der hiez Dancrât, der in diu erbe liez

her father he was-called Dancrat, who to-them the inheritance left

sît nâch sîme lebene, ein ellens rîcher man;

afterward after his life, a of-valor rich man;

der ouch in sîner jugende grôzer êren vil gewan.

who also in his youth of-great honors much won.

Die drîe kûnege wâren, als ich gesaget hân,

8

The three kings were, as I said have,

von vil hôhem ellen: in wâren undertân

of very high valor: to-them were subject

ouch die besten recken, von den man hât gesaget,

also the best warriors, of whom one has told,

starc und vil küene, in scarpfen strîten unverzaget.

strong and very bold, in sharp battles undaunted.

Daz was von Tronege Hagene und ouch der bruoder sîn,

9

That was of Troneg Hagen and also the brother his,

Dancwart der vil snelle, von Metzen Ortwin,

Dankwart the very swift, of Metz Ortwin,

die zwêne marcgrâven Gêre und Ekkewart,

the two margraves Gere and Eckewart,

Volkêr von Alzeije, mit ganzem ellen wol bewart.

Volker of Alzey, with full valor well furnished.

- 10 Rûmolt der kuchenmeister, ein ûz erwelter degen,
Rumold the kitchen-master, an out chosen thane,
 Sindolt und Hûnolt, dise herren muosen pflegen
Sindold and Hunold, these lords had-to take-charge
 des hoves unt der êren, der drîer kûnege man.
of-the court and of-the honors, the three kings' men.
 sie heten noch manegen recken, des ich genennen niene kan.
they had still many warriors, of-whom I name not can.
- 11 Dancwart der was marscalch: dô was der neve sîn
Dankwart he was marshal: then was the nephew his
 truhsæze des kûneges, von Metzen Ortwin.
steward of-the king, of Metz Ortwin.
 Sindolt der was scenke, ein ûz erwelter degen.
Sindold he was cupbearer, an out chosen thane.
 Hûnolt was kamerære: sie kunden hôher êren pflegen.
Hunold was chamberlain: they knew-how high honors keep.
- 12 Von des hoves krefte und von ir wîten kraft,
Of the court's strength and of their wide strength,
 von ir vil hôhen werdekeit und von ir ritterschaft,
of their very high worth and of their knighthood,
 der die herren pflâgen mit vrôuden al ir leben,
which the lords practiced with joys all their life,
 des enkunde iu ze wâre niemen gar ein ende geben.
of-that could to-you in truth no-one fully an end give.
- 13 In disen hôhen êren troumte Kriemhilde,
In these high honors dreamed to-Kriembild,
 wie si zûge einen valken, starc scœn' und wilde,
how she would-rear a falcon, strong fair and wild,

den ir zwên' aren erkrummen, daz siu daz muoste sehen:
which to-her two eagles clawed, so-that she it bad-to see:

ir enkunde in dirre werlde leider nimmer gesechen.
to-her could in this world more-grievously never happen.

Den troum siu dô sagete ir muoter Uoten.

The dream she then told to-her mother Uote.

14

sine kunde's niht bescheiden baz der guoten:

she could-it not interpret better to-the good-one:

«der valke den du ziuhest, daz ist ein edel man:

«the falcon whom thou rearest, that is a noble man:

in welle got behüeten, du muost in sciere vloren hân.»

him unless-will God protect, thou must him soon lost have.»

«Waz saget ir mir von manne, vil liebiu muoter mân?

«What say you to-me of a-man, very dear mother mine?

15

âne recken minne sô wil ich immer sîn.

without warrior's love so will I ever be.

sus scêne ich wil belîben unz an mînen tôt,

thus fair I will remain until to my death,

daz ich von mannes minne sol gewinnen nimmer nôt.»

so-that I from a-man's love shall win never distress.»

«Nu versprich ez niht ze sêre», sprach aber ir muoter dô.

«Now renounce it not too greatly», spoke again her mother then.

16

«soltu immer herzenliche zer werlde werden vrô,

«shouldst-thou ever heartily in-the world become glad,

daz geschiht von mannes minne. du wirst ein scêne wîp,

that happens from a-man's love. thou wilt-become a fair woman,

obe dir noch got gefüezet eins rehte guoten ritters lîp.»

if to-thee yet God grants a truly good knight's person.»

- 17 «Die rede lẫt belîben», sprach siu, «frouwe mîn.
«The speech let be», spoke she, «lady mine.
 ez ist an manegen wîben vil dicke worden sîn
it is in many women very often become manifest
 wie liebe mit leide ze jungest lônē kan.
how joy with grief at last reward can.
 ich sol sie mîden beide: son' kan mir nimmer missegân.»
I shall them avoid both: so can for-me never go-amiss.»

- 18 Kriemhilt in ir muote sich minne gar bewac.
Kriembild in her spirit herself of-love wholly renounced.
 sît lebete diu vil guote vil manegen lieben tac,
afterward lived the very good-one very many-a dear day,
 daz sine wesse niemen den minnen wolde ir lîp.
so-that she knew no-one whom love would her person.
 sît wart siu mit êren eins vil kûenen recken wîp.
afterward became she with honor a very bold warrior's woman.

- 19 Der was der selbe valke, den si in ir troume sach,
He was the same falcon, whom she in her dream saw,
 den ir besciet ir muoter. wie sêre siu daz rach
whom to-her interpreted her mother. how sorely she it avenged
 an ir nâhsten mâgen, die in sluogen sint!
on her nearest kinsmen, who him slew afterward!
 durch sîn eines sterben starp vil maneger muoter kint.
through his one's dying died very many-a mother's child.

II. Âventiure, von Sîfride

II · SIEGFRIED OF THE NETHERLANDS

Siegfried grows up at Xanten, son of Siegmund and Sieglind, and rides through many lands on his own strength. At midsummer his father seats a great court, four hundred sword-thanes are robed with him, and the invited kinsmen take the sword at his side; the bohort splinters shafts before the palace, and the feast runs seven days on Sieglind's gold. Afterward the lords would have him for their lord, but he will wear no crown while his parents live.

Dô wuohs in Nederlanden eins edelen küneges kint,

20

Then grew in Netherlands a noble king's child,

des vater der hiez Sigemunt, sîn muoter Sigelint,

whose father he was-called Siegmund, his mother Sieglind,

in einer rîchen bürge, wîten wol bekant,

in a rich castle, widely well known,

nidene bî dem Rîne: diu was ze Santen genant.

below by the Rhine: it was as Xanten named.

Sîvrit was geheizen der snelle degen guot.

21

Siegfried was called the swiftthane good.

er versuochte vil der rîche durch ellenthaften muot.

he tried many of-the kingdoms through valiant spirit.

durh sînes lîbes sterke er reit in menegiu lant.

through his body's strength he rode into many lands.

hei waz er sneller degene sît zen Burgonden vant!

ah what he of-swift thanes afterward among-the Burgundians found!

In sînen besten zîten, bî sînen jungen tagen,

22

In his best times, in his young days,

man möhte michel wunder von Sîvride sagen,

one might great wonder of Siegfried tell,

waz êren an im wüchse und wie scoene was sîn lîp.
what of-honors on him should-grow and how fair was his body.

sît heten in ze minne diu vil wâtlichen wîp.
afterward had him in love the very comely women.

- 23 Man zôch in mit dem vlîze als im daz wol gezam.
One reared him with the care as to-him that well befitted.

von sîn selbes muote waz tugende er an sich nam!
from his own spirit what of-virtues he on himself took!

des wurden sît gezieret sînes vater lant,
by-that became afterward adorned his father's lands,

daz man in z'allen dingen sô rehte hêrlîchen vant.
that one him in-all things so rightly lordly found.

- 24 Er was nu sô gewahsen daz er ze hove reit.
He was now so grown that he to court rode.

die liute in sâhen gerne: manec frouwe und manec meit
the people him saw gladly: many-a lady and many-a maiden

im wunschten daz sîn wille in immer trûege dar.
to-him wished that his will him ever should-bear thither.

holt wurden im genuoge: des wart der herre wol gewar.
favorable became to-him many: of-that became the lord well aware.

- 25 Vil selten âne huote man rîten lie daz kint.
Very seldom without guard one ride let the child.

in hiez mit kleidern zieren Sigmunt und Sigelint.
him bade with clothes adorn Siegmund and Sieglind.

sîn pflâgen ouch die wîsen, den êre was bekant.
of-him took-charge also the wise, to-whom honor was known.

des mohte er wol gewinnen beidiu liut unde lant.
by-that could he well win both people and land.

Nu was er in der sterke daz er wol wâfen truoc:

26

Now was he in the strength that he well weapons bore:

swes er dar zuo bedorfte, des lag an im genuoc.

whatever he there for needed, of-that lay on him enough.

er begunde mit sinnen werben scœniu wîp:

he began with prudence to-woo fair women:

die trûten wol mit êren des kûenen Sîvrides lîp.

they loved well with honor the bold Siegfried's person.

Dô hiez sîn vater Sigemunt künden sînen man,

27

Then bade his father Siegmund proclaim to-his men,

er wolde hôhgezîte mit lieben vriwenden hân.

he would a-feast with dear friends hold.

diu mære man dô fuorte in ander kûnege lant.

the tidings one then carried into other kings' lands.

den vremen und den kunden gab er ross und gewant.

to-the strangers and to-the known-ones gave he horses and raiment.

Swâ man vant deheinen der ritter solde sîn

28

Wherever one found any who knight should be

von art der sînen mâge, diu edelen kindelîn

by birth of his kinsmen, the noble children

diu ladet' man zuo dem lande durh die hôhgezît:

them invited one to the land for the feast:

mit dem jungen kûnege swert genâmen sie sît.

with the young king swords took they afterward.

- 29 Von der hōhgezîte man möhte wunder sagen.
Of the feast one might wonder tell.
 Sigemunt unde Sigelint die mohten wol bejagen
Siegmund and Sieglind they could well gain
 mit guote michel êre: des teilte vil ir hant.
with goods great honor: of-it dealt much their hand.
 des sah man vil der vremden zuo z'in rîten in daz lant.
therefore saw one many of-the strangers thither to-them ride into the land.
- 30 Vier hundred swertdegene die solden tragen kleit
Four hundred sword-thanes they should wear clothing
 samet Sivrîde. vil manec scœniu meit
together-with Siegfried. very many-a fair maiden
 von werke was unmüezec, wan sie im wâren holt:
with work was busy, for they to-him were favorable:
 vil der edelen steine die frouwen leiten in daz golt,
many of-the noble stones the ladies laid in the gold,
- 31 Die sie mit porten wolden wurken ûf ir wât
Which they with braid would work on their raiment
 den jungen stolzen recken: des newas niht rât.
for-the young proud warriors: of-that was no remedy.
 der wirt der hiez dô sidelen vil manegen küenen man,
the host he bade then seat very many-a bold man,
 z'einen sunewenden, dâ Sîvrit ritters namen gewan.
at-a midsummer, when Siegfried knight's name won.

Dô gie ze einem münster vil manec rîcher kneht

32

Then went to a minster very many-a rich squire

und manec edel ritter. die wîsen heten reht

and many-a noble knight. the wise had right

daz sie den tumben dienden, als in was ê getân.

that they to-the young-ones served, as to-them was before done.

sie heten kurzwîle und ouch vil maneger vreuden wân.

they had pastime and also very many joys' hope.

Gote man dô zen êren eine messe sanc.

33

to-God one then in honor a mass sang.

dô huop sih von den liuten vil michel der gedranc,

then raised itself from the people very great the throng,

dâ sie ze ritter wurden nâh ritterlicher ê

where they to knights became according-to knightly custom

mit alsô grôzen êren, daz wætlich immer mêr ergê.

with so great honors, that scarcely ever more it-may-happen.

Sie liefen dâ sie funden gesatelt manec marc.

34

They ran where they found saddled many-a steed.

in hove Sigemundes der bûhurt wart sô starc

in court of-Siegmund the bobort became so fierce

daz man erdiezen hôte palas unde sal.

that one resound heard palace and hall.

die hôhgemuoten degene die heten grœzlîchen scal:

the high-spirited thanes they had mighty din:

Von wîsen und von tumben man hôte manegen stôz,

35

From wise-ones and from young-ones one heard many-a thrust,

daz der scefte brechen gein den lûften dôz.

so-that the shafts' breaking toward the skies rang.

trunzûne sach man vliegen für den palas dan
splinters saw one fly before the palace away

von maneges recken hende: daz wart mit vlîze getân.
from many-a warrior's hand: that was with zeal done.

36 Der wirt der bat ez lâzen: dô zôch man dan diu marc.
The host he bade it leave-off: then led one away the steeds.

man sach ouch dâ zebrochen vil manege buckel starc,
one saw also there shattered very many-a boss strong,

vil der edelen steine gevellet ûf daz gras
many of-the noble stones struck-down on the grass

ab liechten schildes spangen: von hurte daz gescehen was.
off bright shield's bands: from the-charge that happened was.

37 Dô giengen 's wirtes geste dâ man in sitzen riet.
Then went the host's guests where one to-them sit bade.

vil der edelen spîse sie von ir müede sciet
much of-the noble food them from their weariness parted

und wîn der aller beste, des man in vil getruoc.
and wine the very best, of-which one to-them much brought.

den vremen den kunden bôt man êren dâ genuoc.
to-the strangers and to-the known-ones offered one of-honors there enough.

38 Swie vil sie kurzwîle pflâgen al den tac,
However much they pastime practiced all the day,

vil der varender diete ruowe sich bewac.
many of-the wandering folk rest itself renounced.

sie dienden nâch der gâbe die man dâ rîche vant.
they served after the gift which one there rich found.

des wart mit lobe gezieret allez Sigemundes lant.
by-that became with praise adorned all Sigemund's land.

Der herre hiez lîhen Sîvrit den jungen man

39

The lord bade grant-in-fief Siegfried the young man

lant unde bürge, als er het ê getân.

lands and castles, as he had before done.

sînen swertgenôzen den gap dô vil sîn hant:

to-his sword-fellows to-them gave then much his hand:

dô lieber' in diu reise, daz sie kômen in daz lant.

then pleased them the journey, that they had-come into the land.

Diu hôhgezît werte unz an den sibenden tac.

40

The feast lasted until on the seventh day.

Sigelint diu rîche nâch alten siten pflac

Siegling the rich after old custom used

durch ir sunes liebe teilen rôtez golt.

for her son's love to-deal red gold.

siu kunde'z wol gedienen daz im die liute wâren holt.

she knew-how-it well to-earn that to-him the people were favorable.

Vil lützel man der varnder armen dâ vant.

41

Very few one of-the wandering poor there found.

ross unde kleider daz stoup in von der hant,

horses and clothes that flew (of-)them from the hand,

sam sie ze lebene hêten niht mêr deheinen tac.

as-if they to live had not more any day.

ich wæn' ie ingesinde sô grôzer milte gepflac.

I think(-not) ever a-household so great bounty practiced.

- 42 Mit lobelîchen êren sciet sich diu hôhgezît.
With praiseworthy honors parted itself the feast.
 von den rîchen herren hôrte man wol sît
from the rich lords heard one well afterward
 daz sie den jungen wolden z'eime herren hân:
that they the young-one would as-a lord have:
 des engerte niht her Sîvrit, der vil wâtliche man.
of-that desired not sir Siegfried, the very comely man.
- 43 Sît daz noch beide lebeten, Sigmunt und Sigelint,
Since that still both lived, Siegmund and Sieglind,
 niht wolde tragen krône ir beider liebez kint:
not would wear crown their both's dear child:
 doch wold' er wesen herre für allen den gewalt
yet would he be lord over all the power
 des in den landen vorhte der degen küen' unde balt.
which in the lands feared thethane bold and bold-bearded.

III. Âventiure, wie Sîfrit ze Wormze kom

III · SIEGFRIED COMES TO WORMS

Siegfried hears of Kriembild and rides to Worms with twelve companions. Hagen, who says outright that he has never seen him, names him from report and tells the court what he is: the winner of the Nibelung board, Balmung, and a skin no weapon cuts. Siegfried demands Gunther's lands for himself; Ortwin and Hagen answer hotly, and Gernot's courtesy alone turns the quarrel into welcome. Siegfried stays a full year, and never once sees the maiden he came for.

Den herren muoten selten deheiniu herzen leit.

44

The lord troubled seldom any heart's sorrows.

er hôte sagen mære wie ein scœniu meit

he heard tell tidings how a fair maiden

wære in Burgonden, ze wunsche wol getân;

was in Burgundy, to perfection well fashioned;

von der er sît vil vreuden und ouch arebeit gewan.

from whom he afterward much of-joys and also hardship won.

Diu ir unmâzen scœne was vil wîten kunt,

45

The her beyond-measure beauty was very widely known,

und ir hôhgemüete zuo der selben stunt

and her high-spirit at the same hour

an der juncfrouwen sô manec helt ervant:

in the young-lady so many-a hero found:

ez ladete vil der geste in daz Guntheres lant.

it invited many of-the guests into the Gunther's land.

Swaz man der werbenden nâh ir minne sach,

46

However-many one of-the wooers after her love saw,

Kriemhilt in ir sinne ir selber nie verjach,

Kriembild in her mind to-her self never avowed,

daz siu deheinen wolde z'eime trûte hân.

that she any would as-a love have.

er was ir noch vil vremde, dem siu wart sider undertân.

he was to-her still very strange, to-whom she became afterward subject.

47 Do gedâht' ûf hôhe minne daz Sigelinde kint.

Then thought on high love the Sieglind's child.

ez was ir aller werben wider in ein wint.

it was their all wooing against him a wind.

er mohte wol verdienen scœner frouwen lîp.

he might well deserve a-fair lady's person.

sît wart diu edele Kriemhilt des kûenen Sîvrides wîp.

afterward became the noble Kriemhild the bold Siegfried's woman.

48 Im rieten sîne mâge und genuoge sîne man,

To-him counseled his kinsmen and many his men,

sît er ûf stæte minne tragen wolde wân,

since he on constant love bear would hope,

daz er dan eine wurbe diu im möhte zemen.

that he then one should-woo who to-him might befit.

dô sprach der kûene Sîvrit: «sô wil ich Kriemhilden nemen,

then spoke the bold Siegfried: «so will I Kriemhild take,

49 Die scœnen juncfrouwen von Burgonden lant

The fair young-lady of Burgundy land

durch ir unmâzen scœne. daz ist mir wol bekant,

for her beyond-measure beauty. that is to-me well known,

nie keiser wart sô rîche, der wolde haben wîp,

never emperor was so rich, who would have a-woman,

im zæme wol ze minnen der rîchen kûeginne lîp.»

to-him would-befit well to love the rich queen's person.»

Disiu selben mære gehôrte Sigemunt.

These same tidings heard Siegmund.

50

ez reiten sîne liute: dâ von wart im kunt

it spoke his people: there from became to-him known

der wille sînes Kindes was im harte leit,

the will of-his child was to-him very grievous,

daz er werben wolde die vil hêrlîchen meit.

that he woo would the very lordly maiden.

Ez gevriesc ouch Sigelint, des edelen kûneges wîp.

It learned also Sieglind, the noble king's woman.

51

siu hete grôze sorge umbe ir Kindes lîp,

she had great care about her child's life,

wan siu wol erkande Gunthern und sîne man.

for she well knew Gunther and his men.

den gewerp man dem degene sêre leiden began.

the wooing one to-the thane sorely to-embitter began.

Dô sprach der küene Sîvrit: «vil lieber vater mîn,

Then spoke the bold Siegfried: «very dear father mine,

52

ân' edeler frouwen minne wold' ich immer sîn,

without a-noble lady's love would I ever be,

ih enwurbe dar mîn herze vil grôze liebe hât.

I unless-wooed where my heart very great love has.

swaz iemen reden kunde, des ist deheiner slahte rât.»

whatever anyone say could, of-that is of-no kind remedy.»

«Unt wil du niht erwinden», sprach der kûnec dô,

«And (if)-wilt thou not turn-back», spoke the king then,

53

«sô bin ich dînes willen wêrlîchen vrô,

«so am I of-thy will truly glad,

und wil dir'z helfen enden so ich aller beste kan.
and will for-thee-it help accomplish as I very best can.

doch hât der künec Gunther vil manegen hôhferten man.
yet has the king Gunther very many-a haughty man.

- 54 Ob ez ander niemen wære wan Hagene der degen,
If it other no-one were but Hagen thethane,
 der kan mit übermüete der hôhverte pflegen,
he can with arrogance of-the haughtiness to-practice,
 daz ich des sêre fürhte, ez müg' uns werden leit,
so-that I of-it sorely fear, it may to-us become grievous,
 ob wir werben wellen die vil hêrlîchen meit.»
if we woo would the very lordly maiden.»

- 55 «Waz mag uns daz gewerren?» sprach dô Sîvrit.
«What may to-us that trouble?» spoke then Siegfried.
 «swaz ich friwentlîche niht ab in erbit,
«whatever I in-friendship not from them obtain,
 daz mac sus erwerben mit ellen dâ mîn hant.
that can thus win with valor there my hand.
 ich trouwe an im erdwingen beidiu liut unde lant.»
I trust from him to-wrest both people and land.»

- 56 Dô sprach der fürste Sigemunt: «dîn rede diu ist mir leit.
Then spoke the prince Siegmund: «thy speech it is to-me grievous.
 wan wurden disiu mære ze Rîne geseit,
for were these tidings at Rhine told,
 dune dôrftest nimmer gerîten in daz lant.
thou needest never ride into the land.
 Gunther unde Gêrnôt die sint mir lange bekannt.
Gunther and Gernot they are to-me long known.

Mit gewalte niemen rewerben mac die maget»,

57

With force no-one win can the maiden»,

sô sprach der künec Sigemunt; «daz ist mir wol gesaget.

so spoke the king Siegmund; «that is to-me well told.

wil aber du mit recken rîten in daz lant,

(if)-wilt but thou with warriors ride into the land,

ob wir iht haben vriwende, die werdent sciere besant.»

if we any have friends, they become quickly summoned.»

«Des enist mir niht ze muote», sprach aber Sîvrit,

58

«Of-that is to-me not to mind», spoke again Siegfried,

«daz mir sulen recken ze Rîne volgen mit

«that to-me should warriors to Rhine follow along

durh deheine hervart (daz wære mir vil leit),

for any war-journey (that were to-me very grievous),

dâ mit ich solde ertwingen die vil hêrlîchen meit.

there with I should wrest the very lordly maiden.

Sie mac wol sus erwerben dâ mîn eines hant.

59

Her can well thus win there my one's hand.

ich wil selbe zwelfte in Guntheres lant.

I will self twelfth into Gunther's land.

dar sult ir mir helfen, vater Sigemunt.»

there shall you to-me help, father Siegmund.»

dô gap man sînen degenen ze kleidern grâ unde bunt.

then gave one to-his thanes for clothes gray and dappled.

Do vernam ouch disiu mære sîn muoter Sigelint.

60

Then heard also these tidings his mother Sieglind.

siu begunde trûren umbe ir liebez kint:

she began to-mourn for her dear child:

daz vorhte siu verliesen von Guntheres man.

it feared she to-lose by Gunther's men.

diu edele küneginne vil sêre weinen began.

the noble queen very sorely to-weep began.

- 61 Sîvrit der herre gie dâ er sie sach;

Siegfried the lord went where he her saw;

wider sîne muoter er gûetlîchen sprach:

to his mother he kindly spoke:

«frouwe, ir sult niht weinen durh den willen mîn.

«lady, you shall not weep for the sake mine.

jâ wil ich âne sorge vor allen wîganden sîn.

yea will I without care before all fighters be.

- 62 Und helfet mir der reise in Burgonden lant,

And help me to-the journey into Burgundy land,

daz ich und mîne recken haben sölch gewant,

that I and my warriors have such raiment,

daz alsô stolze helde mit êren mûgen tragen.

that such proud heroes with honor may wear.

des wil ich iu genâde mit triuwen wêrlîchen sagen.»

for-that will I to-you thanks with faith truly say.»

- 63 «Sît du niht wil erwinden», sprach frou Sigelint,

«Since thou not wilt turn-back», spoke lady Sieglinde,

«sô hilf' ich dir der reise, mîn einigz kint,

«so help I thee to-the journey, my only child,

mit der besten wâte, die ritte ie getruoc,

with the best raiment, that knight ever wore,

dir und dînen gesellen: ir sult ir fûeren genuoc.»

to-thee and to-thy companions: you shall of-it carry enough.»

Dô neic der kûneginne Sîvrit der junge man.

Then bowed to-the queen Siegfried the young man.

64

er sprach: «ih wil zer verte niemen mêre hân

he spoke: «I will on-the journey no-one more have

niwan zwelef recken: den sol man præuen wât.

but twelve warriors: for-them shall one provide raiment.

ich wil daz sehen gerne wie'z umbe Kriemhilde stât.»

I will that see gladly how-it about Kriembild stands.»

Dô sâzen scœne frouwen naht unde tac,

Then sat fair ladies night and day,

65

daz lützel ir deheiniu ruowe gepflac,

so-that little of-them any rest took,

unze man geworhte die Sîvrides wât.

until one had-wrought the Siegfried's raiment.

er wolde sîner reise haben deheiner slahte rât.

he would of-his journey have of-no kind abandonment.

Sîn vater hiez im zieren sîn ritterlîch gewant,

His father bade for-him adorn his knightly raiment,

66

dâ mit er wolde rûmen daz Sigemundes lant;

there with he would leave the Siegmund's land;

und ir vil liechten brüneje die wurden ouch bereit,

and their very bright mail-shirts they became also ready,

und ir vesten helme, ir schilde scœn' unde breit.

and their firm helmets, their shields fair and broad.

Dô nâhet' in ir reise zen Burgonden dan.

Then neared to-them their journey to-the Burgundians away.

67

um sie begunde sorgen wîp unde man,

for them began to-fear woman and man,

ob si immer komen solden heim wider in daz lant.
whether they ever come should home again into the land.

die helde in hiezen soumen beide wâfen und gewant.
the heroes them bade load both weapons and raiment.

68 Ir ros diu wâren scœne, ir gereite goldes rôt.

Their horses they were fair, their harness of-gold red.

lebt' iemen übermüeter, des enwas niht nôt
should-live anyone prouder, of-that was no need

denne wære Sîvrit und die sîne man.
than were Siegfried and the his men.

urloubes er dô gerte zuo den Burgonden dan.
of-leave he then asked to the Burgundians away.

69 In werten trûrechlichen der künec und sîn wîp.

Him granted sorrowfully the king and his woman.

er trôste minneclîchen dô ir beider lîp.
he comforted lovingly then their both's persons.

er sprach: «ir sult niht weinen durch den willen mîn:
he spoke: «you shall not weep for the sake mine:

immer âne sorge sult ir mînes lîbes sîn.»
ever without care shall you of-my life be.»

70 Ez was leit den recken, ez weinte ouch manec meit.

It was grievous to-the warriors, there wept also many-a maiden.

ich wæn' in het ir herze rehte daz geseit,
I think to-them had their heart rightly that told,

daz in sô vil der friwende dâ von gelæge tât.
that to-them so many of-the friends there from would-lie dead.

von sculden sie dô klageten: des gie in wærlîche nôt.
with reason they then lamented: of-it went to-them truly need.

An dem sibenden morgen ze Wormez ûf den sant

71

On the seventh morning at Worms upon the sand

riten die vil küenen. allez ir gewant

rode the very bold. all their raiment

was von rôtem golde, ir gereite wol getân.

was of red gold, their harness well fashioned.

ir ross in giengen ebene, des küenen Sîvrides man.

their horses to-them went evenly, the bold Siegfried's men.

Ir schilde wâren niuwe, licht unde breit,

72

Their shields were new, bright and broad,

und vil scœne ir helme, dâ ze hove reit

and very fair their helmets, when to court rode

Sîvrit der vil küene in Guntheres lant.

Siegfried the very bold into Gunther's land.

man gesach an heleden nie sô hêrlîch gewant.

one saw on heroes never so lordly raiment.

Diu ort ir swerte giengen nider ûf die sporn:

73

The points of-their swords went down upon the spurs:

ez fuorten scarpfe gêren die ritter ûz erkorn.

there carried sharp spears the knights out chosen.

Sîvrit der fuort' ir einen wol zweier spannen breit,

Siegfried he carried of-them one fully two spans broad,

der ze sînen ecken vil harte vreislîchen sneit.

which at its edges very hard terribly cut.

Die goltvarwen zoume fuorten s' an der hant,

74

The gold-colored bridles carried they in the hand,

sîdîniu fürbüege: sus kômen s' in daz lant.

silken breast-straps: thus came they into the land.

daz volc sie allenthalben kapfen an began:

the folk them everywhere to-gape at began:

dô liefen in engegene vil der Guntheres man.

then ran to-them toward many of-the Gunther's men.

75 Die hôhgemuoten recken, ritter unde kneht,

The high-spirited warriors, knight and squire,

die giengen zuo den herren (daz was michel reht)

they went to the lords (that was great right)

und enpfingen dise geste in ir herren lant,

and received these guests in their lord's land,

und nâmen in die mœre mit den schilden von der hant.

and took from-them the steeds with the shields from the hand.

76 Diu ros sie wolden dannen ziehen an gemach.

The horses they would thence lead to rest.

Sîvrit der vil küene, wie snelle er dô sprach:

Siegfried the very bold, how swiftly he then spoke:

«lât uns stên die mœre, mir und mînen man.

«let for-us stand the steeds, for-me and for-my men.

wir wellen sciere hinnen: des ich guoten willen hân.

we will soon hence: of-that I good will have.

77 Swem sîn kunt diu mære, der sol mich niht verdagen,

Whoever to-him known the tidings, he shall me not conceal,

wâ ich den küene vinde, daz sol man mir sagen,

where I the king find, that shall one to-me say,

Gunther den vil rîchen ûz Burgonden lant.»

Gunther the very rich from Burgundy land.»

dô sagete'z im ir einer dem ez rehte was bekant.

then told-it to-him of-them one to-whom it rightly was known.

«Welt ir den künic vinden, daz mac vil wol gescehen.

78

«(If)-will you the king find, that can very well happen.

in jenem sale wîten hân ich in gesehen

in yonder hall wide have I him seen

bî den sînen helden. dâ sult ir hine gân;

among the his heroes. there shall you thither go;

dâ muget ir bî im vinden manegen hêrlîchen man.»

there may you by him find many-a lordly man.»

Nu wâren dem künige diu mære geseit

79

Now were to-the king the tidings told

daz dâ komen wâren ritter vil gemeit,

that there come were knights very gay,

die fuorten wîze brünne und hêrlîch gewant:

they carried white mail-shirts and lordly raiment:

sin' erkande niemen in der Burgonden lant.

them knew no-one in the Burgundy land.

Den künec des hete wunder, von wannen kœmen dar

80

The king of-it had wonder, from whence came thither

die hêrlîchen recken in wæte licht gevar

the lordly warriors in raiment bright colored

und mit sô guoten scilden, niuwe unde breit.

and with so good shields, new and broad.

daz im daz sagte niemen, daz was Gunthere leit.

that to-him that told no-one, that was to-Gunther grievous.

- 81 Des antwurt' dem küenege von Metzen Ortwin
Of-it answered to-the king of Metz Ortwin
 (rîch unde küene moht' er wol sîn)
(rich and bold might he well be)
 «sît wir ir niht erkennen, sô sult ir heizen gân
«since we them not know, so shall you bid go
 nâch mînem œheim Hagenen: den sult ir sie sehen lân.
for my uncle Hagen: him shall you them see let.

- 82 Dem sint kunt diu rîche und ouch diu vremden lant.
To-him are known the kingdoms and also the strange lands.
 sint im die herren künde, daz tuot er uns bekant.»
(if)-are to-him the lords known, that makes he to-us known.»
 der küene bat in bringen unde sîne man:
the king bade him bring and his men:
 man sach in hêrlîche mit recken hin ze hove gân.
one saw him lordly with warriors thither to court go.

- 83 Waz sîn der küene wolde, des vrâgte Hagene.
What of-him the king would, of-it asked Hagen.
 «ez sint in mîme hûse unkunde degene,
«there are in my house unknown thanes,
 die niemen hie bekennet: habt ir si ie gesehen,
whom no-one here knows: (if)-have you them ever seen,
 des sult ir mir, Hagene, der rehten wârheite jehen.»
of-that shall you to-me, Hagen, the right truth avow.»

- 84 «Daz tuon ich», sprach Hagene: z'eim' venster er dô gie,
«That do I», spoke Hagen: to-a window he then went,
 sîn ouge er dô wenken zuo den gesten lie.
his eye he then to-turn toward the guests let.

wol behagte im ir geverte und ouch ir gewant:
well pleased him their bearing and also their raiment:
 sie wâren im vil vremde in der Burgonden lant.
they were to-him very strange in the Burgundy land.

Er sprach, von swannen kœmen die recken an den Rîn,
He spoke, from whencesoever came the warriors to the Rhine,
 ez möhten selbe fürsten oder fürsten boten sîn.
there might themselves princes or princes' envoys be.
 «ir ros diu sint scœne, ir kleider harte guot.»
«their horses they are fair, their clothes very good.»
 von swannen sie füeren, «sie sint hôhe gemuot.»
from wherever they journeyed, «they are high spirited.»

85

Alsô sprach dô Hagene. «ich wil des wol verjehen,
Thus spoke then Hagen. «I will of-it well avow,
 swie ich Sîvrîden nie mêre habe gesehen,
though I Siegfried never before have seen,
 sô wil ich wol gelouben, swie ez dar umbe stât,
so will I well believe, however it there about stands,
 daz ez sî der recke, der dort sô hêrlîchen gât.
that it be the warrior, who yonder so lordly walks.

86

Er bringet niuwemære her in ditze lant.
He brings new-tidings here into this land.
 die kûenen Nibelunge sluoc des heldes hant,
the bold Nibelungs slew the hero's hand,
 Schilbunc und Nibelungen, diu rîchen küneges kint.
Schilbung and Nibelung, the rich king's children.
 er frumte starkiu wunder mit sîner grôzen krefte sint.
he wrought mighty wonders with his great strength afterward.

87

- 88 Dâ der helt al eine ân' alle helfe reit,
When the hero all alone without all help rode,
 er vant vor einem berge, daz ist mir wol geseit,
he found before a mountain, that is to-me well told,
 bî Nibelunges horde vil manegen küenen man:
by Nibelung's hoard very many-a bold man:
 die wâren im ê vremde, unz er ir künde dâ gewan.
they were to-him before strange, until he of-them knowledge there gained.

- 89 Hort der Nibelunges der was gar getragen
Hoard of-the Nibelung it was all carried
 ûz eime holn berge. nu hœret wunder sagen,
out-of a hollow mountain. now hear wonder tell,
 wie in wolden teilen der Nibelunge man.
how it would share the Nibelung's men.
 daz sach der degen Sîvrit: den helt es wundern began.
that saw the thane Siegfried: the hero at-it to-wonder began.

- 90 Er kom zuo z'in sô nâhen daz er die helde sach
He came thither to-them so near that he the heroes saw
 und ouch in die degene. ir einer drunder sprach:
and also him the thanes. of-them one among spoke:
 «hie kumet der starke Sîvrit, der helt von Niderlant.»
«here comes the strong Siegfried, the hero of Netherlands.»
 vil seltsæniu mære er an den Nibelungen vant.
very strange tidings he among the Nibelungs found.

Den recken wol enpfingen Scilbunc und Nibelunc.

91

The warrior well received Scilbung and Nibelung.

mit gemeinem râte die edelen fürsten junc

with common counsel the noble princes young

den scaz in bâten teilen, den wætlichen man,

the hoard him bade share, the comely man,

und gerten des mit vlîze: der herre loben in'z began.

and desired it with zeal: the lord to-promise to-them-it began.

Er sach sô vil gesteines, sô wir hœren sagen,

92

He saw so much of-gems, as we hear tell,

hundert kanzwägene ez möhten niht getragen;

a-hundred wagon-loads it might not carry;

noch mê des rôten goldes von Nibelunge lant:

still more of-the red gold from Nibelung land:

daz sold' in allez teilen des küenen Sîvrides hant.

that should to-them all share the bold Siegfried's hand.

Dô gâben si im ze miete daz Nibelunges swert.

93

Then gave they to-him as reward the Nibelung's sword.

sie wâren mit dem dienste vil übele gewert,

they were with the service very ill repaid,

den in dâ leisten solde Sîvrit der helt guot.

which to-them there render should Siegfried the hero good.

er'n kunde'z niht verenden: sie wâren zornec gemuot.

he could-it not finish: they were angry in-mind.

Sie heten dâ ir friwende zwelf küener man,

94

They had there their friends twelve bold men,

daz starke risen wâren: waz kunde'z sie vervân?

who strong giants were: what could-it them avail?

die sluoc sît mit zorne diu Sîvrides hant,
them slew afterward with wrath the Siegfried's hand,
 und recken siben hundert dwang er von Nibelunge lant
and warriors seven hundred subdued he from Nibelung land

- 95 Mit dem guoten swerte, daz hiez Balmunc.
With the good sword, that was-called Balmung.
 durch die starken vorhte vil manec recke junc,
through the strong terror very many-a warrior young,
 die sie zem swerte hêten und an den kûenen man,
which they for-the sword had and for the bold man,
 daz lant zuo den bûrgen sie im tâten undertân.
the land with the castles they to-him made subject.

- 96 Dar zuo die rîchen kûnege die sluog er beide tôt.
There to the rich kings them slew he both dead.
 er kom von Albrîche sît in grôze nôt.
he came from Alberich afterward into great peril.
 der wânde sîne herren rechen dâ zehant,
he thought his lords to-avenge there at-once,
 unz er die grôzen sterke sît an Sîvride vant.
until he the great strength afterward on Siegfried found.

- 97 Done kunde im niht gestrîten daz starke getwerç.
Then could to-him not withstand the strong dwarf.
 alsam die lewen wilde sie liefen an den perc,
like the lions wild they ran to the mountain,
 da er die tarnkappen sît Albrîch ane gewan.
where he the cloak-of-darkness afterward Alberich from won.
 dô was der hordes herre Sîvrit der vreisliche man.
then was the hoard's lord Siegfried the terrible man.

Die dâ torsten vehten, die lâgen alle erslagen.

Those who dared fight, they lay all slain.

98

den scaz den hiez er balde fûeren unde tragen

the board it bade he quickly lead and carry

dâ in dâ vor dâ nâmen die Nibelunges man.

where it there before there took the Nibelung's men.

Albrîch der vil starke dô die kameran gewan.

Alberich the very strong then the chambers won.

Er muos' im sweren eide, er diente im sô sîn kneht.

He had to-him swear oaths, that-he would-serve him as his servant.

99

aller hande dinge was er im gereht.»

of-all kinds of-things was he to-him ready.»

sô sprach von Tronege Hagene. «daz hât er getân:

so spoke of Troneg Hagen. «that has he done:

alsô grôzer krefte nie mêr recke gewan.

of-such great strength never more warrior gained.

Noch weiz ich an im mêre daz mir ist bekant.

Still know I of him more that to-me is known.

100

einen lintrachen sluoc des heldes hant.

a dragon slew the hero's hand.

er badet' sich in dem bluote: sîn hût wart hurnîn.

he bathed himself in the blood: his skin became horn-hard.

des snîdet in kein wâfen: daz ist dicke worden scîn.

therefore cuts him no weapon: that is often become manifest.

Wir sullen den herren enfâhen destе baz,

We shall the lord receive the better,

101

daz wir iht verdienen des jungen recken haz.

that we not earn the young warrior's hate.

sîn lîp der ist sô küene, man sol in holden hân:
his person it is so bold, one shall him friendly hold:
 er hât mit sîner krefte sô menegiu wunder getân.»
he has with his strength so many wonders done.»

- 102 Dô sprach der künec rîche: «du maht wol haben wâr.
Then spoke the king rich: «thou mayest well have truth.
 nu sich wie degenlîche er stêt in strîtes vâr,
now see howthane-like he stands in battle's peril,
 er und die sînen degene, der vil küene man.
he and the his thanes, the very bold man.
 wir sulen im engegene hin nider zuo dem recken gân.»
we shall him toward thither down to the warrior go.»

- 103 «Daz mugt ir», sprach dô Hagene, «wol mit êren tuon.
«That may you», spoke then Hagen, «well with honor do.
 er ist von edelem künne, eins rîchen küneges sun.
he is of noble kin, a rich king's son.
 er stêt in der gebære, mich dunket, wizze Krist,
he stands in the bearing, me thinks, may-know Christ,
 ez ensîn niht kleiniu mære dar umb' er her geriten ist.»
it be no small tidings for which he here ridden is.»

- 104 Dô sprach der künec des landes: «nu sî uns willekomen.
Then spoke the king of-the land: «now be to-us welcome.
 er ist edel und küene, daz hân ich wol vernomen:
he is noble and bold, that have I well heard:
 des sol ouch er geniezen in Burgonden lant.»
of-that shall also he enjoy in Burgundy land.»
 dô gie der herre Gunther dâ er Sîvriden vant.
then went the lord Gunther where he Siegfried found.

Der wirt und sîne recken enpfingen sô den gast

The host and his warriors received so the guest

105

daz in an ir zûhten vil wê nec iht gebrast.

that to-them in their courtesies very little anything failed.

des begunde in nîgen der wâtliche man,

therefore began to-them to-bow the comely man,

daz sie in heten grûezen sô rehte scône getân.

that they him had greeting so rightly fairly done.

«Mich wundert dirre mære», sprach der kûnec zehant,

«Me wonders of-these tidings», spoke the king at-once,

106

von wanne ir, edel Sîvrit, sît komen in ditze lant,

from whence you, noble Siegfried, are come into this land,

oder waz ir wellet werben ze Wormez an den Rîn.»

or what you would seek at Worms on the Rhine.»

dô sprach der gast zem kûnege: «daz sol iuch unverdaget sîn.

then spoke the guest to-the king: «that shall to-you unconcealed be.

Mir wart gesaget mære in mînes vater lant,

To-me was told tidings in my father's land,

107

daz hie bî iu wæren (daz het ich gerne erkant)

that here with you were (that would-have I gladly known)

die kûenisten recken (des hân ich vil vernomen),

the boldest warriors (of-that have I much heard),

die ie kûnec gewunne: dar umbe bin ich her bekommen.

that ever king gained: for that am I hither come.

Ouch høre ich iu selben der degenheite jehen

Also hear I to-you yourself of-the bravery ascribe

108

daz man kûnec deheinen kûener habe gesehen.

that one king no bolder has seen.

des redent vil die liute über elliu disiū lant:

of-that speak much the people over all these lands:

nune wil ich niht erwinden unz ez mir werde bekant.

now will I not turn-back until it to-me become known.

- 109 Ich bin ouch ein recke und solde krône tragen.

I am also a warrior and should crown wear.

ich wil daz gerne füegen daz sie von mir sagen

I will that gladly bring-about that they of me say

daz ich habe von rehte liute unde lant:

that I have by right people and land:

dar umbe sol mîn êre und ouch mîn houbet wesen pfant.

for that shall my honor and also my head be pledge.

- 110 Nû ir sît sô küene, als mir ist geseit,

Now you are so bold, as to-me is told,

sone ruoche ich, ist ez iemen lieb oder leit:

so-not care I, (if)-is it to-anyone dear or grievous:

ich wil an iu ertwingen swaz ir muget hân,

I will from you wrest whatever you may have,

lant unde bürge, daz sol mir werden undertân.»

land and castles, that shall to-me become subject.»

- 111 Den künec hete wunder und sîne man alsam

The king had wonder and his men likewise

umbe disiū mære diu er hie vernam,

about these tidings which he here heard,

daz er des hete willen, er næme im sîniu lant.

that he of-it had will, that-he would-take from-him his lands.

daz hôrten sîne degene: dô wart in zürnen bekant.

that heard his thanes: then became to-them wrath known.

«Wie het ich daz verdienet», sprach Gunther der degen, 112
«How would-have I that deserved», spoke Gunther the thane,

«des mîn vater lange mit êren hât gepflegen,
«what my father long with honor has held,

«daz wir daz solden vliessen von iemannes kraft?
«that we that should lose by anyone's strength?

wir liezen übele schînen daz wir ouch pflegen ritterschaft.»
we would-let ill appear that we also practice knightbood.»

«I'ne wil es niht erwinden», sprach aber der küene man. 113
«I will of-it not turn-back», spoke again the bold man.

«ez enmüge von dînen ellen dîn lant den fride hân,
«it unless-may by thy valor thy land the peace have,

ich wil es alles walden: und ouch diu erbe mîn,
I will of-it all rule: and also the heritage mine,

erwirbest du'z mit sterke, diu sulen dir undertæne sin.
(if)-windest thou-it with strengtb, they shall to-thee subject be.

Dîn erbe und ouch daz mîne sulen gelîche ligen. 114
Thy heritage and also the mine shall equally lie.

sweder unser einer am andern mac gesigen,
whichever of-us one over the-other may prevail,

dem sol ez allez dienen, die liute und ouch diu lant.»
to-him shall it all serve, the people and also the lands.»

daz widerredete Hagene unde Gêrnôt zehant.
that gainsaid Hagen and Gernot at-once.

- 115 «Wir hân des niht gedingen», sprach dô Gêrnôt,
«We have of-that no desire», spoke then Gernot,
 «daz wir iht lande ertwingen, daz iemen drumbe tôt
«that we any lands wrest, so-that anyone for-it dead
 gelige vor heldes handen. wir haben rîchiu lant:
should-lie before a-hero's hands. we have rich lands:
 diu dieneunt uns von rehte, ze niemen sint siu baz bewant.»
they serve us by right, to no-one are they better bestowed.»

- 116 Mit grimmigem muote dâ stuonden friwende sîn.
With grim spirit there stood friends his.
 dô was ouch dar under von Metzen Ortwin;
then was also there among of Metz Ortwin;
 der sprach: «disiu suone ist mir harte leit.
he spoke: «this reconciliation is to-me very grievous.
 iu hât der starke Sîvrit unverdienet widerseit.
to-you has the strong Siegfried undeserved defied.

- 117 Ob ir und iuwer bruoder hetet niht die wer,
If you and your brothers had not the defense,
 und ob er danne fuorte ein ganzes küneges her,
and if he then led a whole king's host,
 ih trûte wol erstrîten daz der küene man
I would-trust well to-out-fight that the bold man
 diz starkez übermüeten von wâren schulden müese lân.»
this strong arrogance from true causes must leave.»

Daz zurnde harte sêre der helt von Niderlant.

118

That angered very sorely the hero of Netherlands.

er sprach: «sich sol vermezzen niht wider mich dîn hant

he spoke: «itself shall presume not against me thy hand

ich bin ein künec rîche, sô bistu küneges man:

I am a king rich, so art-thou a-king's man:

jane dörften mich dîn zwelve mit strîte nimmer bestân.»

yea durst me thy twelve with fight never withstand.»

Nâch swerten rief dô sêre von Metzen Ortwîn:

119

For swords called then loudly of Metz Ortwin:

er mohte Hagenen swester sun von Tronege vil wol sîn.

he might Hagen's sister's son of Troneg very well be.

daz der sô lange dagete, daz was dem künegel leit.

that he so long kept-silent, that was to-the king grievous.

dô understuond ez Gêrnôt, der ritter kûen' unt gemeit.

then prevented it Gernot, the knight bold and gay.

Er sprach ze Ortwîne: «lât iuwer zürnen stân:

120

He spoke to Ortwin: «leave your anger be:

uns enhât der herre Sîvrit solhes niht getân.

to-us has the lord Siegfried such not done.

wir mûgen'z noch wol sceiden mit zûhten, dêst mîn rât,

we may-it still well settle with courtesy, that-is my counsel,

und haben in ze friwende: daz uns noch lobelîcher stât.»

and have him as friend: that to-us still more-praiseworthy stands.»

- 121 Dô sprach der starke Hagene: «uns mac wol wesen leit,
Then spoke the strong Hagen: «to-us may well be grievous,
 allen dînen degenen, daz er ie gereit
to-all thy thanes, that he ever rode
 durch strîten her ze Rîne. er solde'z haben lân:
for fighting hither to Rhine. he should-it have left:
 im heten mîne herren sölher leide niht getân.»
to-him had my lords such harms not done.»

- 122 Des antwurte Sîvrit, der kreftige man:
Of-it answered Siegfried, the strong man:
 «müet iuch daz, her Hagene, daz ich gesprochen hân,
«(if)-grieves you that, sir Hagen, what I spoken have,
 sô sol ich lâzen kiesen daz die hende mîn
so shall I let prove that the hands mine
 wellent vil gewaldec hie zen Burgonden sîn.»
will very mighty here among-the Burgundians be.»

- 123 «Daz sol ich eine wenden», sprach aber Gêrnôt.
«That shall I alone turn-aside», spoke again Gernot.
 allen sînen degenen reden er verbôt
to-all his thanes speech he forbade
 iht mit übermüete des im wære leit.
anything with arrogance that to-him were grievous.
 dô gedâhte ouch Sîvrit an die vil hêrlîchen meit.
then thought also Siegfried on the very glorious maiden.

- 124 «Wie zæme uns mit iu strîten?» sprach aber Gêrnôt.
«How would-befit us with you to-fight?» spoke again Gernot.
 «swaz helde nu dar under müesen ligen tôt,
«however-many heroes now there under must lie dead,

wir heten's lützel êre und ir vil kleinen frum.»

we would-have-of-it little honor and you very small profit.»

des antwurte ime dô Sîvrit, des künec Sigemundes sun:

of-it answered to-him then Siegfried, the king Siegmund's son:

«War umbe bîtet Hagene und ouch Ortwîn,

«Where for waits Hagen and also Ortwin,

daz er niht gâhet strîten mit den friwenden sîn,

that he not hastens to-fight with the friends his,

der er hie sô manegen zen Burgonden hât?»

of-whom he here so many among-the Burgundians has?»

sie muosen rede vermîden: daz was Gêrnôtes rât.

they had-to speech avoid: that was Gernot's counsel.

125

«Ir sult uns wesen willekomen», sô sprach daz Uoten kint,

«You shall to-us be welcome», so spoke the Uote's child,

«mit iuwern hergesellen, die mit iu komen sint.

«with your host-fellows, who with you come are.

wir sulen iu gerne dienen, ich und die mâge mîn.»

we shall to-you gladly serve, I and the kinsmen mine.»

dô hiez man den gesten scenken den Guntheres wîn.

then bade one to-the guests pour the Gunther's wine.

126

Dô sprach der wirt des landes: «allez daz wir hân,

Then spoke the host of-the land: «all that we have,

geruochet ir's nâch êren, daz sî iu undertân,

(if)-desire you-it in honor, that be to-you subject,

und sî mit iu geteilet lîp unde guot.»

and be with you shared body and goods.»

dô wart der herre Sîvrit ein lützel sanfter gemuot.

then became the lord Siegfried a little gentler in-mind.

127

- 128 Dô hiez man in behalten allez ir gewant.
Then bade one for-them keep all their raiment.
 man suochte herberge, die besten die man vant,
one sought lodging, the best that one found,
 Sîvrîdes knehten: man scuof in guot gemach.
for-Siegfried's squires: one made to-them good comfort.
 den gast man sît vil gerne dâ zen Burgonden sach.
the guest one afterward very gladly there among-the Burgundians saw.
- 129 Man bôt im michel êre dar nâch ze manegen tagen,
One offered to-him great honor there after for many days,
 tûsent stunden mêre dann' ich iu kan gesagen.
a-thousand times more than I to-you can tell.
 daz hete versolt sîn ellen. ir sult gelouben daz,
that had earned his valor. you shall believe that,
 in sach vil lützel iemen der im wære gehaz.
him saw very little anyone who to-him were hostile.
- 130 Sich vlizzen kurzwîle die kûnege und ouch ir man.
Themselves applied to-pastime the kings and also their men.
 sô was er ie der beste swes man dâ began:
so was he ever the best at-whatever one there began:
 des'n kund' im gevolgen niemen, sô michel was sîn kraft,
of-that could to-him follow no-one, so great was his strength,
 sô sie den stein wurfen oder schutzen den scaft.
when they the stone threw or shot the shaft.
- 131 Swâ sô bî den frouwen durch ir hōfscheit
Wherever so among the ladies for their courtliness
 kurzewîle pflâgen die ritter vil gemeit,
pastime practiced the knights very gay,

dâ sah man ie vil gerne den helt von Niderlant.
there saw one ever very gladly the hero of Netherlands.

er het ûf hôhe minne sîne sinne gewant.
he had on high love his thoughts turned.

Swes man ie begunde, des was sîn lîp bereit.
At-whatever one ever began, of-that was his body ready.

132

er truoc in sîme sinne ein minneclîche meit,
he carried in his mind a lovely maiden,

und ouch in ein diu frouwe die er noh nie gesach,
and also him constantly the lady whom he yet never saw,

diu im in heinlîche vil dicke gûetlîchen sprach.
who to-him in private very often kindly spoke.

Swenn' ûf dem hove wolden spilen dâ diu kint,
Whenever on the court would play there the children,

133

ritter unde knehte, daz sach vil dicke sint
knights and squires, that saw very often afterward

Kriemhilt durch diu venster, diu kûneginne hêr:
Kriemhild through the windows, the queen lordly:

deheiner kurzwîle bedorfte s' in den zîten mêr.
of-no pastime needed she in the times more.

Wess' er daz in sâhe die er in herzen truoc,
Should-know he that him saw whom he in heart carried,

134

dâ het er kurzewîle immer von genuoc.
there would-have he pastime ever of-it enough.

sâhen sie sîn ougen, ich wil wol wîzen daz,
should-see her his eyes, I will well know that,

daz im in dirre werlde kunde nimmer werden baz.
that to-him in this world could never become better.

- 135 Swenn' er bî den helden ûf dem hove stuont,
Whenever he among the heroes on the court stood,
 alsô noch die liute durch kurzewîle tuont,
as still the people for pastime do,
 sô stuont sô minneclîche daz Sigelinde kint,
so stood so lovingly the Sieglind's child,
 daz in durch herzen liebe trûte manec vrouwe sint.
that him through heart's love loved many-a lady afterward.
- 136 Er gedâht' ouch manege zîte: «wie sol daz gescehen
He thought also many-a time: «how shall that happen
 daz ich die maget edele mit ougen mûge sehen,
that I the maiden noble with eyes may see,
 die ich von herzen minne und lange hân getân?
whom I from heart love and long have done?
 diu ist mir noch vil vremde: des muoz ich trûric gestân.»
she is to-me still very strange: for-that must I sad stand.»
- 137 Sô ie die kûnege rîche riten in ir lant,
So ever the kings rich rode into their land,
 sô muosen ouch die recken mit in al zehant.
so had-to also the warriors with them all at-once.
 dâ mite muos' ouch Sîvrit: daz was der frouwen leit.
there with had-to also Siegfried: that was to-the lady grievous.
 er leit ouch von ir minne dicke michel arebeit.
he suffered also from her love often great hardship.
- 138 Sus wond' er bî den herren, daz ist alwâr,
Thus dwelt he among the lords, that is all-true,
 in Guntheres lande volleclich ein jâr,
in Gunther's land fully a year,

daz er die minneclîchen die zîte nien' gesach,
so-that he the lovely-one the whole-time never saw,
 dâ von im sît vil liebe und ouch vil leide gescach.
there from to-him afterward much joy and also much sorrow happened.

IV. Âventiure, wie er mit den Saksen streit

IV · THE WAR WITH THE SAXONS

Messengers bring Gunther a defiance from Liudegast of Denmark and Liudeger of Saxony, who mean to be at Worms within twelve weeks. Siegfried offers to meet them with a thousand of Gunther's men and his own twelve, and tells the king to stay at home. He takes Liudegast hostage on the watch; Liudeger knows him by the crown on his shield and yields. Five hundred captives come to the Rhine, Kriembild pays the messenger in gold, and Gunther sets a feast six weeks off.

Nu nâhent vremdiu mære in Guntheres lant,
Now draw-near strange tidings into Gunther's land,
 von boten die in verre wurden dar gesant
from messengers who to-them from-afar were thither sent
 von unkunden recken die in truogen haz.
from unknown warriors who to-them bore hate.
 dô sie die rede vernâmen, leit was in wêrlîche daz.
when they the speech heard, grievous was to-them truly that.

Die wil ich iu nennen: ez was Liudegêr
Them will I to-you name: it was Liudeger
 ûzer Saksen lande, ein rîcher fürste hêr,
out-of Saxony land, a rich prince lordly,
 und ouch von Tenemarke der künec Liudegast.
and also from Denmark the king Liudegast.
 die brâhten in ir reise vil manegen hêrlîchen gât.
they brought in their journey very many-a lordly guest.

- 141 Ir boten komen wâren in Guntheres lant,
Their messengers come were into Gunther's land,
 die sîne widerwinnen heten dar gesant.
whom his adversaries had thither sent.
 dô vrâgte man der mære die unkunden man.
then asked one for-the tidings the unknown men.
 man hiez die boten balde ze hove für den künec gân.
one bade the messengers quickly to court before the king go.
- 142 Der künec sie gruozte scône; er sprach: «sît willekomen.
The king them greeted fairly; he spoke: «be welcome.
 wer iuch her habe gesendet, des'n hân ich niht vernomen:
who you hither has sent, of-that have I not heard:
 daz sult ir lâzen hoeren», sprach der künec guot.
that shall you let hear», spoke the king good.
 dô vorhten sie vil sêre den grimmen Guntheres muot.
then feared they very sorely the grim Gunther's spirit.
- 143 «Welt ir, künec, erloben, daz wir iu mære sagen,
«(If)-will you, king, allow, that we to-you tidings tell,
 diu wir iu dâ bringen, sone sulen wir niht verdagen,
which we to-you there bring, so shall we not keep-silent,
 wir nennen iu die herren die uns her habent gesant:
we name to-you the lords who us hither have sent:
 Liudegast und Liudegêr die wellent suochen her enlant.
Liudegast and Liudeger they will seek hither into-the-land.
- 144 Ir habt ir zorn verdienet. jâ hörten wir wol daz
You have their anger earned. yea heard we well that
 daz iu die herren beide tragent grôzen haz.
that to-you the lords both bear great hate.

sie wellent herverten ze Wormez an den Rîn:

they will march to Worms on the Rhine:

in hilfet vil der degene. daz wizzet ûf die triuwe mîn.

to-them helps many of-the thanes. that know upon the faith mine.

Inre zwelf wochen diu reise muoz geschehen.

Within twelve weeks the journey must happen.

145

habt ir iht guoter friwende, daz lâzet balde sehen,

(if)-have you any good friends, that let quickly appear,

die iu vriden helfen die bürge und iuwer lant.

who to-you defend help the castles and your land.

hie wirt von in verhouwen vil manec helm unde rant.

here is by them hewn very many-a helmet and shield-rim.

Oder welt ir mit in dingen, so enbietet ez in dar:

Or will you with them treat, so send it to-them thither:

146

sone rîtent iu sô nâhen niht die manegen scar

so ride to-you so near not the many troops

der iuwer starken vînde ûf herzenlîchiu leit,

of-the your strong foes for heartfelt harms,

dâ von verderben müezen vil guote ritter gemeit.»

there from perish must very good knights gay.»

«Nu bîtet eine wîle», sprach der künec guot,

«Now wait a while», spoke the king good,

147

«unz ich mich baz versinne: ich künd' iu mînen muot.

«until I myself better bethink: I make-known to-you my spirit.

hân ich getriuwer iemen, die sol ich niht verdagen

(if)-have I of-faithful anyone, them shall I not keep-silent(-from)

disiu starken mære sol ich mînen friwenden klagen.»

these strong tidings shall I to-my friends lament.»

- 148 Gunthere dem rîchen wart leide genuoc.
to-Gunther the rich became grievous enough.
 die rede er tougenlîchen in sîme herzen truoc.
the speech he secretly in his heart carried.
 er hiez gewinnen Hagenen und ander sîne man
he bade fetch Hagen and other his men
 und bat ouch harte balde ze hove nâch Gêrnôte gân.
and bade also very quickly to court for Gernot go.

- 149 Dô kômen die besten swaz man der dâ vant.
Then came the best however-many one of-them there found.
 er sprach: «man wil uns suochen her in unser lant
he spoke: «one will us seek hither into our land
 mit starken herverten; daz lât iu wesen leit.»
with strong campaigns; that let to-you be grievous.»
 des antwurte Gêrnôt, ein ritter kûen' unt gemeit:
of-that answered Gernot, a knight bold and gay:

- 150 «Daz wer et wir mit swerten», sprach Gêrnôt.
«That defend just we with swords», spoke Gernot.
 «dâ sterbent wan die veigen: die lâzen ligen tôt.
«there die only the doomed: them let lie dead.
 dar umbe ich niht vergezzen mac der êren mîn.
there for I not forget may of-the honor mine.
 die unser vîande sulen uns willekomen sîn.»
the our foes shall to-us welcome be.»

- 151 Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «daz endunket mich niht guot.
Then spoke of Troneg Hagen: «that seems to-me not good.
 Liudegast unt Liudegêr die tragent übermuot.
Liudegast and Liudeger they bear arrogance.

wir mugen uns niht besenden in sô kurzen tagen;»

we may us not summon in so short days;»

sô sprach der küene recke: «wan muget ir'z Sîvrîde sagen?»

so spoke the bold warrior: «why-not may you-it to-Siegfried tell?»

Die boten herbergen hiez man in die stat.

The messengers lodge bade one in the town.

152

swie vîent man in wære, vil scône ir pflegen bat

however hostile one to-them were, very fairly of-them care bade

Gunther der rîche, daz was wol getân,

Gunther the rich, that was well done,

unz er revant an friwenden wer im dâ wolde gestân.

until he found-out among friends who to-him there would stand.

Dem kûenege in sînen sorgen was idoch vil leit.

To-the king in his cares was nevertheless very grievous.

153

dô sah in trûrende ein ritter vil gemeit,

then saw him mourning a knight very gay,

der niht mohte wîzen waz im was geschehen:

who not might know what to-him was happened:

dô bat er im der mære den kûene Gunther verjehen.

then bade he to-him of-the tidings the king Gunther tell.

«Mich nimt des michel wunder», sprach dô Sîvrît,

«Me takes of-that great wonder», spoke then Siegfried,

154

«wie habt ir sô verkêret die vrœlîchen sit

«how have you so changed the joyful custom

der ir mit uns nu lange habet alher gepflegen.»

which you with us now long have hitherto practiced.»

des antwurt' ime dô Gunther, der vil zierlîche degen:

of-that answered to-him then Gunther, the very stately thane:

- 155 «Jane mag ich allen liuten die swære niht gesagen
«Yea may I to-all people the sorrow not tell
 die ich muoz tougenlîche in mîme herzen tragen:
which I must secretly in my heart carry:
 man sol stæten vriwenden klagen herzen nôt.»
one shall to-steadfast friends lament heart's distress.»
 diu Sîvrîdes varwe wart dô bleich unde rôr.
the Siegfried's color became then pale and red.
- 156 Er sprach zuo dem kûnege: «i'ne hân iu niht verseit.
He spoke to the king: «I have to-you not refused.
 ich sol iu helfen wenden elliû iuwer leit.
I shall to-you help turn-away all your harms.
 welt ir vriwent suochen, der sol ich einer sîn
(if)-will you friends seek, of-them shall I one be
 unt trouwe ez wol volbringen mit êren an daz ende mîn.»
and trust it well to-accomplish with honor to the end mine.»
- 157 «Nu lôn' iu got, her Sîvrit: diu rede mich dunket guot.
«Now reward to-you God, sir Siegfried: the speech to-me seems good.
 und ob mir nimmer helfe iwer ellen getuot,
and if to-me never help your valor does,
 ich freu mich doch der mære, daz ir mir sît sô holt.
I rejoice myself yet of-the tidings, that you to-me are so favorable.
 leb' ich deheine wîle, ez wirdet umb' iuch wol versolt.
live I any while, it will-be about you well repaid.

Ich wil iuch lâzen hoeren war umbe ich trûrec stân.

I will you let hear where for I sorrowful stand.

158

von boten mîner vînde ich daz vernomen hân

from messengers of-my foes I that heard have

daz sie mich wellen suochen mit herverten hie.

that they me will seek with campaigns here.

daz getâten uns noch degene her zuo disen landen nie.»

that did to-us yet thanes hither to these lands never.»

«Daz lât iuch ahten ringe», sprach dô Sîvrit,

«That let you count lightly», spoke then Siegfried,

159

«unt senftet iuerm muote: tuot des ich iuch bit,

«and soften your spirit: do that-which I you ask,

lât mich iu erwerben êre unde frumen,

let me for-you win honor and profit,

und bittet iuwer degene daz sie iu ouch ze helfe kumen.

and bid your thanes that they to-you also to help come.

Swenn' iuwer starke vînde z'ir helfe möhten hân

Whenever your strong foes to-their help might have

160

drîzec tûsent degene, sô wold' ich sie bestân,

thirty thousand thanes, so would I them withstand,

und het ich niwan tûsent: des lât iuch an mich.»

and had I only a-thousand: of-that rely you on me.»

dô sprach der kûnec Gunther: «daz dien' ich immer umbe dich.»

then spoke the king Gunther: «that serve I ever about thee.»

- 161 «Sô heizet mir gewinnen tûsent iuwer man,
«So bid for-me fetch a-thousand of-your men,
 sît daz ich der mînen bî mir niht enhân
since that I of-the mine by me not have
 niwan zwelf recken: 'sô wer ich iuwer lant.
only twelve warriors: 'so defend I your land.
 iu sol mit triuwen dienen immer Sîvrides hant.
to-you shall with faith serve ever Siegfried's hand.
- 162 Des sol uns helfen Hagene und ouch Ortwin,
Of-that shall to-us help Hagen and also Ortwin,
 Dancwart und Sindolt, die lieben recken dîn.
Dankwart and Sindolt, the dear warriors thine.
 ouch sol dâ mit rîten Volkêr der küene man:
also shall there with ride Volker the bold man:
 der sol den vanen fûeren; baz ich's niemen engan.
he shall the banner carry; better I-it to-no-one grant.
- 163 Unt lât die boten rîten heim in ir lant:
And let the messengers ride home into their land:
 daz sie uns sehen sciere, daz tuo man in bekant,
that they us see soon, that make one to-them known,
 sô daz unser bûrge müezen vride hân.»
so that our castles may peace have.»
 dô hiez der kûnec besenden beide mâge unde man.
then bade the king summon both kinsmen and men.
- 164 Die boten Liudegêres ze hove giengen dô.
The messengers of-Liudeger to court went then.
 daz sie ze lande solden, des wâren sie vil vrô.
that they to land should, of-that were they very glad.

dô bôt in rîche gâbe Gunther der kûnec guot,
then offered to-them rich gifts Gunther the king good,
 und scuof in sîn geleite: des stuont in hôhe der muot.
and provided for-them his escort: of-that stood to-them high the spirit.

«Nu saget,» sprach dô Gunther, «den vîanden mîn,
«Now say,» spoke then Gunther, «to-the foes mine,
 sie mugen mit ir reise wol dâ heime sîn.
they may with their journey well there at-home be.
 welln aber sie mich suochen her in mîniu lant,
will however they me seek hither into my lands,
 mir'n zerinne mîner vriwende, in wirdet arbeit erkant.»
unless-to-me fail of-my friends, to-them becomes hardship known.»

Den boten rîche gâbe man dô für truoc:
To-the messengers rich gifts one then forth carried:
 der het in ze gebene Gunther genuoc.
of-them had to-them to give Gunther enough.
 dine torsten niht versprechen die Liudegêres man.
them dared not refuse the Liudeger's men.
 dô sî urloup genâmen, sie schieden vroelîche dan.
when they leave took, they parted joyfully thence.

Dô die boten wâren ze Tenemarke komen,
When the messengers were to Denmark come,
 unt der kûnec Liudegast hete daz vernomen
and the king Liudegast had that heard
 wie sie von Rîne kômen, als im daz wart geseit,
how they from Rhine came, as to-him that was told,
 ir starkez übermüeten was im wêrlîchen leit.
their strong arrogance was to-him truly grievous.

- 168 Sie sagten daz sie hêten vil manegen kûenen man:
They said that they had very many-a bold man:
 ouch sâhen sie dar under einen recken stân,
also saw they there under a warrior stand,
 «der was geheizen Sîvrit, ein helt ûz Niderlant.»
«who was called Siegfried, a hero out-of Netherlands.»
 ez leidet' Liudegaste, do er daz mære rehte ervant.
it grieved Liudegast, when he the tidings rightly learned.
- 169 Dô die von Tenemarke ditze hôrten sagen,
When those of Denmark this heard tell,
 dô îlten sie der friwende desten mê bejagen
then hastened they of-the friends the more to-win
 unze daz her Liudegast sîner kûenen man
until that sir Liudegast of-his bold men
 zweinzec tûsent degene zuo sîner reise gewan.
twenty thousand thanes for his journey won.
- 170 Do besande ouch sich von Saksen der kûnec Liudegêr,
Then summoned also himself of Saxony the king Liudeger,
 unz sie vierzec tûsent heten unde mêr,
until they forty thousand had and more,
 mit den sie wolden rîten in Burgonden lant.
with whom they would ride into Burgundy land.
 dô het ouch sich hie heime der kûnec Gunther besant
then had also himself here at-home the king Gunther summoned
- 171 Mit den sînen mâgen und sîner bruoder man,
With the his kinsmen and his brothers' men,
 die sie wolden fûeren durch urluige dan,
whom they would lead for war thence,

und ouch die Hagenen recken: des gie den helden nôt.
and also the Hagen's warriors: of-that went to-the heroes need.

dar umbe muosen degene sider kiesen den tôt.
there for must thanes afterward choose the death.

Sie vlizzen sich der reise. dô sie wolden dan,
They applied themselves to-the journey. when they would thence,

172

den vanen muose leiten Volkêr der küene man,
the banner must lead Volker the bold man,

alsô sie wolden rîten von Wormez über Rîn.
when they would ride from Worms over Rhine.

Hagene von Tronege der muose scarmeister sîn.
Hagen of Troneg he must troop-master be.

Dâ mite reit ouch Sindolt unde Hûnolt,
There with rode also Sindold and Hunold,

173

die wol gedienen kunden daz Guntheres golt.
who well to-earn knew-how the Gunther's gold.

Dancwart Hagenen bruoder und ouch Ortwîn,
Dankwart Hagen's brother and also Ortwin,

die mohten wol mit êren in der herverte sîn.
they might well with honor in the campaign be.

«Her küneec, sît hie heime», sprach dô Sîvrit,
«Sir king, be here at-home», spoke then Siegfried,

174

«sît daz iuwer recken mir wellent volgen mit:
«since that your warriors to-me will follow with:

belîbet bî den frouwen und traget hôhen muot.
remain by the ladies and bear high spirit.

ich trouwe iu wol behüeten beidiu êre unde guot.
I trust for-you well to-guard both honor and goods.

- 175 Die iuch dâ wolden suochen ze Wormez an den Rîn,
Those you there would seek at Worms on the Rhine,
 daz wil ich wol behüeten, sie mugen dâ heime sîn.
that will I well prevent, they may there at-home be.
 wir sulen in gerîten sô nâhen in ir lant,
we shall to-them ride so near into their land,
 daz in ir übermüeten werde in sorgen erwant.»
that to-them their arrogance become in cares turned.»

- 176 Von Rîne sie durch Hessen mit ir helden riten
From Rhine they through Hesse with their heroes rode
 gegen Sahsen lande: dâ wart sît gestriten.
toward Saxony land: there was afterward fought.
 mit roube und ouch mit brande wuosten sie daz lant,
with plunder and also with burning wasted they the land,
 daz ez den fürsten beiden wart mit arebeit bekant.
so-that it to-the princes both became with hardship known.

- 177 Sie kômen ûf die marke: die knehte zogeten dan.
They came upon the march: the squires marched thence.
 Sîvrit der vil starke vrâgen des began:
Siegfried the very strong to-ask of-that began:
 «wer sol des gesindes uns nu hüeten hie?»
«who shall of-the household for-us now take-care here?»
 jâne wart den Sahsen geriten schedelîcher nie.
yea was to-the Saxons ridden more-harmfully never.

- 178 Sie sprâchen: «lât der tumben hüeten ûf den wegen
They spoke: «let of-the young take-care upon the ways
 den kûenen Dancwarten; der ist ein sneller degen.
the bold Dankwart; he is a swiftthane.

wir vliessen deste minre von Liudegêres man.

we lose the less from Liudeger's men.

lât in und Ortwînen hie die nâhhuote hân.»

let him and Ortwin here the rear-guard have.»

«Sô wil ich selbe rîten», sprach Sîvrit der degen,

«So will I myself ride», spoke Siegfried the thane,

«unde wil der warte gegen den vînden pflegen,

«and will of-the watch against the foes keep,

unz ich rehte ervinde wâ die recken sint.»

until I rightly find-out where the warriors are.»

dô wart gewâfent sciere der scœnen Sigelinden kint.

then was armed quickly the fair Sieglind's child.

179

Daz volc bevalh er Hagenen, dô er wolde dan,

The folk entrusted he to-Hagen, when he would thence,

unde Gêrnôte dem vil kûenen man:

and to-Gernot the very bold man:

dô reit er eine dannen in der Sahren lant.

then rode he alone thence into the Saxons' land.

des wart von im verhouwen des tages manec helmebant.

of-that was by him hewn that day many-a helmet-band.

180

Dô sah er here daz grôze daz ûf dem velde lac,

Then saw he host the great which upon the field lay,

daz wider sîner helfe mit unfuoge wac:

which against his help with excess weighed:

des was wol vierzec tûsent oder dannoch baz.

of-them was well forty thousand or yet more.

Sîvrit in hôhem muote sach vil vrœlichen daz.

Siegfried in high spirit saw very joyfully that.

181

- 182 Dô het ouch sich ein recke gein den vînden dar
Then had also himself a warrior toward the foes there
 erhaben ûf die warte: der was ze vlîze gar.
raised upon the watch: he was in earnest wholly.
 den sach der herre Sîvrit, und in der küene man:
him saw the lord Siegfried, and him the bold man:
 ietweder dô des andern mit nîde hûeten began.
each-of-two then of-the other with hostility to-watch began.
- 183 Ich sage iu wer der wære, der der warte pfîlac.
I tell to-you who he were, who the watch kept.
 ein liechter scilt von golde im vor der hende lac.
a bright shield of gold to-him before the hand lay.
 ez was der kûnec Liudegast; der huote sîner schar.
it was the king Liudegast; he guarded his troop.
 dirre gast vil edele sprancte hêrlîchen dar.
this guest very noble spurred lordly there.
- 184 Nu het ouch in her Liudegast vîentlîche erkorn.
Now had also him sir Liudegast hostilely marked.
 ir ros sie nâmen beide zen sîten mit den sporn,
their horses they took both to-the sides with the spurs,
 sie neigten ûf die scilde die scefte mit ir kraft.
they lowered upon the shields the shafts with their strength.
 des wart der kûnec rîche mit grôzen sorgen behaft.
of-that became the king rich with great cares beset.
- 185 Diu ros nâch stiche truogen diu rîchen kûneges kint
The horses after the-thrust bore the rich king's children
 beide für ein ander, sam sie wæte ein wint.
both past one another, as-if them blew a wind.

mit zoumen wart gewendet vil ritterlîchen dan:

with reins was turned very knightly thence:

mit swerten ez versuochten die zwêne grimmige man.

with swords it tried the two grim men.

Dô sluoc der herre Sîvrit daz al daz velt erdôz.

Then struck the lord Siegfried so-that all the field resounded.

186

dô stoup ûz dem helme sam von brenden grôz

then flew out-of the helmet as from firebrands great

die vierrôten vanken von des heldes hant.

the fire-red sparks from the hero's hand.

ir ietweder den sînen an dem anderen vant.

their each-of-two the his-(equal) in the other found.

Ouch sluog im her Liudegast vil manegen grimmen slac.

Also struck to-him sir Liudegast very many-a grim blow.

187

ir ietwederes ellen ûf schilden vaste lac.

their each-of-two's valor upon shields firmly lay.

dô heten dar gehüetet wol drîzec sîner man:

then had there watched well thirty of-his men:

ê daz im die kœmen, den sic doch Sîvrit gewan

before that to-him they came, the victory yet Siegfried won

Mit drin starken wunden die er dem kûnege sluoc

With three strong wounds which he to-the king struck

188

durch eine wîze brünne, diu was guot genuoc.

through a white mail-shirt, which was good enough.

daz swert an sînen ekken brâht' ûz wunden bluot.

the sword on its edges brought out-of wounds blood.

des muost' der kûnec Liudegast haben trûrigen muot.

of-that must the king Liudegast have sorrowful spirit.

- 189 Er bat sich leben lâzen und bôt im sîniu lant
He begged himself live let and offered to-him his lands
 und sagte im daz er wære Liudegast genant.
and told to-him that he were Liudegast named.
 dô kômen sîne recken: die heten wol gesehen
then came his warriors: they had well seen
 waz dâ von in beiden ûf der warte was gescehen.
what there from them both upon the watch had happened.

- 190 Er wolde in fûeren dannen: dô wart er an gerant
He would him lead thence: then was he on charged
 von drîzec sînen mannen. dô wert' des heledes hant
by thirty of-his men. then defended the hero's hand
 sînen rîchen gîsel mit ungefüegen slegen.
his rich hostage with monstrous blows.
 sît tet scaden mêre der vil zierlîche degen.
afterward did harm more the very statelythane.

- 191 Die drîzec er ze tôde vil werlîche sluoc.
The thirty he to death very manfully struck.
 er liez ir leben einen: balde er reit genuoc
he let of-them live one: quickly he rode enough
 und sagte hin diu mære waz hie was gescehen.
and told forth the tidings what here had happened.
 ouch mohte man's die wârheit an sîme rôtem helme sehen.
also might one-of-it the truth on his red helmet see.

- 192 Den von Tenemarke was vil grimme leit,
To-those of Denmark was very grimly grievous,
 ir herre was gevangen, dô in daz wart geseit.
their lord was captured, when to-them that was told.

man sagte ez sînem bruoder: toben er began

one told it to-his brother: to-rage he began

von ungefüegem zorne, wand' im was leide getân.

from monstrous anger, for to-him was grief done.

Liudegast der recke was gefüeret dan

Liudegast the warrior was led thence

von Sîvrides gewalte zuo Guntheres man.

by Siegfried's power to Gunther's men.

er bevalh in Hagenen: dô in daz wart geseit

he entrusted him to-Hagen: when to-them that was told

daz ez der künec wære, dô was in mæzliche leit.

that it the king were, then was to-them moderately grievous.

193

Man hiez den Burgonden ir vanen binden an.

One bade the Burgundians their banners bind on.

«wol ûf», sprach Sîvrit, «hie wirt mêr getân,

«well up», spoke Siegfried, «here becomes more done,

ê sich der tac verende, sol ich haben den lîp.

before itself the day end, (if)-shall I have the life.

daz müet in Sahsen lande vil manec wætlichez wîp.

that grieves in Saxony land very many-a comely woman.

194

Ir helde von dem Rîne, ir sult mîn nemen war:

You heroes from the Rhine, you shall of-me take heed:

ich kan iuch wol geleiten in Liudegêres scar.

I can you well lead into Liudeger's troop.

sô seht ir helme houwen von guoter heledē hant.

so see you helmets hewn by good heroes' hand.

ê daz wir wider wenden, in wirdet sorge bekant.»

before that we back turn, to-them becomes care known.»

195

- 196 Zen rossen gâhte Gêrnôt unde sîne man.
To-the horses hastened Gernot and his men.
 den vanen zuhte balde der starke spileman,
the banner snatched quickly the strong minstrel,
 Volkêr der herre: dô reit er vor der scar.
Volker the lord: then rode he before the troop.
 dô was ouch daz gesinde ze strîte hêrlîchen gar.
then was also the household for battle lordly ready.
- 197 Sie fuorten doch niht mêre niwan tûsent man,
They led yet not more than a-thousand men,
 dar über zwelf recken. stieben dô began
there over twelve warriors. to-fly then began
 diu molte von den strâzen: sie riten über lant.
the dust from the roads: they rode over land.
 dô sah man von in scînen vil manegen hêrlîchen rant.
then saw one from them shine very many-a lordly shield-rim.
- 198 Dô wâren ouch die Sahsen mit ir scarn komen
Then were also the Saxons with their troops come
 mit swerten wol gewahsen, daz hân ich sît vernomen.
with swords well grown, that have I since heard.
 diu swert diu sniten sêre den helden an der hant:
the swords they cut sorely to-the heroes in the hand:
 dô wolden sie den gesten weren bûrge unde lant.
then would they to-the strangers defend castles and land.
- 199 Der herren scarmeister daz volc dô fuorten dan.
The lords' troop-masters the folk then led thence.
 dô was ouch komen Sîvrit mit den sînen man,
then was also come Siegfried with the his men,

die er mit im brâhte ûzer Niderlant.

whom he with him brought out-of Netherlands.

des tages wart in sturme vil manec pluotigiu hant.

that day became in assault very many-a bloody hand.

Sindolt und Hûnolt und ouch Gêrnôt

Sindold and Hunold and also Gernot

200

die sluogen in dem strîte vil manegen helt tât,

they struck in the battle very many-a hero dead,

ê sie daz rehte erfunden wie küene was ir lîp.

before they that rightly learned how bold was their person.

daz muose sît beweinen vil manec wâtlichez wîp.

that must afterward bewail very many-a comely woman.

Volkêr und Hagene und ouch Ortwin

Volker and Hagen and also Ortwin

201

die lascten ime strîte vil maneges helmes schîn

they quenched in-the battle very many-a helmet's shine

mit vliezendem bluote, die sturmküene man.

with flowing blood, the assault-bold men.

dô wart von Dancwarte vil michel wunder getân.

then was by Dankwart very great wonder done.

Die von Tenemarke versuochten wol ir hant.

Those of Denmark tried well their hand.

202

dô hôrte man von hurte erdiezen manegen rant,

then heard one from charge resound many-a shield-rim,

und ouch von scarpfen swerten, der man dâ vil gesluoc.

and also from sharp swords, of-which one there many struck.

die strîtküenen Saksen tâten scaden dâ genuoc.

the battle-bold Saxons did harm there enough.

- 203 Dô die von Burgonden drungen in den strît,
When those of Burgundy pressed into the battle,
 von in wart erhouwen vil manec wunde wît.
by them was bewn very many-a wound wide.
 dô sah man über sâtele fliezen daz bluot.
then saw one over saddles flow the blood.
 sus wurben nâch den êren die ritter küene unde guot.
thus strove after the honors the knights bold and good.

- 204 Man hôrt' dâ lûte erhellen den helden an der hant
One heard there loudly ring to-the heroes in the hand
 diu vil scarpfen wâfen, dô die von Niderlant
the very sharp weapons, when those of Netherlands
 drungen nâch ir herren in die herten scar:
pressed after their lord into the hard troop:
 sie kômen degenliche mit samt Sîvrîde dar.
they camethane-like with together Siegfried there.

- 205 Volgen der von Rîne niemen man im sach.
To-follow of-those from Rhine no-one one to-him saw.
 man mohte kiesen vliezen den bluotigen bach
one might perceive flow the bloody stream
 durch die liechten helme von Sîvrîdes hant,
through the bright helmets from Siegfried's hand,
 unz er Liudegêren vor sînen hergesellen vant.
until he Liudeger before his host-fellows found.

- 206 Drie widerkêre het er nu genomen
Three turnings-back had he now taken
 durch daz her an'z ende: nu was Hagene komen,
through the host to-the end: now was Hagen come,

der half im wol ervollen in sturme sînen muot.

he helped to-him well to-fulfill in assault his spirit.

des tages muose ersterben vor in vil manec ritter guot.

that day must die before them very many-a knight good.

Dô der starke Liudegêr Sîvriden vant,

When the strong Liudeger Siegfried found,

und daz er alsô hôhe truog an sîner hant

and that he so high bore in his hand

den guoten Balmungen und ir sô manegen sluoc,

the good Balmung and of-them so many struck,

des wart der herre zornec unde grimmic genuoc.

of-that became the lord angry and grim enough.

207

Dô wart ein michel dringen und grôzer swerte klanc,

Then became a great pressing and great swords' clang,

dâ ir ingesinde zuo z'ein ander dranc.

there their households to at-one another pressed.

do versuochten sich die recken beide destе baz.

then tried themselves the warriors both the better.

die scar begunden wîchen: sich huop dâ grœzlicher haz.

the troops began to-yield: itself raised there mightier hate.

208

Dem vogete von den Sahsen was daz wol geseit,

To-the ruler of the Saxons was that well told,

sîn bruoder was gevangen: daz was im harte leit.

his brother was captured: that was to-him very grievous.

wol wess'er daz ez tæte daz Sigelinde kint.

well knew-be that it did the Sieglind's child.

man zêh es Gêrnôten: vil wol ervant er ez sint.

one accused of-it Gernot: very well learned he it afterward.

209

- 210 Die slege Liudegêres die wâren alsô starc
The blows of-Liudeger they were so strong
 daz im under satele strûchte daz marc.
that to-him under saddle stumbled the steed.
 dô sich daz ross erholte, der küene Sîvrit
when itself the horse recovered, the bold Siegfried
 der gewan in dem sturme einen vreislichen sit.
he took-on in the assault a terrible manner.
- 211 Des half im wol Hagene und ouch Gêrnôt,
Of-that helped to-him well Hagen and also Gernot,
 Dancwart und Volkêr: des lag ir vil dâ tât.
Dankwart and Volker: of-that lay of-them many there dead.
 Sindolt und Hûnolt und Ortwin der degen,
Sindolt and Hunold and Ortwin the thane,
 die kunden in dem strîte zem tôde manegen nider legen.
they knew-how in the battle to-the death many down to-lay.
- 212 In sturme ungesceiden wâren die fûrsten hêr.
In assault unparted were the princes lordly.
 dô sah man über helme vliêgen manegen gêr
then saw one over helmets fly many-a spear
 durch die liechten schilde von der helde hant.
through the bright shields from the heroes' hand.
 man sah dâ var nâch bluote vil mangan hêrlîchen rant.
one saw there colored after blood very many-a lordly shield-rim.

In dem starken sturme erbeizte manec man

213

In the strong fray dismounted many-a man

nider von den rossen. ein ander liefen an

down from the horses. one another ran on

Sîvrit der küene und ouch Liudegêr.

Siegfried the bold and also Liudeger.

man sach dâ scefte vliegen unde manegen scarpfen gêr.

one saw there shafts fly and many-a sharp spear.

Duo flouc daz schiltgespenge von Sîvrides hant.

214

Then flew the shield-clasp from Siegfried's hand.

den sic gedâht' erwerben der helt von Niderlant

the victory thought to-win the hero of Netherlands

an den küenen Sahsen der man vil wunder sach.

upon the bold Saxons of-whom one much wonder saw.

hei waz dâ liehter ringe der küene Dancwart zebrach!

ah what there of-bright rings the bold Dankwart broke!

Dô het der herre Liudegêr ûf eime schilde erkant

215

Then had the lord Liudeger upon a shield recognized

gemâlet eine krône vor Sîvrides hant.

painted a crown before Siegfried's hand.

wol wess'er daz ez wære der kreftige man.

well knew-he that it were the mighty man.

der helt zuo sînen friwenden lûte ruofen began:

the hero to his friends loudly to-call began:

«Geloubet iuch des sturmes, alle mîne man.

216

«Give-up yourselves of-the assault, all my men.

sun den Sigemundes ich hie gesehen hân:

son the of-Siegmond I here seen have:

Sivriden den starken hân ich hie bekant.

Siegfried the strong have I here recognized.

in hât der übele tiuvel her zen Sahren gesant.»

him has the evil devil hither to-the Saxons sent.»

- 217 Die vanen hiez er lâzen in dem sturme nider.

The banners bade he let in the assault down.

vrides er dô gerte: des werte man in sider.

of-peace he then desired: of-that granted one him afterward.

doch muos'er werden gîsel in Guntheres lant:

yet must-be become hostage in Gunther's land:

daz het an im betwungen des kûenen Sivrîdes hant.

that had on him compelled the bold Siegfried's hand.

- 218 Mit gemeinem râte sô liezen sie den strît.

With common counsel so left they the battle.

dürkel vil der helme und ouch der schilde wît

pierced many of-the helmets and also of-the shields wide

sie leiten von den handen; swaz sô man der vant,

they laid from the hands; however-many so one of-them found,

die truogen bluotes varwe von der Burgonden hant.

they bore blood's color from the Burgundians' hand.

- 219 Sie viengen swen sie wolden: des heten sie gewalt.

They captured whom they would: of-that had they power.

Gêrnôt und Hagene, die recken vil balt,

Gernot and Hagen, the warriors very bold-hearted,

die wunden hiezen bâren: sie fuorten mit in dan

the wounded bade lay-on-biers: they led with them thence

gevangen zuo dem Rîne fünf hundert wætlicher man.

captive to the Rhine five hundred comely men.

Die sigelôsen recken ze Tenemarken riten.

220

The victoryless warriors to Denmark rode.

done heten ouch die Sahsen sô hôhe nicht gestriten

then had also the Saxons so highly not fought

daz man in lobes jæhe: daz was den heleden leit.

that one to-them of-praise avowed: that was to-the heroes grievous.

dô wurden ouch die veigen von vriwenden sêre gekleit.

then were also the fallen by friends sorely lamented.

Sie hiezen daz gewæfen wider soumen an den Rîn.

221

They bade the armor back to-pack to the Rhine.

ez hete wol geworben mit den helden sîn

it had well striven with the heroes his

Sivrit der recke, der het ez guot getân:

Siegfried the warrior, he had it well done:

des im jehen muosen alle Guntheres man.

of-that to-him avow must all Gunther's men.

Gegen Wormez sande der herre Gêrnôt.

222

Toward Worms sent the lord Gernot.

heim zuo sîme lande den vriwenden er enbôt,

home to his land to-the friends he announced,

wie gelungen wære im und sînen man:

how succeeded were to-him and to-his men:

ez heten die vil küenen wol nâch êren getân.

it had the very bold well after honors done.

Die garzûne liefen: von den wart ez geseit.

223

The pages ran: by them was it told.

dâ freuten sich vor liebe, die ê heten leit,

there rejoiced themselves for joy, those before had grief,

dirre lieben mære diu in dâ wâren komen.

of-these dear tidings which to-them there were come.

dâ wart von edelen frouwen michel vrâgen vernomen,

there was from noble ladies great asking heard,

224 Wie gelungen wære des rîchen küneges man.

How succeeded were the rich king's to-men.

man hiez der boten einen für Kriemhilde gân.

one bade of-the messengers one before Kriembild go.

daz gescach vil tougen: jane torste s' über lût;

that happened very secretly: yea-not durst she over loud;

wan siu hete dar under ir vil liebez herzen trût.

for she had there under her very dear heart's love.

225 Dô siu den boten komende z'ir kemenâten sach,

When she the messenger coming to-her chamber saw,

Kriemhilt diu scœne vil gûetlichen sprach:

Kriembild the fair very kindly spoke:

«nu sag' an liebiu mære: jâ gib' ich dir mîn golt,

«now tell forth dear tidings: yea give I to-thee my gold,

tuost du'z âne liegen, ich wil dir immer wesen holt.

doest thou-it without lying, I will to-thee ever be favorable.

226 Wie sciet ûz dem strîte mîn bruoder Gêrnôt

How parted out-of the battle my brother Gernot

und ander mîne friwende? ist uns iht maneger tôt?

and other my friends? is to-us at-all many-a-one dead?

oder wer tet dâ daz beste? daz solt du mir sagen.»

or who did there the best? that shalt thou to-me tell.»

dô sprach der bote sciere: «wir heten ninder einen zagen.

then spoke the messenger quickly: «we had nowhere a coward.

Ze ernste und ze strîte reit niemen alsô wol,

To earnest and to battle rode no-one so well,

vil edeliu küneginne, sît ich'z iu sagen sol,

very noble queen, since I-it to-you tell shall,

sô der gast vil edele ûzer Niderlant:

as the guest very noble out-of Netherlands:

dâ worhte michel wunder des kûenen Sîvrîdes hant.

there worked great wonder the bold Siegfried's hand.

227

Swaz die recken alle in strîte hant getân,

However-much the warriors all in battle have done,

Dankwart und Hagene und ander 's kûneges man,

Dankwart and Hagen and other the king's men,

swaz sie striten nâch êren, daz ist gar ein wint

however-much they fought after honors, that is wholly a wind

unz eine an Sîvrîden, des kûnec Sigemundes kint.

save alone for Siegfried, the king Siegmund's child.

228

Sie frumten in dem sturme der helde vil erslagen:

They wrought in the assault of-the heroes many slain:

doch möhte iu daz wunder niemen wol gesagen

yet might to-you the wonder no-one well tell

waz dâ worhte Sîvrit, swenn' er ze strîte reit.

what there worked Siegfried, whenever he to battle rode.

den frouwen an ir mâgen tet er diu grœzlîchen leit.

to-the ladies in their kinsmen did he the mighty harms.

229

Ouch muoste dâ belîben vil maneger frouwen trût.

Also must there remain very many-a lady's love.

sîne slege man hôte ûf helmen alsô lût,

his blows one heard upon helmets so loud,

230

daz sie von wunden brâhten daz fliezende bluot.

that they from wounds brought the flowing blood.

er ist an allen tugenden ein ritter kûen' unde guot.

he is in all virtues a knight bold and good.

231 Swaz dâ hât begangen von Metzen Ortwin

However-much there has done of Metz Ortwin

(swaz er ir mohte erlangen mit dem swerte sîn,

(however-many he of-them might reach with the sword his,

die muosen wunt belîben oder meistec tôt),

they must wounded remain or mostly dead),

dâ tet iuwer bruoder die aller grœzisten nôt

there did your brother the very greatest hurt

232 Diu immer in den stürmen kunde sîn gescehen.

Which ever in the assaults could have happened.

man muoz der wârheite den ûz erwelten jehen:

one must of-the truth to-the out chosen avow:

die stolzen Burgonden habent sô gevarn

the proud Burgundians have so fared

daz sie vor allen scanden ir êre kunnen wol bewarn.

that they from all shames their honor can well preserve.

233 Man sach dâ vor ir handen vil manegen satel blôz,

One saw there before their hands very many-a saddle bare,

dâ von lichten swerten daz velt sô lûte erdôz.

there from bright swords the field so loudly resounded.

die recken von dem Rîne die habent sô geriten

the warriors from the Rhine they have so ridden

daz ez ir vîanden wære bezzer vermiten.

that it to-their foes were better avoided.

Die küenen Tronegære die frumten grôziu leit, 234
The bold men-of-Troneg they wrought great harms,
 dâ mit volkes kreften daz her zesamene reit.
there with people's strengths the host together rode.
 dâ frumte manegen tôten des küenen Hagenen hant,
there wrought many dead the bold Hagen's hand,
 des vil ze sagene wære her ze Burgonden lant.
of-that much to tell were here to Burgundy land.

Sindolt und Hûnolt, die Gêrnôtes man, 235
Sindolt and Hunold, the Gernot's men,
 und Rûmolt der küene, die hânt sô vil getân
and Rumold the bold, they have so much done
 daz ez Liudegêre mag immer wesen leit
that it to-Liudeger may ever be grievous
 daz er den dînen mâgen ze Rîne hete widerseit.
that he to-the thy kinsmen at Rhine had defied.

Strît den aller hœchsten der inder dâ gescach 236
Battle the very highest which anywhere there happened
 ze jungest und zem êrsten den ie man gesach,
at last and at-the first which ever one saw,
 den tet vil willecliche diu Sîvrides hant.
that did very willingly the Siegfried's hand.
 er bringet rîche gîsel in daz Guntheres lant.
he brings rich hostages into the Gunther's land.

Die twanc mit sînen ellen der wætliche man, 237
Them compelled with his valor the comely man,
 des ouch der kûnec Liudegast muoz den scaden hân,
of-which also the king Liudegast must the harm have,

und ouch von Sahsen lande sîn bruoder Liudegêr.

and also of Saxony land his brother Liudeger.

nu hœret mîniu mære, vil edeliu kûneginne hêr.

now hear my tidings, very noble queen lordly.

238 Sie hât gevangen beide diu Sîvrîdes hant.

Them has captured both the Siegfried's hand.

nie sô manegen gîsel man brâht' in ditze lant

never so many-a hostage one brought into this land

sô von sînen schulden nu kumet an den Rîn.»

as by his doing now comes to the Rhine.»

ir kunden disiu mære nimmer lieber gesîn.

to-her could these tidings never dearer be.

239 «Man bringet der gesunden fünf hundert oder baz,

«One brings of-the sound five hundred or more,

unt der verchwunden (frouwe, wizzet daz)

and of-the deadly-wounded (lady, know that)

wol ahzec rôte bâre her in unser lant.

well eighty red biers hitber into our land.

die meistec hât verhouwen des kûenen Sîvrîdes hant.

them mostly has hewn the bold Siegfried's hand.

240 Die durch übermüeten widersageten an den Rîn,

Those through arrogance defied to the Rhine,

die müezen nu gevangen die Guntheres sîn:

they must now captive the Gunther's be:

die bringet man mit vreuden her in ditze lant.»

them brings one with joys hitber into this land.»

do erblüete ir liehtiu varwe dô siu diu mære reht' ervant.

then bloomed her bright color when she the tidings rightly learned.

Ir scœnez antlütze daz wart rôsenrôt,

Her fair countenance it became rose-red,

241

do mit liebe was gesceiden ûz der grôzen nôt

when with joy was parted out-of the great distress

der wætlîche recke Sîvrit der junge man.

the comely warrior Siegfried the young man.

siu freute ouch sich ir friwende; daz was von sculden getân.

she rejoiced also herself of-her friends; that was from reason done.

Dô sprach diu minneclîche: «du hâst mir wol geseit.

Then spoke the lovely-one: «thou hast to-me well told.

242

du solt haben dar umbe ze miete rîchiu kleit

thou shalt have there for as reward rich clothes

und zehen marc von golde, die heiz' ich dir tragen.»

and ten marks of gold, them bid I to-thee carry.»

des mac man sölhiu mære rîchen frouwen gerne sagen.

therefore may one such tidings to-rich ladies gladly tell.

Man gab im sîne miete, daz golt und ouch diu kleit.

One gave to-him his reward, the gold and also the clothes.

243

dô gie an diu venster vil manec scœniu meit.

then went to the windows very many-a fair maiden.

sie warten ûf die strâze: rîten man dô vant

they watched upon the street: riding one then found

vil der hôhgemuoten in der Burgonden lant.

many of-the high-spirited into the Burgundians' land.

Dâ kômen die gesunden: die wunden tâten sam.

There came the whole: the wounded did likewise.

244

sie mohten grüezen hœren von friwenden âne scam.

they might greeting hear from friends without shame.

der wirt gein sînen gesten vil vrœlichen reit:

the host toward his guests very joyfully rode:

mit vreuden was verendet daz sîn vil grœzliche leit.

with joys was ended the his very mighty grief.

245 Do enpfie er wol die sîne, die vremen tet er sam:

Then received he well the his, the strangers did he likewise:

wan dem rîchen kûnege anders niht enzam

for to-the rich king otherwise not befitted

wan danken gûetliche den die im wâren komen,

than to-thank kindly those who to-him were come,

daz sie den sic nâh êren in sturme hêten genomen.

that they the victory after honors in assault had taken.

246 Gunther bat im mære von sînen vriwenden sagen,

Gunther bade to-him tidings of his friends tell,

wer im an der reise ze tôde wære erslagen.

who to-him on the journey to death were slain.

dô het er vloren niemen niwan sehzec man.

then had he lost no-one but sixty men.

verklagen man die muose sô sît nâch heleden ist getân.

to-mourn-out one them must as since after heroes is done.

247 Die gesunden brâhten zerhowen manegen rant

The whole brought hewn-apart many-a shield-rim

und helme vil verscrôten in Guntheres lant.

and helmets much slashed into Gunther's land.

daz volc erbeizte nidere für des kûnges sal:

the folk dismounted down before the king's hall:

ze liebem antpfange man hôrte vrœlichen scal.

at dear receiving one heard joyful din.

Dô hiez man herbergen die recken in die stat.

Then bade one lodge the warriors in the town.

248

der künec sîner geste vil scône pflegen bat.

the king of-his guests very fairly take-care bade.

er hiez der wunden hûeten und schaffen guot gemach.

he bade of-the wounded take-care and provide good comfort.

wol man sîne tugende an sînen vîanden sach.

well one his virtues on his foes saw.

Er sprach ze Liudegaste: «nu sît mir willekomen.

He spoke to Liudegast: «now be to-me welcome.

249

ich hân von iuwern sculden scaden vil genomen:

I have by your doing harm much taken:

der wirt mir nu vergolten, ob ich gelücke hân.

that becomes to-me now repaid, if I fortune have.

got lône mînen vriwenden: sie hânt mir liebe getân.»

God reward my friends: they have to-me kindness done.»

«Ir muget in gerne danken», sprach dô Liudegêr:

«You may them gladly thank», spoke then Liudeger:

250

«alsô hôher gîsel gewan nie künec mêr.

«such high hostages won never king more.

umbe scoene huote wir geben michel guot,

for fair keeping we give great goods,

daz ir genædeclîche an iuwern vîanden tuot.»

that you graciously to your foes do.»

«Ich wil iuch beide lâzen», sprach er, «ledec gên.

«I will you both let», spoke he, «free go.

251

daz mîne vîande hie bî mir bestên,

that my foes here by me remain,

des wil ich haben bürgen, daz sie mîniu lant
of-that will I have pledges, that they my lands
 iht rûmen âne hulde.» des bôt dô Liudegêr die hant.
not leave without favor.» of-that offered then Liudeger the hand.

252 Man brâhte sie ze ruowe und scuof in ir gemach.
One brought them to rest and made for-them their comfort.

den wunden man gebettet vil gütlichen sach:
the wounded one bedded very kindly saw:
 man schancte den gesunden met und guoten wîn.
one poured to-the whole mead and good wine.
 dô kunde daz gesinde nimmer vrœlicher sîn.
then could the household never more-joyful be.

253 Ir zerhouwen schilde behalten man truoc.
Their hewn-apart shields to-keep one carried.
 vil bluotiger sâtele der was dû genuoc:
many bloody saddles of-them was there enough:
 die hiez man verbergen, daz weinten niht diu wîp.
them bade one hide, that wept not the women.
 dû kom hermüede vil maneges guoten ritters lîp.
there came host-weary very many-a good knight's person.

254 Der künec pflac sîner geste vil grœzliche wol.
The king took-care of-bis guests very mightily well.
 der vremen und der kunden diu lant wâren vol.
of-the strangers and of-the acquainted the lands were full.
 er bat der sêre wunden vil gütliche pflegen.
he bade of-the sorely wounded very kindly take-care.
 dô was ir übermüeten vil harte ringe gelegen.
then was their arrogance very greatly light laid.

Die erzenie kunden den bôt man rîchen solt,
Those leechcraft knew to-them offered one rich pay,
 silber âne wâge, dar zuo daz liehte golt,
silver without weighing, there to the bright gold,
 daz sie die helde nerten nâch des strîtes nôt:
that they the heroes healed after the battle's distress:
 dar zuo der künec den gesten gâbe grœzlichen bôt.
there to the king to-the guests gifts mightily offered.

255

Die wider heim ze hûse heten reise muot,
Those back home to house had journey's mind,
 die bat man noch belîben alsô man vriwende tuot.
them bade one still to-remain as one to-friends does.
 der künec gie ze râte wie'r lônre sînen man:
the king went to counsel how-he rewarded his men:
 sie heten sînen willen nâch grôzen êren getân.
they had his will after great honors done.

256

Dô sprach der herre Gêrnôt: «man sol sie rîten lân.
Then spoke the lord Gernot: «one shall them ride let.
 über sehs wochen sî in daz kunt getân
over six weeks be to-them that known made
 daz sie komen widere z'einer hôhgezît:
that they come again to-a feast:
 so ist maneger geheilet der nu vil sêre wunder lît.»
so is many-a-one healed who now very sorely wounded lies.»

257

Dô gert' ouch urloubes Sîvrit von Niderlant.
Then desired also of-leave Siegfried of Netherlands.
 dô der künec Gunther den willen sîn ervant,
when the king Gunther the will his learned,

258

er bat in minneclîche noch bî im bestân.

he begged him lovingly still by him remain.

niwan durch sîne swester, sone wær' ez nimmer getân.

but for his sister, so were it never done.

259 Dar zuo was er ze rîche, daz er iht næme solt.

There to was he too rich, that he at-all took pay.

er het daz wol verdienet, der künec was im holt.

he had that well earned, the king was to-him favorable.

sam wâren sîne mâge: die heten daz gesehen,

so were his kinsmen: they had that seen,

waz von sînen kreften in dem strîte was gesehen.

what by his strengths in the battle had happened.

260 Durch der scœnen willen gedâht' er noch bestân,

For the fair-one's sake thought he still to-remain,

ob er sie gesehen möhte. sît wart ez getân:

whether he her see might, afterward became it done:

wol nâch sînem willen wart im diu maget bekant.

well after his will became to-him the maiden known.

sît reit er vroelîche in daz Sigemundes lant.

afterward rode he joyfully into the Siegmund's land.

261 Der wirt hiez z'allen zîten ritterscefte pflegen:

The host bade at-all times knighthood practice:

daz tet dô willeclîchen vil manec junger degen.

that did then willingly very many-a young thane.

die wîle hiez er sidelen vor Wormez an den sant

the while bade he seats-set before Worms on the sand

den die im komen solden zuo der Burgonden lant.

for-those who to-him come should to the Burgundians' land.

In den selben zîten, dô sie nu solden komen,
In the same times, when they now should come,
 dô het diu scoene Kriemhilt diu mære wol vernomen,
then had the fair Kriembild the tidings well heard,
 er wolde hôhgezîte durch liebe vriwende hân:
he would a-feast for dear friends have:
 dô wart vil michel vlîzen von scoenen frouwen getân
then became very great diligence by fair ladies done

262

Mit wæte und mit gebende daz sie dâ solden tragen.
With raiment and with head-dress which they there should wear.
 Uote diu vil rîche diu mære hôrte sagen
Uote the very rich the tidings heard tell
 von den stolzen recken die dâ solden komen.
of the proud warriors who there should come.
 dô wart ûz der valde vil rîcher kleider genomen.
then was out-of the fold very rich clothes taken.

263

Durch ir kinde liebe hiez siu bereiten kleit:
For her children's love bade she prepare clothes:
 dâ mite wart gezieret vil frouwen und manec meit
there with was adorned many ladies and many-a maiden
 und vil der jungen recken ûz Burgonden lant.
and many of-the young warriors out-of Burgundy land.
 ouch hiez siu vil den vremen den prûeven hêrlîch gewant.
also bade she many to-the strangers provide lordly raiment.

264

V. Âventiure, wie Sîfrit Kriemhilt êrste gesach

V · SIEGFRIED FIRST SEES KRIEMHILD

At the Whitsun feast Ortwin counsels that the ladies be let out to be seen. Kriemhild comes like the morning red out of dim clouds, like the moon before the stars, and at Gernot's counsel she greets the guest who fought for them. She takes Siegfried by the hand and walks with him to church; afterward she thanks him, and for twelve days he is seen at her side. He tells Gunther to free the captive kings on surety, not gold, and Giselher keeps him from riding home.

- 265 Man sach sie tægelîchen nu rîten an den Rîn,
One saw them daily now ride to the Rhine,
die zer hôhgezîte gerne wolden sîn.
those at-the feast gladly would be.
die durch des kûneges liebe kômen in daz lant,
those through the king's love came into the land,
den bôt man sumelîchen ross und hêrlîch gewant.
to-them offered one to-some horses and lordly raiment.

- 266 In was ir gesidele allen wol bereit,
To-them was their seating all well made-ready,
den hœchsten und den besten, als uns daz ist geseit,
to-the highest and to-the best, as to-us that is told,
zwein und drîzec fûrsten, dâ zer hôhgezît.
to-two and thirty princes, there at-the feast.
dâ zierten sich engegene die scœnen frouwen wider strît.
there adorned themselves against-it the fair ladies in rivalry.

Ez was dâ vil unmüezec Gîselher daz kint.

267

It was there very busy Giselher the child.

die geste mit den kunden vil gütliche sînt

the guests with the known very kindly then

die enpfing er und Gêrnôt und ouch ir beider man.

them received he and Gernot and also their both's men.

jâ gruozten sie die degene, als ez nâch êren was getân.

yea greeted they the thanes, as it according-to honors was done.

Vil goltrôter sätele sie fuorten in daz lant,

268

Many gold-red saddles they carried into the land,

zierliche scilde und hêrlich gewant

stately shields and lordly raiment

brâhten sie ze Rîne zuo der hôhgezît.

brought they to Rhine to the feast.

manegen ungesunden sah man vrœlichen sît.

many-a unhealthy-one saw one joyful afterward.

Die in den betten lāgen und heten wunden nôt,

269

Those in the beds lay and had wounds' distress,

die muosen des vergezzen, wie herte was der tât.

they must of-that forget, how hard was the death.

die siechen ungesunden muosen sie verklagen.

the sick unhealthy must they cease-mourning.

sie vreuten sich der mære gein der hôhgezîte tagen,

they rejoiced themselves of-the tidings toward the feast's days,

Wie sie leben wolden dâ zer wirtscaft.

270

How they live would there at-the entertainment.

wünne âne mâze, mit vreuden überkraft,

delight without measure, with joys' excess,

heten al die liute, swaz man ir dâ vant.
had all the people, however-many one of-them there found.

des huop sich michel vreude über al daz Guntheres lant.
of-that raised itself great joy over all the Gunther's land.

271 An einem pfinxtmorgen sah man füre gân,

On a Whitsun-morning saw one forth go,

gekleidet wünnecliche, vil manegen küenen man,
clothed delightfully, very many-a bold man,

fünf tûsent oder mêre dâ zer hôhgezât.
five thousand or more there at-the feast.

sich huop diu kurzewîle an manegem ende wider strît.
itself raised the pastime at many-a quarter in rivalry.

272 Der wirt der hete die sinne, im was daz wol erkant,

The host he had the wits, to-him was that well known,

wie rehte herzenliche der helt von Niderlant
how rightly heartfelt the hero of Netherlands

sîne swester trûte, swie'r sie nien' gesach,
his sister loved, though-he her never saw,

der man sô grôzer scône vor allen juncfrouwen jach.
of-whom one so great beauty before all maidens avowed.

273 Dô sprach zuo dem kûnege der degen Ortwin:

Then spoke to the king the thane Ortwin:

«welt ir mit vollen êren zer hôhgezâte sîn,
«(if)-will you with full honors at-the feast be,

sô sult ir lâzen scouwen diu wünneclichen kint
so shall you let behold the delightful children

die mit sô grôzen êren hie zen Burgonden sint.
who with so great honors here among-the Burgundians are.

Waz wære mannes wünne, des vreute sich sîn lîp,
What were man's delight, of-which rejoiced itself his person,

274

ez entæten scœne mægede und hêrlîchiu wîp?
it unless-did fair maidens and lordly women?

lâzet iuwer swester fûr iuwer geste gân.»
let your sister before your guests go.»

der rât was ze liebe vil manegem helde getân.
the counsel was to joy very many-a hero done.

«Des wil ich gerne volgen», sprach der kûnec dô.
«Of-that will I gladly follow», spoke the king then.

275

alle die'z erfunden, die wâren's harte vrô.
all who-it learned, they were-of-it very glad.

er'nbôt ez froun Uoten und ir tohter wol getân,
he-announced it to-lady Uote and her daughter well fashioned,

daz siu mit ir mægeden hin ze hove solde gân.
that she with her maidens thither to court should go.

Dô wart ûz den schrînen gesuochet guot gewant,
Then was out-of the chests sought good raiment,

276

swaz man in der valde der edelen wæte vant,
however-much one in the fold of-the noble clothing found,

die bouge mit den porten, des was in vil bereit.
the armlets with the braid, of-that was to-them much ready.

sich zierte flîzeclîche vil manec wætlîchiu meit.
herself adorned diligently very many-a comely maiden.

Vil manec recke tumber des tages hete muot,
Very many-a warrior young that day had mind,

277

daz er an ze sehene den frouwen wære guot,
that he on to look to-the ladies were good,

daz er dâ für niht næme eins rîchen küneges lant.
so-that he there for not would-take a rich king's land.

sie sâhen die vil gerne die sie nie hêten bekant.
they saw them very gladly whom they never had known.

278 Dô hiez der künec rîche mit sîner swester gân,
Then bade the king rich with his sister go,

die ir dienen solden, wol hundert sîner man,
those to-her serve should, well a-hundred of-his men,

ir und sîner mâge: die truogen swert enhant.
of-her and of-his kinsmen: they bore swords in-hand.

daz was daz hovegesinde von der Burgonden lant.
that was the court-household of the Burgundians' land.

279 Uoten die vil rîchen die sach man mit ir komen.
Uote the very rich her saw one with her come.

diu hete scœne frouwen geselleclîch genomen
she had fair ladies as-company taken

wol hundert oder mære: die truogen rîchiu kleit.
well a-hundred or more: they bore rich clothes.

ouch gie dâ nâch ir tohter vil manec wætlichiu meit.
also went there after her daughter very many-a comely maiden.

280 Von einer kemenâten sah man sie alle gân:
From a chamber saw one them all go:

dô wart vil michel dringen von helden dar getân,
then was very great pressing by heroes there done,

die des gedingen hêten, ob kunde daz geschehen,
who of-that hope had, whether could that happen,

daz sie die maget edele solden vrœlichen sehen.
that they the maiden noble should joyfully see.

Nu gie diu minneclîche alsô der morgenrôt

281

Now went the lovely-one as the morning-red

tuot ûz den trûeben wolken. dâ sciet von maneger nôt
does out-of the dim clouds. there parted from much distress

der sie dâ truog in herzen und lange het getân:

he-who her there bore in heart and long had done:

er sach die minneclîchen nu vil hêrlîchen stân.

he saw the lovely-one now very lordly stand.

Jâ lûhte ir von ir wæte vil manec edel stein:

282

Yea shone to-her from her clothing very many-a noble stone:

ir rôsenrôtiu varwe vil minneclîchen scein.

her rose-red color very lovingly shone.

ob iemen wûnschen solde, der kunde niht gegehen

if anyone wish should, he could not avow

daz er ze dirre werelde hete iht scœeners gesehen.

that he in this world had anything fairer seen.

Sam der liechte mâne vor den sternen stât,

283

As the bright moon before the stars stands,

der scîn sô lûterlîche ab den wolken gât,

whose shine so purely from the clouds goes,

dem stuont siu nu gelîche vor maneger frouwen guot.

to-that stood she now alike before many-a lady good.

des wart dâ wol gehœhet den zieren heleden der muot.

of-that was there well raised to-the stately heroes the spirit.

Die rîchen kamerære sah man vor in gân.

284

The rich chamberlains saw one before them go.

die hôhgemuoten degene die'n wolden daz niht lân,

the high-spirited thanes they would that not leave,

sine drungen dâ sie sâhen die minneclîchen meit.
they pressed where they saw the lovely maiden.

Sivride dem herren wart beide lieb unde leit.
to-Siegfried the lord became both dear and grievous.

- 285 Er dâhte in sînem muote: «wie kunde daz ergân
He thought in his spirit: «how could that come-about
 daz ich dich minnen solde? daz ist ein tumber wân.
that I thee love should? that is a foolish hope.
 sol aber ich dich vremeden, sô wære ich sanfter tôt.»
(if)-shall however I thee estrange, so were I more-gently dead.»
 er wart von den gedanken vil dicke bleich unde rô.
he became from the thoughts very often pale and red.

- 286 Dô stuont sô minneclîche daz Sigemundes kint,
Then stood so lovingly the Siegmund's child,
 sam er entworfen wære an ein permint
as-if he drawn were on a parchment
 von guotes meisters listen, als man ime jach,
by good master's arts, as one of-him avowed,
 daz man helt deheinen nie sô scœnen gesach.
that one hero any never so fair saw.

- 287 Die mit der frouwen giengen, die hiezen von den wegen
Those with the lady went, they bade from the ways
 wîchen allenthalben: daz leiste manec degen.
yield on-all-sides: that performed many-athane.
 diu hôhe tragenden herzen vreuten manegen lîp.
the high bearing hearts gladdened many-a person.
 man sach in hôhen zûhten manec hêrlîchez wîp.
one saw in high courtesies many-a lordly woman.

Dô sprach von Burgonden der herre Gêrnôt:

288

Then spoke of Burgundy the lord Gernot:

«der iu sînen dienest sô gütlichen bôt,

«he-who to-you his service so kindly offered,

Gunther, lieber bruoder, dem sult ir tuon alsam

Gunther, dear brother, to-him shall you do likewise

vor allen disen recken: des râts ich nimmer mich gescam.

before all these warriors: of-the counsel I never myself am-ashamed.

Ir heizet Sîvrîden zuo mîner swester kumen,

289

You bid Siegfried to my sister come,

daz in diu maget grüeze: des habe wir immer frumen.

that him the maiden greet: of-that have we ever profit.

diu nie gegruozte recken, diu sol in grüezen pflegen:

she-who never greeted warriors, she shall him greeting keep:

dâ mite wir haben gewonnen den vil zierlîchen degen.»

there with we have won the very statelythane.»

Dô giengen 's wirtes mâge dâ man den helt vant.

290

Then went the host's kinsmen where one the hero found.

sie sprâchen zuo dem recken ûzer Niderlant:

they spoke to the warrior out-of Netherlands:

«iu hât der künec erlaubet, ir sult ze hove gân,

«to-you has the king allowed, you shall to court go,

sîn swester sol iuch grüezen: daz ist zen êren iu getân.»

his sister shall you greet: that is to-the honors to-you done.»

Der herre in sînem muote was des vil gemeit.

291

The lord in his spirit was of-that very gay.

dô truog er ime herzen lieb âne leit,

then bore he in-the heart joy without grief,

daz er sehen solde der scœnen Uoten kint.

that he see should the fair Uote's child.

mit minneclîchen tugenden siu gruozte Sîvriden sint.

with lovely virtues she greeted Siegfried then.

292 Dô siu den hôhgemuoten vor ir stênde sach,

When she the high-spirited before her standing saw,

do erzunde sich sîn varwe. diu scœne magt sprach:

then kindled itself his color. the fair maiden spoke:

«sît willekomen, her Sîvrit, ein edel ritter guot.»

«be welcome, sir Siegfried, a noble knight good.»

dô wart im von dem gruoze vil wol gehœhet der muot.

then became to-him from the greeting very well raised the spirit.

293 Er neig ir flîzeclîche: bî der hende siu in vie.

He bowed to-her eagerly: by the hand she him took.

wie rehte minneclîche er bî der frouwen gie!

how rightly lovingly he by the lady went!

mit lieben ougen blicken ein ander sâhen an

with dear eyes' glances one another looked on

der herre und ouch diu frouwe: daz wart vil tougenlîch getân.

the lord and also the lady: that was very secretly done.

294 Wart iht dâ friwentlîche getwungen wîziu hant

Was at-all there in-friendship pressed w/ite hand

von herzen lieber minne, daz ist mir niht bekant.

from heart's dear love, that is to-me not known.

doch enkan ich niht gelouben daz ez wurde lân:

yet can I not believe that it were left:

siu het im holden willen kunt vil sciere getân.

she had to-him favorable will known very quickly made.

Bî der sumerzîte und gein des meijen tagen

By the summertime and toward the May's days

295

dorft' er in sîme herzen nimmer mêr getragen

needed he in his heart never more to-bear

sô vil der hôhen vreude denn' er dâ gewan,

so much of-the high joy as he there won,

dô im diu gie enhende die er ze trûte wolde hân.

when to-him she went in-hand whom he as love would have.

Do gedâhte manec recke: «hei wær' mir sam geschehen,

Then thought many-a warrior: «hey were to-me likewise happened,

296

daz ich ir gienge enhende, sam ich in hân gesehen,

that I to-her went in-hand, as I him have seen,

oder bî ze ligene! daz liez' ich âne haz.»

or by to lie! that would-let I without hate.»

ez gediente noch nie recke nâch einer kûneginne baz.

it earned yet never warrior after a queen better.

Von swelher kûnege lande die geste kômen dar,

From whichever kings' lands the guests came there,

297

die nâmen al gelîche niwan ir zweier war.

they took all alike only of-them two beed.

ir wart erloubet kûssen den wætlîchen man:

to-her was allowed to-kiss the comely man:

im wart in dirre werlde nie sô liebe getân.

to-him was in this world never so dearness done.

Der kûnec von Tenemarke der sprach sâ zestunt:

The king of Denmark he spoke straightway at-that-hour:

298

«diss vil hôhen gruozez lît maneger ungesund,

«of-this very high greeting lies many-a-one unwhole,

des ich vil wol enpfinde, von Sîvrîdes hant.

of-which I very well feel, from Siegfried's hand.

got enlâze in nimmer mêre komen in mîniu kûnges lant.»

God let him never more come into my king's lands.»

299 Man hiez dô allenthalben wîchen von den wegen

One bade then on-all-sides yield from the ways

der scœnen Kriemhilde. manegen kûenen degen

for-the fair Kriemhild. many-a bold thane

sah man gezogenliche ze kirchen mit ir gân.

saw one courteously to church with her go.

sît wart von ir gesciden der vil wætliche man.

afterward was from her parted the very comely man.

300 Dô gie siu zuo dem mûnster: ir volgte manec wîp.

Then went she to the minster: her followed many-a woman.

dô was ouch sô gezieret der kûeginne lîp,

then was also so adorned the queen's body,

daz dâ hôher wûnsche maneger wart verlorn.

that there of-high wishes many-a-one was lost.

siu was dâ z'ougen weide vil manegem recken geborn.

she was there for-eyes' pasture very to-many-a warrior born.

301 Vil kûme erbeite Sîvrit daz man dâ gesanc.

Very hardly awaited Siegfried that one there sang.

er mohte sînen sælden immer sagen danc

he might to-his fortunes ever say thanks

daz im diu was sô wæge die er in herzen truoc:

that to-him she was so favorable whom he in heart bore:

ouch was er der scœnen holt von sculden genuoc.

also was he to-the fair-one favorable from causes enough.

Dô siu kom ûz dem münster sam er ê hete getân,
When she came out-of the minster as he before had done,

302

man bat den degen küenen wider zuo z'ir gân.
one bade the thane bold again to to-her go.

alrêst begunde im danken diu minneclîche meit,
only-then began to-him to-thank the lovely maiden,

daz er vor manegem helde sô rehte hêrlîchen streit.
that he before many-a hero so rightly lordly fought.

«Nu lôn' iu got, her Sîvrit», sprach daz scœne kint,
«Now reward to-you God, sir Siegfried», spoke the fair child,

303

«daz ir daz habt verdienet daz iu die recken sint
«that you that have earned that to-you the warriors are

sô holt mit rechten triuwen als ich sie hœre jehen.»
so favorable with right faith as I them hear avow.»

do begund'er minneclîche an froun Kriemhilden sehen.
then began-he lovingly on lady Kriemhild to-look.

«Ich sol iu immer dienen», alsô sprach der degen,
«I shall to-you ever serve», so spoke the thane,

304

«und enwil mîn houbet nimmer ê gelegen,
«and will my head never before lay-down,

ih enwerbe nâch ir willen, sol ich mîn leben hân.
I unless-strive after her will, (if)-shall I my life have.

daz ist nâch iuwarn hulden, mîn frou Kriemhilt, getân.»
that is after your favors, my lady Kriemhild, done.»

Inre tagen zwelven, der tage al ieslîch,
Within days twelve, of-the days all each,

305

sah man bî dem degene die maget lobelich,
saw one by the thane the maiden praiseworthy,

sô siu ze hove solde vor ir vriwenden gân.

when she to court should before her friends go.

der dienest wart dem recken durch grôze liebe getân.

the service was to-the warrior through great love done.

306 Freude unde wünne, vil grœzlîchen scal

Joy and delight, very mighty din

sah man aller tægelîche vor Guntheres sal,

saw one all daily before Gunther's hall,

dar ûze und ouch dar inne, von manegem küenen man.

there out and also there in, from many-a bold man.

Ortwin unde Hagene vil grôzer wunder began.

Ortwin and Hagen very great wonders began.

307 Swes iemen pflegen solde, des wâren sie bereit

Of-whatever anyone practice should, of-that were they ready

mit volleclicher mâze, die helde vil gemeit.

with full measure, the heroes very gay.

des wurden von den gesten die recken wol bekant.

of-that became by the guests the warriors well known.

dâ von sô was gezieret allez Guntheres lant.

there from so was adorned all Gunther's land.

308 Die dâ wunde lâgen, die sah man für gân:

Those there wounded lay, them saw one forth go:

sie wolden kurzwîle mit dem gesinde hân,

they would pastime with the household have,

schirmen mit den scilden und schiezen manegen scaft.

to-fence with the shields and to-shoot many-a shaft.

des hulfen in genuoge: sie heten grœzlîche kraft.

of-that helped them many: they had mighty strength.

In der hôhgezîte der wirt hiez ir pflegen

In the feast the host bade of-them take-care

mit der besten spîse. er hete sich bewegen

with the best food. he had himself renounced

aller slahte scande die ie kûnec gewan.

of-all kinds shame which ever king got.

man sah in vriwentliche zuo den sînen gesten gân.

one saw him in-friendship to the his guests go.

309

Er sprach: «ir guoten recken, ê daz ir sceidet hin,

He spoke: «you good warriors, before that you part away,

sô nemt mîne gâbe: alsô stêt mîn sin

so take my gift: so stands my mind

daz ich'z immer diene. versmæhet niht mîn guot:

that I-it ever earn. despise not my goods:

daz wil ich mit iu teilen. des hân ich willigen muot.»

that will I with you share. of-that have I willing spirit.»

310

Die von Tenemarke sprâchen sâ zehant:

Those of Denmark spoke straightway at-once:

«ê daz wir wider rîten heim in unser lant,

«before that we back ride home into our land,

wir gern stæter suone. des ist uns recken nôt:

we desire of-steadfast reconciliation. of-that is to-us warriors need:

wir hân von iuwern degenen manegen lieben vriwent tôt.»

we have from your thanes many-a dear friend dead.»

311

Liudegast geheilet sîner wunden was:

Liudegast healed of-his wounds was:

der vogt von den Sahsen nâch strîte wol genas.

the lord of the Saxons after battle well recovered.

312

etelîche tôten sie liezen dar enlant.

some dead they left there in-the-land.

dô gie der künec Gunther dâ er Sîvriden vant.

then went the king Gunther where he Siegfried found.

- 313 Er sprach zuo dem recken: «nu râte wie ich tuo.

He spoke to the warrior: «now counsel how I do.

die unser widerwinnen die wellent rîten fruo,

the our adversaries they will ride early,

und gerent stæter suone an mich und mîne man:

and desire of-steadfast reconciliation from me and my men:

nu râtâ, degen Sîvrit, waz dich des dunke guot getân.

now counsel,thane Siegfried, what to-thee of-that seems well done.

- 314 Waz mir die herren bieten, daz wil ich dir sagen.

What to-me the lords offer, that will I to-thee tell.

swaz fünf hundert mœre goldes mûgen tragen,

however-much five hundred horses of-gold may carry,

daz gæben sie mir gerne, wold' ich sie ledec lân.»

that would-give they to-me gladly, would I them free let.»

dô sprach der starke Sîvrit: «daz wær' vil übele getân.

then spoke the strong Siegfried: «that were very ill done.

- 315 Ir sult sie ledeclichen hinnen lâzen varn:

You shall them freely hence let fare:

und daz die recken edele mære wol bewarn

and that the warriors noble hereafter well forbear

vîentlichez rîten her in iuwer lant,

hostile riding hither into your land,

des lât iu geben sicherheit hie der beider herren hant.»

of-that let to-you give surety here the both lords' hand.»

«Des râtes wil ich volgen.» dâ mite sie giengen dan.

316

«The counsel will I follow.» there with they went thence.

den sînen vîanden wart daz kunt getân,

to-the his foes was that known made,

ir goldes gerte niemen daz sie dâ buten ê.

of-their gold desired no-one which they there offered before.

dâ heime ir lieben vriwenden was nâch den hermüeden wê.

there at-home to-their dear friends was after the host-weary-ones woe.

Manege scilde volle man dar scatzes truoc:

317

Many shields full one there of-board carried:

er teilte's âne wâge den vriwenden sîn genuoc,

he dealt-it without weighing to-the friends his enough,

bî fünf hundert marken, und eteslîchen baz.

about five hundred marks, and to-some more.

Gêrnôt der vil küene der riet Gunthere daz.

Gernot the very bold he counseled to-Gunther that.

Urloup sie alle nâmen, alsô sie wolden dan.

318

Leave they all took, when they would thence.

dô sah man die geste für Kriemhilde gân

then saw one the guests before Kriembild go

und ouch dâ frou Uote diu kûeginne saz.

and also where lady Uote the queen sat.

ez'n wart noch nie degenen mêre geurloubet baz.

it was yet never to-thanes more given-leave better.

319 Herberge wurden lære dô sie von dannen riten.

Lodgings became empty when they from thence rode.

noch bestuont dâ heime mit hêrlîchen siten

still remained there at-home with lordly customs

der kûnec mit sînen mâgen, vil manec edel man.

the king with his kinsmen, very many-a noble man.

die sah man tâgelîche zuo froun Kriemhilde gân.

them saw one daily to lady Kriembild go.

320 Urloup ouch nemen wolde Sîvrit der helet guot:

Leave also to-take would Siegfried the hero good:

er trûwet' niht erwerben des er dâ hete muot.

he trusted not to-win that-which he there had mind.

der kûnec daz sagen hôrte daz er wolde dan:

the king that say heard that he would thence:

Gîselher der junge in von der reise gar gewan.

Giselher the young him from the journey wholly won.

321 «War woldet ir nu rîten, vil edel Sîvrit?

«Where would you now ride, very noble Siegfried?

belîbet bî den recken, tuot des ich iuch bît,

remain by the warriors, do that-which I you ask,

bî Gunthere dem künige und ouch bî sînen man.

by Gunther the king and also by his men.

hie ist vil scoëner frouwen, die sol man iuch gerne sehen lân.»

here is many fair ladies, them shall one you gladly see let.»

322 Dô sprach der starke Sîvrit: «diu ros lâzet stân.

Then spoke the strong Siegfried: «the horses let stand.

ich wolde hinnen rîten: des wil ich abe gân.

I would hence ride: of-that will I off go.

und traget ouch hin die scilde. jâ wold' ich in mîn lant.
and carry also away the shields. yea would I into my land.

des hât mich her Gîselher mit grôzen triuwen erwant.»
of-that has me sir Giselher with great faith turned.»

Sus beleip der küene durch vriwende liebe dâ.

323

Thus remained the bold-one through friends' love there.

jâ wær' er in den landen ninder anderswâ

yea were he in the lands nowhere elsewhere

gewesen alsô sanfte. dâ von daz gescach

been so comfortably. there from that happened

daz er nu tægelîche die scœnen Kriemhilde sach.

that he now daily the fair Kriembild saw.

Durch ir unmâzen scœne der herre dâ beleip.

324

Through her measureless beauty the lord there remained.

mit maneger kurzewîle man nu die zît vertreip,

with many-a pastime one now the time drove-away,

wan daz in twanc ir minne: diu gab im dicke nôt.

but that him compelled her love: it gave to-him often distress.

dar umbe sît der küene lac vil jæmerlîche tôt.

there for afterward the bold-one lay very piteously dead.

VI. Âventiure, wie Gunther gên Îslande nâch Brûnhilt fuor

VI • GUNTHER SAILS TO ICELAND FOR BRUNHILD

Word comes over the Rhine of a queen beyond the sea who sets three games against her love and takes the head of any man who fails one. Gunther will have her. Siegfried counsels against it, then bargains: Kriembild for his help, and Gunther swears to it. Only four go, Gunther, Siegfried with Alberich's cloak-of-darkness, Hagen, and Dankwart, in clothes Kriembild's maidens make in seven weeks. Off Ienstein Siegfried teaches them to call him Gunther's man.

325 Iteniuwe mære sich huoben über Rîn.

Renewed tidings themselves raised over Rhine.

man sagte daz dâ wære manec scœne magedîn.

one said that there were many-a fair maiden.

der gedâht' im eine erwerben Gunther der künec guot:

of-them thought for-himself one to-win Gunther the king good:

dâ von begund' dem recken vil sêre hôhen der muot.

there from began to-the warrior very greatly to-rise the spirit.

326 Ez was ein küneginne gesezzen über sê:

There was a queen seated beyond sea:

ir gelîche enheine man wesse ninder mê.

to-her like any one knew nowhere more.

diu was unmâzen scœne, vil michel was ir kraft.

she was measurelessly fair, very great was her strength.

siu scôz mit snellen degenen umbe minne den scaft.

she shot with swift thanes for love the shaft.

Den stein warf siu verre, dar nâch siu wîten spranc.

327

The stone threw she far, there after she widely sprang.

swer ir minne gerte, der muose âne wanc

whoever of-her love desired, he must without failing

driu spil an gewinnen der frouwen wol geborn:

three games at win from-the lady well born:

gebrast im an dem einem, er hete daz houbet sîn verlorn.

(if)-failed to-him at the one, he would-have the head his lost.

Des het diu juncfrouwe unmâzen vil getân.

328

Of-that had the young-lady measurelessly much done.

daz gevriesch bi dem Rîne ein ritter wol getân,

that learned by the Rhine a knight well fashioned,

der wande sîne sinne an daz scône wîp:

he turned his thoughts upon the fair woman:

dar umbe muosen heledē sît verliesen den lîp.

there for must heroes afterward lose the life.

Dô sprach der vogt von Rîne: «ich wil nider an den sê

329

Then spoke the lord of Rhine: «I will down to the sea

hin ze Prünhilde, swie ez mir ergê.

thither to Brunhild, however it to-me fare.

ich wil durch ir minne wâgen mînen lîp:

I will for her love venture my body:

den wil ich verliesen, sine werde mîn wîp.»

it will I lose, unless-she become my woman.»

«Daz wil ich widerrâten», sprach dô Sîvrit.

330

«That will I counsel-against», spoke then Siegfried.

«jâ hât diu küneginne sô vreisliche sit,

«yea has the queen so terrible custom,

swer umbe ir minne wirbet, daz ez im hôhe stât.
whoever for her love woos, that it to-him high stands.

des muget ir der reise haben wêrlîchen rât.»
of-that may you of-the journey have truly forbearance.»

331 «Sô wil ih iu daz râten», sprach dô Hagene,

«So will I to-you that counsel», spoke then Hagen,

«ir bitet Sîvrîde mit iu ze tragene

«you ask Siegfried with you to bear

die vil starken swære, daz ist nu mîn rât;

the very strong hardship, that is now my counsel;

sît im daz ist sô kûndec wie'z umbe Prûnhilde stat.»

since to-him that is so known how-it about Brunhild stands.»

332 Er sprach: «wil du mir helfen, edel Sîvrît,

He spoke: «wilt thou to-me help, noble Siegfried,

werben die minneclîchen? tuostu des ich dich bit,

to-woo the lovely-one? (if)-doest-thou that-which I thee ask,

und wirt mir z'eime trûte daz minneclîche wîp,

and (if)-becomes to-me as-a beloved the lovely woman,

ich wil durch dînen willen wâgen êre unde lîp.»

I will for thy sake venture honor and body.»

333 Des antwurte Sîvrît, der Sigemundes sun:

Of-that answered Siegfried, the Siegmund's son:

«gîstu mir dîne swester, sô wil ich ez tuon,

«(if)-givest-thou to-me thy sister, so will I it do,

die scœnen Kriemhilde, ein kûneginne hêr:

the fair Kriembild, a queen lordly:

sô ger ich keines lônës nâch mînen arebeiten mêr.»

so desire I of-no reward after my hardships more.»

«Daz lobe ich», sprach dô Gunther, «Sîvrit, an dîne hant,
«That promise I», spoke then Gunther, «Siegfried, on thy hand,
 und kumt diu scœne Prûnhilt her in ditze lant,
and (if)-comes the fair Brunbild hitber into this land,
 sô wil ich dir ze wîbe mîne swester geben:
so will I to-thee as woman my sister give:
 sô mahtu mit der scœnen immer vroelîche leben.»
so mayst-thou with the fair-one ever joyfully live.»

334

Des swuoren sie dô eide, die recken vil hêr.
Of-that swore they then oaths, the warriors very lordly.
 des wart ir arebeiten verre desten mêt,
of-that became their hardships far the more,
 ê daz sie die frouwen brâhten an den Rîn.
before that they the lady brought to the Rhine.
 des muosen die vil küenen sît in grôzen sorgen sîn.
of-that must the very bold afterward in great cares be.

335

Sîvrit der muose fûeren die kappen mit im dan,
Siegfried he must carry the cloak with him thence,
 die der helt vil küene mit sorgen gewan
which the hero very bold with cares won
 ab eime getwerge, daz hiez Albrîch.
from a dwarf, who was-called Alberich.
 sich bereiten zuo der verte die recken küen' unde rîch.
themselves made-ready for the journey the warriors bold and rich.

336

Alsô der starke Sîvrit die tarnkappen truoc,
When the strong Siegfried the cloak-of-darkness wore,
 sô het er dar inne krefte genuoc,
so had he there in strength enough,

337

zwelf manne sterke zuo sîn selbes lîp.

twelve men's strength beside his own body.

er warp mit grôzen listen daz vil hêrlîche wîp.

he wooed with great cunning the very lordly woman.

338 Ouch was diu selbe tarnhût alsô getân

Also was the same cloak-of-darkness so fashioned

daz dar inne worhte ein ieslîcher man

that there in worked every single man

swaz er selbe wolde, daz in doch niemen sach.

whatever he himself would, that him yet no-one saw.

sus gewan er Prûnhilde: dâ von im leide gescach.

thus won he Brunbild: there from to-him grief happened.

339 «Nu sage mir, degen Sîvrit, ê daz mîn vart ergê,

«Now tell to-me, thane Siegfried, before that my journey fare,

daz wir mit vollen êren komen an den sê,

that we with full honors come to the sea,

suln wir iht recken fûeren in Prûnhilde lant?

shall we any warriors lead into Brunbild's land?

drîzec tûsent degene die werdent sciere besant.»

thirty thousand thanes they will-be quickly summoned.»

340 «Swie vil wir volkes fûeren», sprach aber Sîvrit,

«However much we of-folk lead», spoke again Siegfried,

«ez pfliget diu kûneginne sô vreislîcher sit,

«it keeps the queen so terrible custom,

die müesen doch ersterben von ir übermuot.

they would-have-to yet die from her arrogance.

ich sol iuch baz bewîsen, degen kûene unde guot.

I shall you better instruct, thane bold and good.

Wir suln in recken wîse varn ze tal den Rîn.

341

We shall in warriors' manner fare to valley the Rhine.

die wil ich dir nennen, die daz sulen sîn.

them will I to-thee name, who that shall be.

selbe vierde degene varn wir an den sê:

ourselves fourth thanes fare we to the sea:

so erwerben wir die frouwen, swie'z uns dar nâch ergê.

so win we the lady, however-it to-us there after fare.

Der gesellen bin ich einer, der ander soltu wesen,

342

Of-the fellows am I one, the other shalt-thou be,

der dritte daz sî Hagene (wir mugen wol genesen),

the third that be Hagen (we may well survive),

der vierde daz sî Dancwart, der vil küene man.

the fourth that be Dankwart, the very bold man.

uns endurfen ander tûsent mit strîte nimmer bestân.»

us need another thousand with battle never withstand.»

«Diu mære wess' ich gerne», sprach der künec dô,

343

«The tidings would-know I gladly», spoke the king then,

«ê daz wir hinnen füeren (des wære ich harte vrô),

«before that we hence fare (of-that were I very glad),

waz wir kleider solden vor Prünhilde tragen,

what we of-clothes should before Brunbild wear,

diu uns dâ wol gezæmen: daz sult ir Gunthere sagen.»

which to-us there well would-befit: that shall you to-Gunther tell.»

«Wât die aller besten die ie man bevant,

344

«Raiment the very best which ever one found,

die treit man z'allen zîten in Prünhilde lant.

that wears one at-all times in Brunbild's land.

des sulen wir rîchîu kleider vor der frouwen tragen,
therefore shall we rich clothes before the lady wear,

daz wir's iht haben scande, sô man diu mære høre sagen.»
that we-of-it not have shame, when one the tidings hear tell.»

345 Dô sprach der degen guoter: «sô wil ich selbe gân

Then spoke thethane good: «so will I myself go

zuo mîner lieben muoter, ob ich erwerben kan
to my dear mother, whether I obtain can

daz uns ir scœnen mægede helfen præuen kleit,
that for-us her fair maidens help provide clothes,

diu wir tragen mit êren für die hêrlîchen meit.»
which we wear with honor before the lordly maiden.»

346 Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene mit hêrlîchen siten:

Then spoke of Troneg Hagen with lordly manner:

«wes welt ir iuwer muoter sôlher dienste biten?

«why will you your mother of-such service ask?

lât iuwer swester hœren wes ir habet muot:

let your sister hear of-what you have mind:

sô wirdet iu ir dienest zuo dirre hovereise guot.»

so becomes to-you her service for this court-journey good.»

347 Do enbôt er sîner swester daz er sie wolde sehen,

Then announced he to-his sister that he her would see,

und ouch der degen Sîvrit. ê daz was gescehen,

and also thethane Siegfried. before that had happened,

dô hete sich diu scœne ze wunsche wol gekleit.

then had herself the fair-one to a-wish well clothed.

daz komen der vil kûenen daz was ir mæzliche leit.

the coming of-the very bold that was to-her moderately grievous.

Dô was ouch ir gesinde geziert als im gezam.

Then was also her household adorned as to-it befitted.

348

die fürsten kômen beide, dô siu daz vernam,

the princes came both, when she that heard,

dô stuont siu von dem sedele. mit zühten siu dô gie

then stood she from the seat. with courtesies she then went

dâ siu den gast vil edelen und ouch ir bruoder enpfie.

where she the guest very noble and also her brother received.

«Willekomen sî mân bruoder und der geselle sîn.

«Welcome be my brother and the fellow his.

349

diu mære ich wiste gerne», sô sprach daz magedîn,

the tidings I would-know gladly», so spoke the maiden,

«waz ir herren woldet, sît ir ze hove gât.

«what you lords would, since you to court go.

daz lât ir mich hoeren wie'z iu edelen recken stât.»

that let you me hear how-it to-you noble warriors stands.»

Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «frouwe, ich wil'z iu sagen.

Then spoke the king Gunther: «lady, I will-it to-you tell.

350

wir müezen michel sorgen bî hôhem muote tragen.

we must great cares by high spirit bear.

wir wellen höfscen rîten verre in vremdiu lant:

we will courtly ride far into strange lands:

wir solden zuo der reise haben zierlîch gewant.»

we should for the journey have stately raiment.»

«Nu sitzet, lieber bruoder», sprach daz küneges kint,

«Now sit, dear brother», spoke the king's child,

351

«und lât mich rehte hoeren wer die frouwen sint,

«and let me rightly hear who the ladies are,

der ir dâ gert mit minnen in ander kûenege lant.»
of-whom you there desire with love in other kings' land.»

die ûz erwelten beide nam diu frouwe bî der hant.
the out chosen both took the lady by the hand.

- 352 Dô gie siu mit in beiden dâ siu ê dâ saz,
Then went she with them both where she before there sat,
 ûf mâttrâz diu rîchen, ich wil wol wizzen daz,
upon mattresses the rich, I will well know that,
 geworht von guoten bilden, mit golde wol erhaben.
worked with good figures, with gold well raised.
 sie mohten bî den frouwen guote kurzwîle haben.
they might by the ladies good pastime have.

- 353 Friwentlîche blicke und gûetlîchez sehen,
Friendly glances and kindly looking,
 des mohte dâ in beiden harte vil gescehen.
of-that might there to-them both very much happen.
 er truoc sie ime herzen, siu was im sô der lîp.
he bore her in-the heart, she was to-him as the life.
 sît wart diu scœne Kriemhilt des starken Sîvrides wîp.
afterward became the fair Kriembild the strong Siegfried's woman.

- 354 Dô sprach der kûnec rîche: «vil liebiu swester mîn,
Then spoke the king rich: «very dear sister mine,
 âne dîne helfe kund' ez niht gesîn.
without thy help could it not be.
 wir wellen kurzwîlen in Prûnhilde lant:
we will make-pastime in Brunbild's land:
 da bedörften wir ze habene vor frouwen hêrlîch gewant.»
there would-need we to have before ladies lordly raiment.»

Dô sprach diu juncfrouwe: «vil lieber bruoder mîn,

Then spoke the maiden: «very dear brother mine,

swaz der mînen helfe dar an kan gesîn,

however-much of my help there in can be,

des bringe ich iuch wol innen, daz ich iu bin bereit.

of-that bring I you well aware, that I to-you am ready.

versagt iu ander iemen, daz wære Kriemhilde leit.

(if)-refuses to-you other anyone, that were to-Kriemhild grievous.

355

Ir sult mich, ritter edele, niht sorgende biten:

You shall me, knight noble, not anxiously ask:

ir sult mir gebieten mit hêrlîchen siten.

you shall to-me command with lordly manner.

swaz iu von mir gevalle, des bin ich iu bereit,

whatever to-you from me pleases, of-that am I to-you ready,

unt tuon ez willeclîche», sprach diu wûnneclîchiu meit.

and do it willingly», spoke the delightful maiden.

356

«Wir wellen, liebiu swester, tragen guot gewant.

«We will, dear sister, wear good raiment.

daz sol helfen præuen iuwer edeliu hant:

that shall help prepare your noble hand:

des volziehen iuwer mægede, daz ez uns rehte stât;

of-that carry-out your maidens, that it to-us rightly suits;

wande wir der verte hân deheiner slahte rât.»

for we of-the journey have of-no kind forbearance.»

357

- 358 Dô sprach diu juncfrouwe: «nu merket waz ich sage.
Then spoke the maiden: «now mark what I say.
 ich hân selbe sîden: nu scaffet daz man trage
I have myself silk: now provide that one carry
 gesteine uns ûf den scilden: sô wurken wir diu kleit.»
jewels to-us upon the shields: so work we the clothes.»
 des willen was dô Gunther und ouch Sîvrit bereit.
of-the will was then Gunther and also Siegfried ready.

- 359 «Wer sint die gesellen», sprach diu künegîn,
«Who are the fellows», spoke the queen,
 «die mit iu gekleidet ze hove sulen sîn?»
«who with you clothed to court shall be?»
 er sprach: «ich selbe vierde. zwêne mîne man,
he spoke: «I myself fourth. two of-my men,
 Dancwart und Hagene, suln ze hove mit mir gân.
Dankwart and Hagen, shall to court with me go.

- 360 Ir sult vil rehte merken waz ich iu, frouwe, sage,
You shall very rightly mark what I to-you, lady, say,
 daz ich selbe vierde ze vier tagen trage
that I myself fourth for four days wear
 ie drîer hande kleider und alsô guot gewant,
each-time of-three kinds clothes and so good raiment,
 daz wir âne scande rûmen Prûnhilde lant.»
that we without shame leave Brunhild's land.»

Mit guotem urloube die herren schieden dan.

361

With good leave the lords parted thence.

dô hiez ir juncfrouwen drîzec meide gân

then bade of-her maidens thirty maids go

ûz ir kemenâten Kriemhilt diu künegîn,

out-of her chambers Kriemhild the queen,

die zuo solhem werke heten græzlichen sin.

who for such work had mighty skill.

Die arâbischen sîden wîz alsô der snê

362

The Arabian silks white as the snow

unt von Zazamanc der guoten grûen' alsam der klê,

and from Zazamanc the good green as the clover,

dar in sie leiten steine; des wurden guotiu kleit.

there in they laid stones; of-that became good clothes.

selbe sneit siu Kriemhilt, diu vil hêrlîche meit.

herself cut them Kriemhild, the very lordly maiden.

Von vremder visce hiuten bezoc wol getân

363

Of strange fishes' skins cover well fashioned

ze sehene vremde'n liuten, swaz man der gewan,

to be-seen strange-to-the people, however-many one of-them got,

die dahten sie mit sîden, sô sie sie solden tragen.

them covered they with silk, when they them should wear.

nu hœret michel wunder von der liechten wæte sagen.

now hear great wonder of the bright clothing tell.

364 Von Marroch ûz dem lande und ouch von Lybiân
From Morocco out-of the land and also from Libya
 die aller besten sîden die ie mâr gewan
the very best silks which ever yet got
 deheines küneges künne, der heten sie genuoc.
any king's kin, of-them had they enough.
 wol lie daz scînen Kriemhilt daz si in holden willen truoc.
well let that appear Kriemhild that she to-them favorable will bore.

365 Sît sie der hôhen verte heten nu gegert,
Since they of-the high journey had now desired,
 hermîne vedere dûhten si unwert.
ermine furs seemed to-them unworthy.
 pfelle drobe lâgen swarz alsam ein kol:
silk-cloths thereon lay black as a coal:
 daz noch snellen heleden stüende in hôhgezîten wol.
which still to-swift heroes would-suit in feasts well.

366 Ûz arâbischem golde vil gesteines scein.
Out-of Arabian gold much of-jewels shone.
 der frouwen unmuoze diu newas niht klein:
the ladies' busyness it was not small:
 inre siben wochen bereiten sie diu kleit.
within seven weeks made-ready they the clothes.
 dô was ouch ir gewâfen den guoten recken bereit.
then was also their armor for-the good warriors ready.

367 Dô sie bereitet wâren, dô was in ûf den Rîn
When they made-ready were, then was for-them upon the Rhine
 gemachet flîzeclîchen ein starkez sciffelîn,
made diligently a strong little-ship,

daz sie tragen solde vol nider an den sê.

which them carry should quite down to the sea.

den edelen juncfrouwen was von arebeiten wê.

to-the noble maidens was from labors woe.

Dô sagte man den recken, in wâren nu bereit,

Then said one to-the warriors, to-them were now ready,

diu sie dâ fûeren solden, ir zierlîchen kleit,

which they there carry should, their stately clothes,

alsô sie dâ gerten. daz was nu getân:

as they there desired. that was now done:

done wolden sie niht langer bî dem Rîne bestân.

then would they not longer by the Rhine remain.

368

Nâch den hergesellen wart ein bote gesant,

After the host-fellows was a messenger sent,

ob sie wolden scouwen niuwez ir gewant,

whether they would behold new their raiment,

ob ez den helden wære ze kurz und ze lanc.

whether it for-the heroes were too short and too long.

ez was in rechter mâze: des sageten sie den frouwen danc.

it was in right measure: of-that said they to-the ladies thanks.

369

Für alle die sie kômen die muosen in des jehen

Before all whom they came those had-to to-them of-that avow

daz sie zer werlde hêten bezzers niht gesehen.

that they in-the world had of-better nothing seen.

des mohten sie sie gerne dâ ze hove tragen:

therefore might they them gladly there to court wear:

von bezzer recken wâte kunde niemen niht gesagen.

of better warriors' clothing could no-one anything tell.

370

- 371 Vil grœzliche danken wart dâ niht verdeit.
Very mighty thanking was there not withheld.
 dô gerten urloubes die recken vil gemeit:
then desired of-leave the warriors very gay:
 in ritterlîchen zûhten die herren tâten daz.
in knightly courtesies the lords did that.
 des wurden liehtiu ougen von weinen trûeb' unde naz.
of-that became bright eyes from weeping dim and wet.
- 372 Siu sprach: «vil lieber bruoder, ir möhtet noh bestân
She spoke: «very dear brother, you might still remain
 unt wurbet ander frouwen (daz hiez' ich wol getân),
and woo other ladies (that called I well done),
 dâ iu sô sêre enwâge stüende niht der lîp.
where to-you so sorely at-risk would-stand not the life.
 ir muget hie nâher vinden ein alsô hôchgeboren wîp.»
you may here nearer find a so high-born woman.»
- 373 Ich wæn' in saget' ir herze daz in dâ von geschach.
I think to-them said their heart what to-them there from happened.
 sie weinten al gelîche, swaz iemen sprach.
they wept all alike, whatever anyone spoke.
 ir golt in vor den brüsten wart von trähenen sal:
their gold to-them before the breasts became from tears dull:
 die vielen in genôte von den ougen hin ze tal.
they fell to-them plentifully from the eyes down to valley.
- 374 Siu sprach: «herre Sîvrit, lât iu bevolhen sîn
She spoke: «lord Siegfried, let to-you entrusted be
 ûf triuwe und ûf genâde den lieben bruoder mîn,
upon faith and upon grace the dear brother mine,

daz im iht gewerre in Prünhilde lant.»

that to-him anything may-harm in Brunbild's land.»

daz lobte der vil küene in froun Kriemhilde hant.

that promised the very bold in lady Kriembild's hand.

Dô sprach der degen rîche: «ob mir mîn lîp bestât,

Then spoke the thane rich: «if to-me my life endures,

sô sult ir aller sorgen, frouwe, haben rât.

so shall you of-all cares, lady, have forbearance.

ich bringe'n iu gesunden her wider an den Rîn:

I bring-him to-you whole hither back to the Rhine:

daz wizzet sicherlîchen.» im neic daz scœne magedîn.

that know surely.» to-him bowed the fair maiden.

375

Ir goltvarwen scilde man truog in ûf den sant

Their gold-colored shields one carried for-them onto the sand

unde brâhte in zuo z'in allez ir gewant.

and brought for-them thither to-them all their raiment.

ir ros hiez man in ziehen: sie wolden rîten dan.

their horses bade one for-them lead: they would ride thence.

dô wart von scœnen frouwen vil michel weinen getân.

then was by fair ladies very great weeping done.

376

Dô stuonden in den venstern diu minneclîchen kint.

Then stood in the windows the lovely children.

ir scif mit dem segele daz ruorte ein hôher wint.

their ship with the sail it stirred a high wind.

die stolzen hergesellen die sâzen ûf den Rîn.

the proud host-fellows they sat upon the Rhine.

dô sprach der künec Gunther: «wer sol nu scifmeister sîn?»

then spoke the king Gunther: «who shall now ship-master be?»

377

378 «Daz wil ich», sprach Sîvrit: «ich kan iuch ûf der fluot
«That will I», spoke Siegfried: «I can you upon the flood

hinnen wol gefüeren, daz wizzet, helede guot.

hence well lead, that know, heroes good.

die rehten wazzerstrâzen die sint mir wol bekant.»

the right water-roads they are to-me well known.»

sie scieden vrœlîchen ûz der Burgonden lant.

they parted joyfully out-of the Burgundians' land.

379 Sîvrit dô balde ein scalten gewan:

Siegfried then quickly a pole took:

von stade begunde schieben der kreftige man.

from shore began to-push the mighty man.

Gunther der küene selbe ein ruoder nam.

Gunther the bold himself an oar took.

dô huoben sich von lande die snellen ritter lobesam.

then raised themselves from land the swift knights praiseworthy.

380 Sie fuorten rîche spîse, dar zuo guoten wîn,

They carried rich food, there to good wine,

den besten den man kunde vinden umbe'n Rîn.

the best which one could find about-the Rhine.

ir ros diu stuonden scône, sie heten guot gemach.

their horses they stood finely, they had good comfort.

ir scif daz gie vil ebene: vil lützel leides in gescach.

their ship it went very evenly; very little of-harm to-them happened.

381 Ir vil starken segelseil wurden in gestraht:

Their very strong sail-ropes became for-them stretched:

sie fuoren zweinzec mîle ê daz ez wurde naht,

they fared twenty miles before that it became night,

mit eime guoten winde nider gegen dem sê.

with a good wind down toward the sea.

ir starkez arebeiten tet sît den hôhgemuoten wê.

their strong laboring did afterward to-the high-spirited woe.

An dem zwelften morgen, sô wir hœren sagen,

On the twelfth morning, as we hear tell,

heten sie die winde verre dan getragen

had them the winds far thence carried

gegen Îsensteine in Prûnhilde lant:

toward Isenstein in Brunhild's land:

daz was ir deheinem niwan Sîvride erkant.

that was of-them to-none but to-Siegfried known.

382

Dô der kûnec Gunther sô vil der bûrge sach

When the king Gunther so many of-the castles saw

und ouch die wîten marke, wie balde er dô sprach!

and also the wide marches, how quickly he then spoke!

«saget mir, friwent Sîvrit, ist iu daz bekant,

«say to-me, friend Siegfried, is to-you that known,

wes sint dise bûrge und ouch daz hêrlîche lant?»

whose are these castles and also the lordly land?»

383

Des antwurte Sîvrit: «ez ist mir wol bekant.

Of-that answered Siegfried: «it is to-me well known.

ez ist Prûnhilde liut unde lant

it is Brunhild's people and land

und Îsenstein diu veste, als ir mich hôrtet jehen.

and Isenstein the fortress, as you me heard avow.

dâ muget ir noch hiute vil scœner frouwen gesehen.

there may you still today many fair ladies see.

384

- 385 Unt wil iu helden râten, ir habet einen muot,
And will to-you heroes counsel, you have one mind,
 ir jehet gelîche, jâ dunket ez mich guot.
you avow alike, yea seems it to-me good.
 swenne wir noch hiute für Prünhilde gân,
whenever we still today before Brunhild go,
 sô müezen wir mit sorgen vor der küneginne stân.
so must we with cares before the queen stand.
- 386 Sô wir die minneclîchen bî ir gesinde sehen,
When we the lovely-one by her household see,
 sô sult ir, heledē mære, wan einer rede jehen,
so shall you, heroes famed, but of-one speech avow,
 Gunther sî mîn herre, und ich sî sîn man:
Gunther be my lord, and I be his man:
 des er dâ hât gedingen, daz wirdet allez getân.»
of-what he there has hope, that becomes all done.»
- 387 Des wâren sie bereite swaz er sie loben hiez.
Of-that were they ready whatever he them promise bade.
 durh ir übermüete deheiner ez niht liez,
through their arrogance none it at-all left,
 sie jâhen swes er wolde: dâ von in wol gescach,
they avowed whatever he would: there from to-them well happened,
 dô der künec Gunther die scœnen Prünhilde sach.
when the king Gunther the fair Brunhild saw.
- 388 «Jane lob' ih'z niht sô verre durch die liebe dîn
«Yea promise I-it not so greatly through the love thine
 sô durch dîne swester, daz scœne magedîn.
as through thy sister, the fair maiden.

diu ist mir sam mîn sêle und sô mîn selbes lîp:

she is to-me as my soul and as my own body:

ich wil daz gerne dienen daz siu werde mîn wîp.»

I will that gladly earn that she become my woman.»

VII. Âventiure, wie Gunther Prünhilde gewan

VII · GUNTHER WINS BRUNHILD

At Isenstein Siegfried holds Gunther's stirrup, a service he had very seldom done any man before. Brunbild arms as for a kingdom's war: a shield three spans thick that four chamberlains hardly carry, a spear three men bear, a stone twelve heroes lift. Cloaked and unseen, Siegfried casts, throws, and leaps while Gunther makes the gestures. Brunbild bids her men serve Gunther, then summons her kinsmen; Hagen fears a trap, and Siegfried slips off for a thousand men.

In den selben zîten dô was ir scif gegân

In the same times then was their ship gone

389

der bürge alsô nâhen: dô sah der künec stân

to-the castle so near: then saw the king stand

oben in den venstern vil manege scœne meit.

above in the windows very many-a fair maiden.

daz er ir niht erkande, daz was Gunthere leit.

that he of-them not knew, that was to-Gunther grievous.

Er vrâgte Sîvrîde, den gesellen sîn:

He asked Siegfried, the fellow his:

390

«ist iu daz iht künde umb' disiû magedîn,

«is to-you that at-all known about these maidens,

die dort her nider scouwent gein uns ûf die vluot?

who there hither down look toward us upon the flood?

swie ir herre heize, sie sint vil hôhe gemuot.»

however their lord be-called, they are very high spirited.»

- 391 Dô sprach der herre Sîvrit: «nu sult ir tougen spehen
Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «now shall you secretly spy
 under den juncfrouwen, und sult mir danne jehen
among the maidens, and shall to-me then tell
 welhe ir nemen woldet, hetet ir's gewalt.»
which you take would, had you-of-it power.»
 «daz tuon ich», sprach Gunther, «ein ritter küen' unde balt.
«that do I», spoke Gunther, «a knight bold and bold-hearted.

- 392 «Sô sihe ich ir eine in jenem venster stân,
«So see I of-them one in yonder window stand,
 in snêwîzer wæte: diu ist sô wol getân,
in snow-white clothing: she is so well fashioned,
 die wellent mîniu ougen durch ir scœnen lîp.
her will my eyes for her fair body.
 ob ich gewalt des hête, siu müese werden mîn wîp.»
if I power of-it had, she would-have-to become my woman.»

- 393 «Dir hât erwelt vil rehte dîner ougen scîn:
«For-thee has chosen very rightly thy eyes' light:
 ez ist diu edele Prûnhilt, daz scœne magedîn,
it is the noble Brunbild, the fair maiden,
 nâch der dîn herze ringet, dîn sin unt ouch der muot.»
after whom thy heart strives, thy mind and also the spirit.»
 elliu ir gebærde diu dûhte Guntheren guot.
all her bearing it seemed to-Gunther good.

Dô hiez diu küneginne ûz den venstern stân

Then bade the queen out-of the windows stand

394

ir hêrlîche magede: sin' solden dâ niht stân

her lordly maids: they should there not stand

den vremen an ze sehene. des wâren sie bereit.

for-the strangers on to look. of-that were they ready.

waz dô die vrouwen tâten, daz ist uns sider ouch geseit.

what then the ladies did, that is to-us since also told.

Gegen den unkunden strichen sie ir lîp,

Toward the unknown-ones adorned they their body,

395

des ie site hêten diu wætlîchen wîp.

of-which ever custom had the comely women.

an diu engen venster kômen sie gegân,

to the narrow windows came they going,

dâ sie die helde sâhen: daz wart durh schouwen getân.

where they the heroes saw: that was through beholding done.

Ir wâren niwan viere, die kômen in daz lant.

Of-them were only four, who came into the land.

396

Sîfrit der küene ein ros zôch ûf den sant;

Siegfried the bold a horse drew onto the sand;

daz sâhen durch diu venster diu wætlîchen wîp:

that saw through the windows the comely women:

des dûhte sich getiuret des künec Guntheres lîp.

of-that thought himself honored the king Gunther's person.

Er habt' im dâ bî zoume daz zierlîche marc,

He held for-him there by bridle the stately steed,

397

guot unde schœne, vil michel unde starc,

good and fair, very great and strong,

unz der künic Gunther in den satel gesaz.

until the king Gunther in the saddle sat.

alsô diente im Sîfrit: des er doch sît vil gar vergaz.

so served to-him Siegfried: which he yet afterward very wholly forgot.

398 Dô zôh er ouch daz sîne von dem schiffe dan.

Then drew he also the his from the ship thence.

er hete solhen dienst vil selten ê getân,

he had such service very seldom before done,

daz er bî stegereife gestüende ie heledê mêr.

that he by stirrup stood ever to-hero more.

daz sâhen durch diu venster die vrouwen scœn' unde hêr.

that saw through the windows the ladies fair and lordly.

399 Rehte in einer mâze den helden vil gemeit

Rightly in one measure for-the heroes very gay

von snêblanker varwe ir ros unt ouch ir kleit

of snow-white color their horses and also their clothes

wâren vil gelîche, ir schilde wol getân:

were very alike, their shields well fashioned:

die lûhten von den handen den vil wâtlichen man.

they shone from the hands of-the very comely men.

400 Ir sâtele wol gesteinet, ir fürbüege smal:

Their saddles well jeweled, their breast-straps narrow:

sie riten hêrlîche für Prûnhilde sal:

they rode lordly before Brunhild's hall:

dar an hiengen schellen von liehtem golde rôt.

there on hung bells of bright gold red.

sie kômen zuo dem lande als ez ir ellen in gebôt,

they came to the land as it their valor to-them commanded,

Mit spern niuwesliffen, mit swerten wol getân,
With spears newly-ground, with swords well fashioned,

401

diu ûf die sporn giengen den wætlichen man:
which to the spurs went of-the comely men:

diu fuorten die vil küenen, scharpf unde breit.
them carried the very bold-ones, sharp and broad.

daz sach alliz Prünhilt, diu vil hêrlîche meit.
that saw all Brunhild, the very lordly maiden.

Mit im kom dô Dancwart unt ouch Hagene.
With him came then Dankwart and also Hagen.

402

wir hoeren sagen mære, wie die degene
we hear tell tales, how the thanes

von rabenswarzer varwe truogen rîchiu kleit.
of raven-black color wore rich clothes.

ir schilde wâren schœne, michel, guot unde breit.
their shields were fair, great, good and broad.

Von Indiâ dem lande man sah sie steine tragen:
From India the land one saw them stones wear:

403

die kôs man an ir wæte vil hêrlîche wagen.
them perceived one on their clothing very lordly sway.

sie liezen âne huote ir schiffel bî der fluot:
they left without guard their little-ship by the flood:

sus riten zuo der bürge die helde küene unde guot.
thus rode to the castle the heroes bold and good.

- 404 Sehs unt ahzec türne sie sâhen drinne stân,
Six and eighty towers they saw therein stand,
 drî palas wîte unt einen sal wol getân
three palaces wide and one hall well fashioned
 von edelem marmelsteine grüne alsam ein gras,
of noble marble-stone green as a grass,
 dar inne selbe Prünhilt mit ir ingesinde was.
there in herself Brunhild with her household was.
- 405 Diu burc was entslozen, vil wîte ûf getân.
The castle was unlocked, very wide open made.
 dô liefen in engegene die Prünhilde man
then ran to-them toward the Brunhild's men
 unt enpfengen dise geste in ir vrouwen lant.
and received these guests into their lady's land.
 ir ros hiez man behalden unt ir schilde von der hant.
their horses bade one take and their shields from the hand.
- 406 Dô sprach ein kamerære: «ir sult uns geben diu swert
Then spoke a chamberlain: «you shall to-us give the swords
 unt ouch die liechten brünne.» «des sît ir ungewert»,
and also the bright mail-shirts.» «of-that are you refused»,
 sprach von Tronege Hagene: «wir wellen s' selbe tragen.»
spoke of Tronege Hagen: «we will them ourselves wear.»
 dô begonde im Sîfrit dô von diu rehten mære sagen:
then began to-him Siegfried there from the right tidings tell:
- 407 «Man pfliget in dirre bürge, daz wil ich iu sagen,
«One keeps in this castle, that will I to-you tell,
 daz neheine geste hie wâfen sulen tragen.
that no guests here weapons shall bear.

nu lât siu tragen hinnen: daz ist wol getân.»

now let them carry hence: that is well done.»

des volgte vil ungerne Hagene Guntheres man.

of-that followed very unwillingly Hagen Gunther's man.

Man hiez den gesten scenken unt schaffen ir gemach.

One bade to-the guests pour and provide their comfort.

408

vil manigen snellen recken man dâ ze hove sach

very many-a swift warrior one there at court saw

in fürstlicher wæte allenthalben gân:

in princely clothing on-all-sides go:

doch wart michel schouwen an die küenen getân.

yet was great beholding on the bold-ones done.

Dô wart vroun Prünhilde gesaget mit mæren

Then was to-lady Brunbild said with tidings

409

daz unkunde recken dâ komen wæren

that unknown warriors there come were

in hêrlîcher wæte gevlozen ûf der fluot.

in lordly clothing floated upon the flood.

dâ von begonde vrâgen diu maget scône unde guot.

there from began to-ask the maiden fair and good.

«Ir sult mich lâzen hœren», sprach diu kûnegîn,

«You shall me let hear», spoke the queen,

410

«wer die vil unkunden recken mûgen sîn,

«who the very unknown warriors may be,

die in mîner bûrge sô hêrlîche stân,

who in my castle so lordly stand,

unt durch wes liebe die helde her gevaren hân.»

and through whose love the heroes hither fared have.»

411 Dô sprach ein ir gesinde: «vrouwe, ich mac wol jehen
Then spoke one of-her household: «lady, I may well say

daz ich ir deheinen nie mêt habe gesehen:
that I of-them any never more have seen:

wan geliche Sîfride einer drunder stât.
but like to-Siegfried one among-them stands.

den sult ir wol enpfâhen: daz ist mit triuwen mân rât.
him shall you well receive: that is with faith my counsel.

412 Der ander der gesellen der ist sô lobelîch:
The other of-the fellows he is so praiseworthy:

op er gewalt des hête, wol wær' er künic rîch
if he power of-it had, well were he king rich

op wîten fürsten landen, und maht' er diu hân.
over wide princes' lands, and might he them have.

man siht in bî den andern sô rehte hêrlîche stân.
one sees him by the others so rightly lordly stand.

413 Der dritte der gesellen der ist sô gremelîch
The third of-the fellows he is so fierce

unt doch mit schœnen lîbe, kûneginne rîch,
and yet with fair body, queen rich,

von swinden sînen blicken, der er sô vil getuot.
from swift his glances, of-which he so many makes.

er ist in sînen sinnen, ich wæne, grimme gemuot.
he is in his thoughts, I think, grimly minded.

Der jungeste drunder der ist sô lobelîch:

The youngest among-them he is so praiseworthy:

magetlîcher zûhte sih' ich den degen rîch

of-maidenly courtesy see I the thane rich

mit guotem gelæze sô minneclîche stân.

with good bearing so charmingly stand.

wir möhten'z alle fürhten, het im hie iemen iht getân.

we might-it all fear, had to-him here anyone anything done.

414

Swie blîde er pflege der zûhte, und swie scœne sî sîn lîp,

However blithe he keep of-the courtesy, and however fair be his body,

er möhte wol erweinen vil wætlichiu wîp,

he might well make-weep very comely women,

swenn' er begonde zürnen. sîn lîp ist sô gestalt,

whenever he began to-rage. his body is so shaped,

er ist in allen tugenden ein degen küene unde balt.»

he is in all virtues a thane bold and bold-bearded.»

415

Dô sprach diu küneginne: «nu brinc mir mîn gewant.

Then spoke the queen: «now bring to-me my raiment.

unt ist der starke Sîfrit komen in ditze lant

and is the strong Siegfried come into this land

durch willen mîner minne, ez gât im an den lîp.

for sake of-my love, it goes to-him on the life.

i'ne fürhte in niht sô sêre daz ich werde sîn wîp.»

I fear him not so sorely that I become his woman.»

416

Prûnhilt diu schœne wart schiere wol gekleit.

Brunbild the fair became quickly well clothed.

dô gie mit ir dannen vil manic schœniu meit,

then went with her thence very many-a fair maiden,

417

wol hundert oder mêre: gezieret was ir lîp.

well a-hundred or more: adorned was their body.

ez wolden sehen die geste diu vil wætlichen wîp.

it would see the guests the very comely women.

418 Dâ mite giengen degene dâ ûz Îslant,

There with went thanes there out-of Iceland,

die Prûnhilde recken: die truogen swert enhant,

the Brunhild's warriors: they bore swords in-hand,

fünf hundert oder mêre. daz was den gesten leit.

five hundred or more. that was to-the guests grievous.

dô stuonden von dem sede le die helde küene unt gemeit.

then stood from the seat the heroes bold and gay.

419 Dô diu kûeginne Sîfriden sach,

When the queen Siegfried saw,

nu muget ir gerne hœren wie diu maget sprach.

now may you gladly hear how the maiden spoke.

«sît willekomen, Sîfrit, her in ditze lant.

«be welcome, Siegfried, hither into this land.

waz meinet iuwer reise? gerne het ich daz bekant.»

what means your journey? gladly had I that known.»

420 «Vil michel iwer genâde, mîn vrou Prûnhilt,

«Very great your grace, my lady Brunhild,

daz ir mich ruochet grûezen, fürsten tochter milt,

that you me deign to-greet, prince's daughter bountiful,

vor disem edelen recken, der hie vor mir stât:

before this noble warrior, who here before me stands:

wan der ist mîn herre: der êren het ich gerne rât.

for he is my lord: of-the honor had I gladly forbearance.

Er ist geborn von Rîne: waz sol ich sagen mêt?

421

He is born of Rhine: what shall I say more?

durch die dîne liebe sîn wir gevaren her.

through the thy love are we fared hither.

der wil dich gerne minnen, swaz im dâ von geschiht.

he will thee gladly love, whatever to-him there from happens.

nu bedenke dich's bezîte: mîn herre erlât dich es niht.

now bethink thyself-of-it betimes: my lord releases thee of-it not.

Er ist geheizen Gunther unt ist ein künic hêr.

422

He is called Gunther and is a king lordly.

erwurbe er dîne minne, sone gert' er nihtes mêt.

should-win he thy love, so desired he of-nothing more.

ja gebôt mir her ze varne der recke wol getân:

yea commanded to-me hither to fare the warrior well fashioned:

möht' ich es im geweigert haben, ich het iz gerne verlân.»

might I of-it to-him refused have, I had it gladly left.»

Siu sprach: «ist er dîn herre unt bistû sîn man,

423

She spoke: «(if)-is he thy lord and art-thou his man,

diu spil diu ich im teile, und getar er diu bestân,

the games which I to-him deal, and (if)-dares he them undertake,

behabt er des die meisterschaft, sô wird' ich sîn wîp:

(if)-keeps he of-that the mastery, so become I his woman:

unt ist daz ich gewinne, ez gêt iu allen an den lîp.»

and is that I win, it goes to-you all on the life.»

424 Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «frouwe, lâit uns sehen

Then spoke of Tronege Hagen: «lady, let us see

iuwer spil diu starken. ê daz iu müeste jehen

your games the strong-ones. before that to-you must avow

Gunther mîn herre, dâ mües'iz herte sîn.

Gunther my lord, there must-it hard be.

er trouwet wol erwerben ein alsô schœne magedîn.»

he trusts well to-win a so fair maiden.»

425 «Den stein schol er werfen unt springen dar nâch,

«The stone shall he throw and spring there after,

den gê mit mir sciezen. lâit iu niht sîn ze gâch.

the spear with me shoot. let to-you not be too hasty.

ir muget wol hie verliesen die êre und ouch den lîp:

you may well here lose the honor and also the life:

des bedenket iuch vil ebene», sprach daz minneclîche wîp.

of-that betink you very carefully», spoke the lovely woman.

426 Sifrit der küene zuo dem küenege trat,

Siegfried the bold to the king stepped,

allen sînen willen er in reden bat

all his will he him speak bade

gegen der küneginne; er solde ân' angst sîn:

toward the queen; he should without fear be:

«ich sol iuch wol behüeten vor ir mit den listen mîn.»

«I shall you well guard before her with the arts mine.»

427 Dô sprach der küene Gunther: «küneginne hêr,

Then spoke the king Gunther: «queen lordly,

nu teilt swaz ir gebietet. unt wær'es danooh mêr,

now deal whatever you command. and were-of-it yet more,

daz bestüende ich allez durch iuvern schoenen lîp.
that would-undertake I all for your fair body.

mîn houbet wil ich vliessen, ir enwerdet mîn wîp.»
my head will I lose, you unless-become my woman.»

Dô diu küneginne sîne rede vernam,
When the queen his speech heard,

428

der spile bat siu gâhen, als ir daz gezam.
of-the games bade she hasten, as to-her that befitted.

siu hiez ir gewinnen ze strîte guot gewant,
she bade for-her fetch for battle good raiment,

ein prünne rôtes goldes unt einen guoten schildes rant.
a mail-shirt of-red gold and a good shield's rim.

Ein wâfenhemede sîdîn daz leit' an diu meit,
A war-shirt silken that laid on the maiden,

429

daz in deheime strîte wâfen nie versneit,
which in any battle weapon never cut-through,

von pfelle ûzer Lybiâ. ez was vil wol getân:
of silk out-of Libya. it was very well fashioned:

von porten licht gewürhte daz sach man schînen dar an.
of braid bright workings that saw one shine there on.

Die zît wart disen recken mit gelfe vil gedreut.
The while was to-these warriors with boasting much threatened.

430

Dancwart unt Hagene die wâren ungefreut.
Dankwart and Hagen they were joyless.

wie iz dem kûnege ergienge, des sorget' in der muot.
how it to-the king fared, of-that troubled to-them the spirit.

sie dâhten: «unser reise ist uns recken niht ze guot.»
they thought: «our journey is to-us warriors not to good.»

- 431 Die wîle was ouch Sîfrit, der wætliche man,
The while was also Siegfried, the comely man,
 ê iz iemen erfunde, in daz schif gegân,
before it anyone learned, into the ship gone,
 da er sîne tarnkappen verborgen ligen vant.
where he his cloak-of-darkness hidden lying found.
 dar in slouf er vil schiere: dô was er niemen bekant.
there in slipped he very quickly: then was he to-no-one known.
- 432 Er îlte hin widere: dô vant er recken vil,
He hastened thither back: then found he warriors many,
 dâ diu küneginne teilte ir hôhen spil.
where the queen dealt her high games.
 dar gie er tougenliche (von listen daz geschach),
there went he secretly (by arts that happened),
 aller die dâ wâren, daz in dâ niemen ensach.
of-all who there were, that him there no-one saw.
- 433 Der rinc der was bezeiget, dâ solde'z spil geschehen
The ring it was marked-out, where should-the game happen
 vor manigem küenen recken, die daz solden sehen.
before many-a bold warrior, who that should see.
 mêr danne sibem hundert die sah man wâfen tragen:
more than seven hundred them saw one weapons bear:
 swem an dem spil gelunge, daz ez die helde solden sagen.
to-whomever in the game succeeded, that it the heroes should tell.
- 434 Dô was komen Prünhilt: gewâfent man die vant
Then was come Brunbild: armed one her found
 sam ob siu solde strîten umb' elliu küniges lant.
as if she should fight for all king's lands.

jâ truoc siu ob den sîden vil manigen goldes zein:
yea bore she over the silks very many-a of-gold rod:
 ir minneclîchiu varwe dar under hêrlîchen schein.
her lovely color there under lordly shone.

Dô kom ir gesinde: die truogen dar ze hant

435

Then came her household: they carried there to hand

von alrôtem golde einen schildes rant,

of all-red gold a shield's rim,

mit stahelherten spangen, vil michel unde breit,

with steel-hard clasps, very great and broad,

dar under spilen wolde diu vil minneclîche meit.

there under play would the very lovely maiden.

Der vrouwen schiltvezzel ein edel porte was.

436

The lady's shield-strap a noble braid was.

dar ûffe lâgen steine grüne sam ein gras.

there upon lay stones green as a grass.

der lûhte maniger hande mit schîne wider daz golt.

of-them shone of-many kinds with shine against the gold.

er müeste wesen vil küene dem diu vrouwe wurde holt.

he must be very bold to-whom the lady became favorable.

Der schilt was under buckeln, als uns daz ist gesaget,

437

The shield was under the-boss, as to-us that is told,

wol drîer spannen dicker, den tragen solt' diu maget.

well of-three spans thick, which bear should the maiden.

von stahel unt ouch von golde rîch er was genuoc:

of steel and also of gold rich it was enough:

den ir kamerære selbe vierde kûme truoc.

it her chamberlain himself fourth hardly carried.

438 Alsô der starke Hagene den schilt dar tragen sach,
When the strong Hagen the shield there carried saw,
 mit grimmigem muote der helt von Tronege sprach:
with grim spirit the hero of Tronege spoke:
 «wâ nu, künic Gunther? wie vliesen wir den lîp!
«where now, king Gunther? how lose we the life!
 der ir dâ gert ze minnen, diu ist des tiuveles wîp.»
she-whom you there desire to love, she is the devil's woman.»

439 Vernemt noch von ir wâte: der hete siu genuoc.
Hear still of her clothing: of-it had she enough.
 von Azagouc der sîden einen wâfenroc siu truoc,
of Azagouc the silk a war-coat she wore,
 edel unde rîche: ab des varwe schein
noble and rich: from its color shone
 von der küneginne vil manic hêrlîcher stein.
from the queen very many-a lordly stone.

440 Dô truoc man dar der vrouwen swære unde grôz
Then carried one there for-the lady heavy and great
 einen gêr vil scharpfen, den si alle zîte schôz,
a spear very sharp, which she at-all times shot,
 starc unt ungefüege, michel unde breit,
strong and monstrous, great and broad,
 der ze sînen ecken harte vreislîchen sneit.
which at its edges very terribly cut.

441 Von des gêres swære hœret wunder sagen.
Of the spear's weight hear wonder tell.
 wol vierdehalbiu messe was dar zuo geslagen.
well three-and-a-half measures was there to forged.

den truogen kûme drîe Prûnhilde man.

it carried hardly three Brunbild's men.

Gunther der edele vil harte sorgen began.

Gunther the noble very sorely to-worry began.

Er dâhte in sînem muote: «waz sol ditze wesen?

He thought in his spirit: «what shall this be?»

der tiuvel ûz der helle wie kunder dâ vor genesen?

the devil out-of the hell how could-he there before survive?

wær' ich ze Burgonden mit dem lebene mîn,

were I in Burgundy with the life mine,

siu müeste hie vil lange vrî vor mîner minne sîn.»

she would-have-to here very long free from my love be.»

442

Dô sprach Hagenen bruoder, der küene Dancwart:

Then spoke Hagen's brother, the bold Dankwart:

«mich riuwet inneclîchen disiu hovevart.

«me grieves inwardly this court-journey.

nu hiezen wir ie recken: wie vliessen wir den lîp,

now were-called we ever warriors: how lose we the life,

suln uns in disen landen nu verderben diu wîp!

shall us in these lands now destroy the women!

443

Mich mûet daz harte sêre daz ich kom in daz lant.

Me grieves that very sorely that I came into the land.

unt hete mîn bruoder Hagene sîn wâfen an der hant,

and had my brother Hagen his weapon in the hand,

unt ouch ich daz mîne, sô möhten sanfte gân

and also I the mine, so might gently go

mit ir übermüete alle Prûnhilde man.

with their arrogance all Brunbild's men.

444

445 Daz wizzet sicherlîchen, sie solden'z wol bewarn.

That know surely, they should-it well guard.

unt het ich tûsent eide ze einem vride geswarn,

and had I a-thousand oaths to a peace sworn,

ê daz ich sterben sæhe den lieben herren mîn,

before that I to-die should-see the dear lord mine,

jâ müese'n lîp verliesen daz vil schœne magedîn.»

yea must-the life lose the very fair maiden.»

446 «Wir solden ungevungen wol rûmen ditze lant»,

«We should uncaptured well leave this land»,

sprach sîn bruoder Hagene, «heten wir daz gewant

spoke his brother Hagen, «had we the raiment

des wir ze nôt bedurfen unt ouch diu swert vil guot:

which we for need require and also the swords very good:

sô wurde wol gesenftet der starken vrouwen übermuot.»

so would-become well softened the strong lady's arrogance.»

447 Wol hôrt' diu maget edele waz der degen sprach.

Well heard the maiden noble what the thane spoke.

mit smielendem munde siu über ahsel sach:

with smiling mouth she over shoulder looked:

«nu er dunke sich sô küene, sô traget in ir gewant:

«now he think himself so bold, so carry to-them their raiment:

ir vil scharpfen wâfen gebet den recken an die hant.»

their very sharp weapons give to-the warriors into the hand.»

448 Dô sie diu swert gewonnen, alsô diu maget gebôt,

When they the swords got, as the maiden commanded,

der vil küene Dancwart vor vreuden wart rôt.

the very bold Dankwart for joys became red.

«nu spilen swes sie wellen», sprach der snelle man:

«now let-them-play of-whatever they will», spoke the swift man:

«Gunther ist umbetwungen, sît daz wir unser wâfen hân.»

«Gunther is unconstrained, since that we our weapons have.»

Diu Prünhilde sterke vil groezlîchen schein.

The Brunhild's strength very mightily showed.

man truoc ir zuo dem ringe einen swâren stein,

one carried for-her to the ring a heavy stone,

grôz unt ungefüege, michel unde wel:

great and monstrous, great and round:

in truogen kûme zwelve helde küene unde snel.

it carried hardly twelve heroes bold and swift.

449

Den warf siu z'allen zîten, sô siu den gêr verscôz.

It threw she at-all times, when she the spear had-shot.

der Burgonden sorge wurden harte grôz.

the Burgundians' cares became very great.

«wâfen», sprach dô Hagene, «waz hât der künic ze trût!

«alas», spoke then Hagen, «what has the king as sweetheart!

jâ solde s' in der helle sîn des übelen tiuvels brût.»

yea should she in the hell be the evil devil's bride.»

450

An vil wîzen armen siu die ermel want:

On very white arms she the sleeves wound:

siu begunde vazzen den schilt an der hant.

she began to-grasp the shield in the hand.

den gêr siu hôhe zuhte: dô gienc iz an den strît.

the spear she high raised: then went it to the battle.

Gunther unt Sîfrit die vorhten Prünhilde nît.

Gunther and Siegfried they feared Brunhild's hostility.

451

452 Unde wære im Sîfrit niht ze helfe komen,
And were to-him Siegfried not to help come,
 sô het siu dem künige sînen lîp benomen.
so had she to-the king his life taken.
 er gie dar tougenlîche unt ruort' im sîne hant.
he went there secretly and touched to-him his hand.
 Gunther sîne liste vil harte sorclîch ervant.
Gunther his arts very sorely anxiously learned.

453 «Waz hât mich gerüeret?» dâht' der küene man.
«What has me touched?» thought the bold man.
 dô sah er allenthalben: er vant dâ niemen stân.
then looked he on-all-sides: he found there no-one stand.
 er sprach: «ich pin'z Sîfrit, der liebe vriunt dîn.
he spoke: «I am-it Siegfried, the dear friend thine.
 vor der küneginne soltu gar ân' angest sîn.
before the queen shalt-thou wholly without fear be.

454 Den scilt gip mir von hende unt lâ mich den tragen,
The shield give to-me from hand and let me it bear,
 unde merke rehte waz du mich hœrest sagen.
and mark rightly what thou me hearest say.
 nu habe du diu gebære: diu werc wil ich begân.»
now have thou the bearing: the works will I perform.»
 do er in rehte erkande, ez was im liebe getân.
when he him rightly knew, it was to-him joy done.

«Nu hil du mîne liste, dîne soltu niemen sagen:

«Now hide thou my arts, them shalt-thou to-no-one tell:

sô mac diu küneginne vil lützel iht bejagen

so may the queen very little anything win

an dir deheines ruomes, des siu doh willen hât.

on thee of-any glory, of-which she yet will has.

nu sihtu wie diu vrouwe vor dir unsorclîchen stât.»

now seest-thou how the lady before thee unconcerned stands.»

455

Dô scôz vil krefteclîche diu hêrlîche meit

Then shot very mightily the lordly maiden

ûf einen schilt niuwen, michel unde breit:

upon a shield new, great and broad:

den truoc an sîner hende daz Sigelinde kint.

it bore on his hand the Sieglind's child.

daz fiwer spranc von stahele alsam ez wæte der wint.

the fire sprang from steel as-if it blew the wind.

456

Des starken gêres snîde al durch den schilt brach,

The strong spear's edge all through the shield broke,

daz man daz fiwer lougen ûz den ringen sach.

so-that one the fire flaming out-of the rings saw.

des scuzzes beide strûchten die kreftigen man:

of-the shot both stumbled the mighty men:

wan diu tarnkappe, sie wæren tât dâ bestân.

but-for the cloak-of-darkness, they were dead there remained.

457

458 Sîfride dem vil kûenen von munde brast daz pluot.
to-Siegfried the very bold from mouth burst the blood.
 vil balde spranc er widere: dô nam der helet guot
very quickly sprang he back: then took the hero good
 den gêr den siu gescozzen im hete durch den rant:
the spear which she shot at-him had through the rim:
 den frumte ir dô hin widere des starken Sîfrides hant.
it sent to-her then thither back the strong Siegfried's hand.

459 Er dâhte: «ich wil niht schiezen daz schœne magedîn.»
He thought: «I will not shoot the fair maiden.»
 er kêrt' des gêres snîde hinder'n rucke sîn;
he turned the spear's edge behind-the back his;
 mit der gêrstangen er scôz ûf ir gewant
with the spear-shaft he shot upon her raiment
 daz ez erklauc vil lûte von sîner ellenthaften hant.
so-that it rang very loudly from his valiant hand.

460 Daz fiwer stoup ûz ringen alsam ez tribe der wint.
The fire flew out-of rings as-if it drove the wind.
 den scuz scôz mit ellen daz Sigemundes kint.
the shot shot with valor the Siegmund's child.
 sine möhte mit ir kreften des scuzzes niht gestân.
she might with her strenghts of-the shot not withstand.
 ez'n hete der künic Gunther entriuwen nimmer getân.
it had the king Gunther in-faith never done.

461 Prûnhilt diu schœne wie balde si ûf spranc!
Brunhild the fair how quickly she up sprang!
 «Gunther, ritter edele, des scuzzes habe danc.»
«Gunther, knight noble, of-the shot have thanks.»

siu wânde daz er'z hête mit sîner kraft getân:

she thought that he-it had with his strength done:

ir was dar nâch geslichen ein verre kreftiger man.

to-her was there after crept a far mightier man.

Dô gie siu hin vil balde: zornec was ir muot;

Then went she away very quickly; angry was her spirit;

den stein huop vil hôhe diu edele maget guot.

the stone raised very high the noble maiden good.

siu swanc in kreftelîche vil verre von der hant:

she swung it mightily very far from the hand:

dô spranc siu nâch dem wurfe, ja erklanc ir allez ir gewant.

then sprang she after the throw, yea rang to-her all her raiment.

462

Der stein der was gevallen wol zwelf klâfter dan:

The stone it was fallen well twelve fathoms thence:

den wurf brach mit sprunge diu maget wol getân.

the throw surpassed with leap the maiden well fashioned.

dar gie der herre Sîfrit dâ der stein gelac:

there went the lord Siegfried where the stone lay:

Gunther in dô wegete, der helt in werfennes pflac.

Gunther it then moved, the hero it of-throwing undertook.

463

Sîfrit was küene, vil kreftec unde lanc.

Siegfried was bold, very mighty and tall.

den stein den warf er verrer, dar zuo er wîter spranc.

the stone it threw he farther, there to be farther sprang.

von sînen schœnen listen er hete kraft genuoc

from his fair arts he had strength enough

daz er mit dem sprunge den künic Gunthere truoc.

that he with the leap the king Gunther carried.

464

465 Der sprunc der was ergangen, der stein der was gelegen.
The leap it was made, the stone it was lain.

dô sah man ander niemen wan Gunther den degen.
then saw one other no-one but Gunther the thane.

Prünhilt diu schoene wart in zorne rô:
Brunhild the fair became in anger red:

Sîfrit hete geverret des künic Guntheres tô.
Siegfried had far-removed the king Gunther's death.

466 Zuo z'ir ingesinde ein teil siu lûte sprach,
To at-her household a bit she loudly spoke,

dô siu z'ent des ringes den helt gesunden sach:
when she at-end of-the ring the hero whole saw:

«vil balde kumt her nâher, ir mâge unt mîne man:
«very quickly come hither nearer, you kinsmen and my men:

ir sult dem künic Gunther alle wesen undertân.»
you shall to-the king Gunther all be subject.»

467 Dô leiten die vil küenen diu wâfen von der hant,
Then laid the very bold the weapons from the hand,

sie buten sich ze füezen ûz Burgonden lant
they offered themselves at feet out-of Burgundy land

Gunther dem rîchen, vil manic küener man.
to-Gunther the rich, very many-a bold man.

sie wânden daz er hête diu spil mit sîner kraft getân.
they thought that he had the games with his strength done.

468 Er gruozte s' minneclîche, jâ was er tugende rîch.
He greeted them lovingly, yea was he in-virtue rich.

dô nam in bî der hende diu maget lobelîch:
then took him by the hand the maiden praiseworthy:

si erlaubte im daz er solde haben dâ gewalt.

she allowed to-him that he should have there power.

des freute sich dô Hagene, der degen küene unde balt.

of-that rejoiced himself then Hagen, the thane bold and bold-hearted.

Siu bat den ritter edele mit ir dannen gân

She bade the knight noble with her thence go

in den palas wîten. alsô daz wart getân,

into the palace wide. when that was done,

do erbôt man'z den recken mit dienste deste baz.

then offered one-it to-the warriors with service the better.

Dancwart unt Hagene die muosen'z lâzen âne haz.

Dankwart and Hagen they must-it leave without hate.

469

Sîfrit der snelle wîs er was genuoc.

Siegfried the swift wise he was enough.

sîne tarnkappen er abe behalten truoc.

his cloak-of-darkness he off to-keep carried.

dô gie er hine widere dâ manic vrouwe saz.

then went he thither back where many-a lady sat.

er sprach zuo dem künige, unt tet vil wîslîche daz:

he spoke to the king, and did very wisely that:

470

«Wes pitet ir, mîn herre? wan beginnet ir der spil,

«Of-what wait you, my lord? why begin you of-the games,

der iu diu küneginne teilet alsô vil?

which to-you the queen deals so many?

unt lât uns balde schouwen wie diu sîn getân.»

and let us quickly behold how they be done.»

sam er's niht enwesse, gebârt' der listige man.

as-if he-of-it not knew, bore-himself the cunning man.

471

472 Dô sprach diu küniginne: «wie ist daz geschehen
Then spoke the queen: «how is that happened
 daz ir habt, her Sîfrit, der spil niht gesehen,
that you have, sir Siegfried, of-the games not seen,
 diu hie hât errungen diu Guntheres hant?»
which here has won the Gunther's hand?»
 des antwurt' ir Hagene ûzer Burgunden lant.
of-that answered to-her Hagen out-of Burgundy land.

473 Er sprach: «dâ het ir, vrouwe, betrüebet uns den muot:
He spoke: «there had you, lady, troubled to-us the spirit:
 dô was bî dem scheffe Sîfrit der helet guot,
then was by the ship Siegfried the hero good,
 dô der vogt von Rîne diu spil iu an gewan:
when the lord of Rhine the games from-you at won:
 des ist ez im unkünde», sprach der Guntheres man.
therefore is it to-him unknown», spoke the Gunther's man.

474 «Sô wol mich dirre mære», sprach Sîfrit der degên,
«So well me of-these tidings», spoke Siegfried the thane,
 «daz iuwer hohverten ist alsô gelegen,
«that your haughtiness is so laid,
 daz iemen lebet der iuwer meister müge sîn.
that anyone lives who your master may be.
 nu sult ir, maget edele, uns hinnen volgen an den Rîn.»
now shall you, maiden noble, us hence follow to the Rhine.»

475 Dô sprach diu wol getâne: «des enmac noch niht ergân.
Then spoke the well fashioned: «that may yet not come-about.
 ez müezen ê bevinden mâge unt mîne man.
it must before learn kinsmen and my men.

jane mag ich alsô lîhte gerûmen mîniu lant:

yea-not may I so lightly leave my lands:

die mîne besten friunde müezen werden ê besant.»

the my best friends must become before summoned.»

Dô hiez siu boten rîten allenthalben dan,

Then bade she messengers ride on-all-sides thence,

siu besande ir vriunde, mâge unde man.

she summoned her friends, kinsmen and men.

die bat siu z'Îsensteine komen unerwant,

them bade she to-Isenstein come unswerving,

unt hiez in geben allen rîch unt hêrlîch gewant.

and bade to-them give all rich and lordly raiment.

476

Sie riten tægelîche spâte unde vruo

They rode daily late and early

der Prûnhilde bûrge scharhafte zuo.

the Brunbild's castle in-troops toward.

«jarâjâ», sprach Hagene, «waz haben wir getân!

«alack», spoke Hagen, «what have we done!

wir rebeiten hie vil übele der schoenen Prûnhilde man.

we await here very ill of-the fair Brunbild's men.

477

Sô sie nu mit ir kreften koment in daz lant.

When they now with their hosts come into the land.

(der kûneginne wille ist uns unbekant:

(the queen's will is to-us unknown:

waz ob siu alsô zûrnet daz wir sîn verlorn?),

what if she so rages that we are lost?),

so ist uns diu maget edele ze grôzen sorgen geborn.»

so is to-us the maiden noble to great cares born.»

478

479 Dô sprach der starke Sîfrit: «daz sol ich understên.
Then spoke the strong Siegfried: «that shall I prevent.
 des ir dâ habet sorge, des lâz' ich niht ergên.
of-what you there have care, of-that let I not come-about.
 ich sol iu helfe bringen her in ditze lant
I shall to-you help bring hither into this land
 von ûz erwelten recken die iu noch nie wurden bekant.
of out chosen warriors who to-you yet never became known.

480 «Ir sult nâch mir niht vrâgen: ich wil hinnen varn.
«You shall after me not ask: I will hence fare.
 got müez' iuwer êre die zît wol bewarn.
God may your honor the while well preserve.
 ich kume schiere widere unt bringe iu tûsent man
I come quickly back and bring to-you a-thousand men
 der allerbesten degene der ich ie kunde gewan.»
of-the very-best thanes of-whom I ever knowledge got.»

481 «Sone sît et niht ze lange», sprach der künic dô.
«So be just not too long», spoke the king then.
 «wir sîn iuwer helfe vil pillîchen vrô.»
«we are of-your help very rightly glad.»
 er sprach: «ich kum iu widere in vil kurzen tagen.
he spoke: «I come to-you back in very short days.
 daz ir mich habt gesendet, daz sult ir Prûnhilde sagen.»
that you me have sent, that shall you to-Brunhild tell.»

VIII. Âventiure, wie Sîfrit
nâch den Nibelungen sînen recken fuor

VIII · SIEGFRIED FETCHES HIS NIBELUNG WARRIORS

Siegfried sails alone to the Nibelung land, a day and a night away, and at the mountain gate wakes the giant who keeps it. He fights the porter and then Alberich, binds each, and spares them; then he calls out a thousand warriors from three thousand. Back at Isenstein the queen sets her mother's brother over her lands, has twenty travel-chests filled, and sails for the Rhine with two thousand men and near two hundred women. She never sees her father's land again.

Dannen gie dô Sîfrit zer porten ûf den sant

Thence went then Siegfried to-the gate onto the sand

in sîner tarnkappen, da er ein schiffel vant.

in his cloak-of-darkness, where he a little-ship found.

dar an sô stuont vil tougen daz Sigemundes kint:

there on so stood very secretly the Siegmund's child:

er fuort' ez balde dannen, alsam ez wæte der wint.

he drove it quickly thence, as-if it would-blow the wind.

482

Den schefmeister sach niemen: daz schiffel sêre vlôz

The ship-master saw(-him) no-one: the little-ship swiftly flowed

von Sîfrides kreften: die wâren alsô grôz.

from Siegfried's strengths: they were so great.

sie wânden daz ez fuorte ein sunderstarker wint:

they thought that it drove a specially-strong wind:

nein, ez fuorte Sîfrit, der schœnen Sigelinde kint.

no, it drove Siegfried, the fair Sieglind's child.

483

- 484 Bî des tages zîte unt in der einen naht
In the day's time and in the one night
 kom er z'einem lande mit groezlicher maht,
came he to-a land with mighty force,
 wol hundert langer raste unde dannoch paz:
well a-hundred long leagues and yet more:
 die hiezen Nibelunge da er den grôzen hort besaz.
they were-called Nibelung where he the great treasure possessed.
- 485 Der helt fuor aleine ûf einen wert vil breit:
The hero fared alone onto an island very broad:
 daz scif gebant vil balde der ritter vil gemeit.
the ship made-fast very quickly the knight very gay.
 er gie z'einem berge, dar ûf ein burc stuont,
he went to-a mountain, there on a castle stood,
 unt suochte herberge, sô noch die wegemüeden tuont.
and sought lodging, as still the way-weary do.
- 486 Do kom er für die porten: verslozen im diu stuont.
Then came he before the gate: locked for-him it stood.
 jâ huoten sie ir êren, sô noch die liute tuont.
yea guarded they their honors, as still the people do.
 an'z tor begunde bôzen der unkunde man.
on-the door began to-knock the unknown man.
 daz was vil wol behüetet: dô vant er innerthalben stân
it was very well guarded: then found he within stand
- 487 Einen ungefüegen der der bürge pflac,
A monstrous-one who of-the castle took-care,
 bî dem z'allen zîten sîn gewæfen lac.
by whom at-all times his armor lay.

der sprach: «wer ist der bôzet sô vaste an daz tor?»

he spoke: «who is he-who knocks so hard on the door?»

dô wandelt' sîne stimme der küene Sîfrit dâ vor.

then changed his voice the bold Siegfried there before.

Er sprach: «ich pin ein recke: entsliuz ûf daz tor.

He spoke: «I am a warrior: unlock open the door.

ich erzürne ir eteslîchen noch hiute dâ vor,

I anger of-them some yet today there before,

der gerne sampfte læge unt hete sîn gemach.»

who gladly softly would-lie and would-have his comfort.»

daz muot' den portenære, dô daz Sîfrit sprach.

that grieved the gate-keeper, when that Siegfried spoke.

488

Nu hete der rise küene sîn wæfen an getân,

Now had the giant bold his armor on done,

sînen helm ûf sîn houbet: der vil starke man

his helmet upon his head: the very strong man

den schilt er balde zuhte, daz tor er ûf dô swief:

the shield he quickly snatched, the door he open then swung:

wie rehte gremelîchen er an Sifriden lief!

how right fiercely he at Siegfried ran!

489

Wie er getorste wecken sô manigen küenen man.

How he dared wake so many-a bold man.

dâ wurden slege swinde von sîner hant getân.

there were blows swift by his hand done.

dô begonde im schirmen der hêrlîche gast.

then began against-him to-fence the lordly guest.

dô scuof der portenære daz sîn gespenge zebrast

then wrought the gate-keeper that his clasps burst

490

- 491 Von einer îsenstangen: des gie dem helde nôt.
From an iron-bar: of-that went to-the hero need.
 ein teil begonde fürhten Sîfrit den tôt,
a bit began to-fear Siegfried the death,
 dô der portenære sô krefteclîchen sluoc.
when the gate-keeper so mightily struck.
 dar umbe was im wæge sîn herre Sîfrit genuoc.
there for was to-him favorable his lord Siegfried enough.
- 492 Sie striten alsô sêre daz al diu burc erscal.
They fought so sorely that all the castle resounded.
 dô hôrte man daz diezen in Nibelunges sal.
then heard one the roaring in Nibelung's hall.
 er twanc den portenære, daz er in sît gebant.
he overcame the gate-keeper, so-that he him afterward bound.
 diu mære wurden kûnde in al der Nibelunge lant.
the tidings became known in all the Nibelungs' land.
- 493 Dô hôt' daz grimme strîten verre durch den berc
Then heard the grim fighting far through the mountain
 Albrich der vil küene, ein wildiz getwerc.
Alberich the very bold, a wild dwarf.
 er wâfende sich balde: dô lief er dâ er vant
he armed himself quickly: then ran he where he found
 disen gast vil edelen, da er den starken gebant.
this guest very noble, where he the strong-one bound.
- 494 Albrich was vil grimme, dar zuo starc genuoc.
Alberich was very grim, there to strong enough.
 helm unde ringe er an dem lîbe truoc,
helmet and rings he on the body wore,

unt eine geisel swære von golde an sîner hant.

and a scourge heavy of gold in his hand.

dô lief er harte swinde dâ er Sifriden vant.

then ran he very swiftly where he Siegfried found.

Siben knöpfe swære die hiengen vor dar an,

Seven knobs heavy they hung in-front there on,

dâ mit er vor der hende den schilt dem küenen man

there with he before the hand the shield to-the bold man

sluoc sô pitterlîchen, daz im des vil zebrast.

struck so bitterly, that to-him of-it much burst.

des lîbes kom in sorge dô der wâtliche gast.

of-the life came into care then the comely guest.

495

Den scerm er von der hende gar zebrochen swanc:

The shield he from the hand wholly broken swung:

dô stiez er in die sceide ein wâfen, daz was lanc.

then thrust he into the sheath a weapon, which was long.

den sînen kamerære wold' er niht slahen tôt:

the his chamberlain would he not strike dead:

er scônde sîner zûhte als im diu tugent daz gebôt.

he spared of-his courtesy as to-him the virtue that commanded.

496

Mit starken sînen handen lief er Albrîchen an.

With strong his hands ran he Alberich at.

dô vienc er bî dem parte den altgrîsen man:

then caught he by the beard the old-gray man:

er zogete'n ungefuoge daz er vil lûte erscrê.

he tugged-him roughly so-that he very loudly cried-out.

zuht des junges heldes diu tet Albrîche wê.

pulling of-the young hero it did to-Alberich woe.

497

498 Lûte rief der küene: «nu lâzet mich genesen.

Loudly called the bold-one: «now let me survive.

unt möht' ich iemens eigen ân' einen recken wesen

and might I anyone's own(-man) but one warrior be

(dem swuor ich des eide, ich wære im undertân),

(to-whom swore I of-that oaths, I were to-him subject),

ich diende iu ê ich sturbe.» sô sprach der listige man.

I would-serve you before I would-die.» so spoke the cunning man.

499 Er bant Albrîchen alsam den risen ê.

He bound Alberich as the giant before.

die Sîfrides krefte tâten im vil wê.

the Siegfried's strengths did to-him very woe.

daz twerc begonde vrâgen: «wie sît ir genant?»

the dwarf began to-ask: «how are you named?»

er sprach: «ich heize Sîfrit; ich wânde ich wære iu wol bekant.»

he spoke: «I am-called Siegfried; I thought I were to-you well known.»

500 «Sô wol mich dirre mære», sprach Albrich daz getwerc.

«So well me of-these tidings», spoke Alberich the dwarf.

«nu hân ich wol erfunden diu degenlîchen werc,

«now have I well learned thethane-like works,

daz ir von wâren sculden mûgt landes herre wesen.

that you from true causes may of-the-land lord be.

ich tuon swaz ir gebietet, daz ir lâzet mich genesen.»

I do whatever you command, if you let me survive.»

501 Dô sprach der herre Sîfrit: «ir sult balde gân

Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «you shall quickly go

unt bringet mir der recken, der besten die wir hân,

and bring to-me of-the warriors, of-the best whom we have,

tûsent Nibelunge, daz mich die hie gesehen.»

a-thousand Nibelungs, that me they here see.»

war umbe er des gerte, des hôrt' in niemen verjehen.

where for he of-that desired, of-that heard him no-one declare.

Dem rîsen unt Albrîche lôst' er diu bant.

To-the giant and to-Alberich loosed he the bonds.

dô lief Albrich balde da er die recken vant.

then ran Alberich quickly where he the warriors found.

er wahte sorgende der Nibelunge man.

he woke anxiously the Nibelungs' men.

er sprach: «wol ûf ir helde, ir sult ze Sîfride gân.»

he spoke: «well up you heroes, you shall to Siegfried go.»

502

Sie sprungen von den betten unt wâren vil bereit.

They sprang from the beds and were very ready.

tûsent ritter snelle wurden wol gekleit.

a-thousand knights swift were well clothed.

sie giengen dâ sie funden Sîfriden stân:

they went where they found Siegfried stand:

dâ wart ein scône grûezen ein teil mit werken getân.

there was a fair greeting a part with works done.

503

Vil kerzen was enzündet, man scancte im lûtertranc.

Many of-candles was kindled, one poured for-him spiced-wine.

daz sie sciere kômen, er saget' in's allen danc.

that they quickly came, he said to-them-of-it all thanks.

er sprach: «ir sult hinnen mit mir über fluot.»

he spoke: «you shall hence with me over flood.»

des vant er vil bereite die helde kûen' unde guot.

of-that found he very ready the heroes bold and good.

504

505 Wol drîzec hundred recken die wâren sciere komen:

Well thirty hundred warriors they were quickly come:

ûz den wurden tûsent der besten dô genomen.

out-of them were a-thousand of-the best then taken.

den brâhte man ir helme unt ander ir gewant,

to-them brought one their helmets and other their raiment,

want er sie fûeren wolde in daz Prûnhilde lant.

for he them lead would into the Brunhild's land.

506 Er sprach: «ir guoten ritter, daz wil ich iu sagen,

He spoke: «you good knights, that will I to-you tell,

ir sult vil rîchiu kleider dâ ze hove tragen,

you shall very rich clothes there at court wear,

want uns dâ sehen müezen vil minneclîchiu wîp.

for us there see must very lovely women.

dar umbe sult ir zieren mit guoter wâte den lîp.»

there for shall you adorn with good clothing the body.»

507 An einem morgen früeje huoben sie sich dan.

On a morning early raised they themselves thence.

waz sneller geverten Sîfrit dô gewan!

what of-swift companions Siegfried then won!

sie fuorten ros diu guoten unt hêrlîch gewant:

they led horses the good and lordly raiment:

sie kômen ritterlîche in daz Prûnhilde lant.

they came knightly into the Brunhild's land.

Dô stuonden in den zinnen diu minneclîchen kint.

Then stood on the battlements the lovely maidens.

508

dô sprach diu küneginne: «weiz iemen wer die sint

then spoke the queen: «knows anyone who they are

die ich dort sihe vliezen sô verre ûf dem sê?

whom I there see float so far upon the sea?

sie fûerent segele rîche, die sint noch wîzer dan der snê.»

they carry sails rich, they are yet whiter than the snow.»

Dô sprach der künic von Rîne: «ez sint mîne man.

Then spoke the king of Rhine: «there are my men.

509

die het ich an der verte hie nâhen bî verlân.

them had I on the journey here near by left.

die hân ich besendet: die sint nu, vrouwe, komen.»

them have I summoned: they are now, lady, come.»

der hêrlîchen geste wart vil grôze war genomen.

of-the lordly guests was very great heed taken.

Dô sah man Sîfride vor ineme sceffe stân

Then saw one Siegfried before in-the ship stand

510

in hêrlîcher wæte und ander manigen man.

in lordly clothing and other many-a man.

dô sprach diu küneginne: «her künec, ir sult mir sagen,

then spoke the queen: «sir king, you shall to-me tell,

sol ich die geste enpfâhen oder sol ich grûezen sie verdagen?»

shall I the guests receive or shall I greeting them withhold?»

Er sprach: «ir sult engegen in für den palas gên;

He spoke: «you shall toward them before the palace go;

511

ob wir sie sehen gerne, daz sie daz wol verstên.»

that we them see gladly, that they that well understand.»

dô tet diu küneginne als ir der künic geriet.

then did the queen as to-her the king counseled.

Sifride mit dem gruoze siu von den anderen sciet.

Siegfried with the greeting she from the others separated.

- 512 Man scuof in herberge unt behielt in ir gewant.

One provided for-them lodging and kept for-them their raiment.

dô was sô vil der geste komen in daz lant,

then was so many of-the guests come into the land,

daz sie sich allenthalben drungen mit den scarn.

that they themselves on-all-sides pressed with the troops.

dô wolden die vil küenen heim zen Burgonden varn.

then would the very bold home to-the Burgundians fare.

- 513 Dô sprach diu küneginne: «ich wold' im wesen holt,

Then spoke the queen: «I would to-him be favorable,

der geteilen kunde mîn silber unt mîn golt

who to-deal could my silver and my gold

mîn unt des küenes gestalten, des ich sô vile hân.»

mine and the king's to-guests, of-which I so much have.»

des antwurte Dancwart, des künic Giselheres man:

of-that answered Dankwart, the king Giselber's man:

- 514 «Vil edeliu küneginne, lât mich der slüzzel pflegen.

«Very noble queen, let me of-the keys take-care.

ich trûwe iz sô geteilen», sprach der küene degên,

I trust it so to-deal», spoke the boldthane,

«swaz ich erwerbe scande, die lât mîn eines sîn.»

«whatever I earn of-shame, that let mine alone be.»

daz er milte wære, daz tet er grœzlichen scîn.

that he bountiful were, that made he mightily plain.

Dô sich Hagenen bruoder der slüzzel underwant,

515

When himself Hagen's brother of-the keys undertook,

sô manige rîche gâbe bôt des heldes hant:

so many-a rich gift offered the hero's hand:

swer einer marke gerte, dem wart sô vil gegeben

whoever of-one mark desired, to-him was so much given

daz die armen alle muosen vrœlîchen leben.

that the poor all had-to joyfully live.

Wol bî hundert pfunden gap er âne zal.

516

Well by hundred pounds gave he without count.

genuoqe in rîcher wæte giengen vor dem sal,

many in rich clothing went before the hall,

die nie dâ vor getruogen sô hêrlîchiu kleit.

who never there before wore so lordly clothes.

daz gevriesc die kûnegîn: ez was ir wêrlîche leit.

that learned the queen: it was to-her truly grievous.

Dô sprach diu kûneginne: «her kûnic, ich het des rât,

517

Then spoke the queen: «sir king, I had of-that forbearance,

daz iuwer kamerære mir wil der mînen wât

that your chamberlain to-me will of-the my clothing

lâzen niht belîben: er swendet gar mîn golt.

let not remain: he squanders wholly my gold.

der iz noch understüende, dem wold' ich immer wesen holt.

he-who it yet would-prevent, to-him would I ever be favorable.

Er gît sô rîche gâbe, jâ wænet des der degen,

518

He gives so rich gift, yea thinks of-that thethane,

ich habe gesant nâch tôde: ich wil 's noch langer pflegen.

I have sent after death: I will of-it yet longer keep.

ouch trûwe i'z wol verswenden, daz mir mîn vater lie.»
also trust I-it well to-squander, that to-me my father left.»

sô milten kamerære gewan noch küneginne nie.
so bountiful chamberlain got yet queen never.

519 Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «vrouwe, iu sî geseit,
Then spoke of Troneg Hagen: «lady, to-you be said,

ez hât der künec von Rîne golt unde kleit
it has the king of Rhine gold and clothes

alsô vil ze gebene daz wir des haben rât,
so much to give that we of-that have forbearance,

daz wir von hinnen fûeren iht der Prûnhilde wât.»
that we from hence carry at-all of-the Brunhild's clothing.»

520 «Nein, durh mîne liebe», sprach diu künegin.
«No, through my love», spoke the queen.

«nu lâzet mich erfüllen zweinzec leitschrîn
«now let me fill twenty travel-chests

von golde unt ouch sîden, daz geben sol mîn hant,
with gold and also silk, which give shall my hand,

sô wir komen übere in daz Guntheres lant.»
when we come over into the Gunther's land.»

521 Mit edelem gesteine ladet' man ir diu scrîn.
With noble jewels loaded one for-her the chests.

ir selber kamerære dâ mite muosen sîn:
her own chamberlains there with must be:

sine wolde's niht getrûwen dem Gîselheres man.
she would-of-it not entrust to-the Giselher's man.

Gunther unt Hagene dar umbe lachen began.
Gunther and Hagen there for to-laugh began.

Dô sprach diu küneginne: «wem lâz' ich mîniu lant?

522

Then spoke the queen: «to-whom leave I my lands?

diu sol ê hie bestiften mîn unt iuwer hant.»

them shall before here settle my and your hand.»

dô sprach der künic edele: «nu heizet hêr gân

then spoke the king noble: «now bid hither go

der iu dar zuo gevalle, den sul wir voget wesen lân.»

him-who to-you there to pleases, him shall we guardian be let.»

Ein ir hœchsten mâge diu vrouwe bî ir sach

523

One of-her highest kinsmen the lady by her saw

(er was ir muoter bruoder), zuo dem diu maget sprach:

(he was her mother's brother), to whom the maiden spoke:

«nu lât iu sîn bevolhen die bürge unt ouch diu lant,

«now let to-you be entrusted the castles and also the lands,

unze daz hie rihte des künic Guntheres hant.»

until that here rules the king Gunther's hand.»

Dô welt' siu ir gesindes zweinzic hundert man,

524

Then chose she of-her household twenty hundred men,

die mit ir varn solden ze Burgunden dan,

who with her fare should to Burgundians thence,

zuo jenen tûsent recken ûz Nibelunge lant.

to those thousand warriors out-of Nibelung land.

sie rihten sich zer verte: man sach sie rîten ûf den sant.

they prepared themselves for-the journey: one saw them ride onto the sand.

Sie fuorten mit in dannen sehs unt ahzec wîp,

525

They led with them thence six and eighty women,

dar zuo wol hundert magede: vil scœne was der lip.

there to well a-hundred maids: very fair was the person.

sin' sûnten sich niht langer, sie wolden gâhen dan.
they delayed themselves not longer, they would hasten thence.

die sie dâ heime liezen, hei waz der weinen began!
those they there at-home left, hey what of-them to-weep began!

526 In tugentlîchen zûhten siu rûnte ir eigen lant:

In virtuous courtesies she left her own land:

siu kust' ir vriunt die nâhesten, swaz siu der bî ir vant.
she kissed her friends the nearest, however-many she of-them by her found.

mit guotem urloube sie kômen ûf den sê.
with good leave they came upon the sea.

zuo ir vater lande kom diu vrouwe nimmer mê.
to her father's land came the lady never more.

527 Dô hort' man ûf der verte maniger hande spil:

Then heard one on the journey of-many kinds game:

aller kurzewîle der hêten sie vil.
of-all pastime of-it had they much.

dô kom in zuo ir reise ein rechter wazzerwint:
then came to-them for their journey a right water-wind:

sie fuoren von dem lande mit vil grôzen vreuden sint.
they fared from the land with very great joys then.

528 Done wolde siu den herren niht minnen ûf der vart:

Then would she the lord not love on the journey:

ez wart ir kurzwîle unz in sîn hûs gespart
it was their pastime until into his house spared

ze Wormez zuo der bûrge z'einer hôhgezît,
to Worms to the castle to-a feast,

dar sie vil vreuden rîche kômen mit ir helden sît.
there they very in-joys rich came with their heroes afterward.

IX. Âventiure, wie Sîfrit ze Wormez gesant wart

IX · SIEGFRIED IS SENT AHEAD TO WORMS

Nine days out, Hagen says the news should go ahead to Worms, and refuses to carry it himself; Siegfried, asked for Kriembild's sake, goes. He rides to Worms with four and twenty men, tells Giselber, Uote, and Kriembild that the king is whole and coming, and will not keep the four and twenty armlets she gives him. Gunther's word is that the ladies shall ride out to meet the king before Worms on the sand, where benches are being set for the feast.

Dô sie gevaren wâren volle niwen tage,

529

When they fared were full nine days,

dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «nu høert waz ih iu sage.

then spoke of Troneg Hagen: «now hear what I to-you say.

wir sûmen uns mit den mæren ze Wormez an den Rîn.

we delay ourselves with the tidings to Worms on the Rhine.

die iuwern boten solden nu ze Burgonden sîn.»

the your messengers should now among-the Burgundians be.»

Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «ir habet mir wâr geseit.

530

Then spoke the king Gunther: «you have to-me truth told.

uns wær' zer selben verte niemen sô bereit

to-us were for-the same journey no-one so ready

als ir, friwent Hagene. nu rîtet in mîn lant.

as you, friend Hagen. now ride into my land.

die unser hovereise tuot in niemen baz bekant.»

the our court-journey makes to-them no-one better known.»

- 531 Des antwurte Hagene: «ich pin niht bote guot.
Of-that answered Hagen: «I am no messenger good.
 lât mich pflegen der kamere. belîben ûf der fluot
let me take-care of-the chamber. to-remain upon the flood
 wil ich bî den vrouwen, behûeten ir gewant,
will I by the ladies, to-guard their raiment,
 unze wir sie bringen in der Burgende lant.
until we them bring into the Burgundians' land.
- 532 Nu pitet Sîfride fûeren die potescaft:
Now ask Siegfried to-carry the message:
 der kan sie wol gewerben mit ellenthafter kraft.
he can it well perform with valiant strength.
 versage er iu die reise, ir sult mit guoten siten
(if)-refuses he to-you the journey, you shall with good manner
 durch iuwer swester liebe der bete in vriuntlîchen piten.»
through your sister's love of-the request him in-friendship ask.»
- 533 Er sande nâch dem recken: der kom, dô man in vant.
He sent after the warrior: he came, when one him found.
 er sprach: «sît daz wir nâhen heim in mîniu lant,
he spoke: «since that we near home into my lands,
 sô solde ich poten senden der lieben swester mîn
so should I messengers send to-the dear sister mine
 und ouch mîner muoter, daz wir nâhen an den Rîn.
and also to-my mother, that we near to the Rhine.
- 534 Des ger ich an iuch, Sîfrit: nu leistet mînen muot,
Of-that desire I from you, Siegfried: now perform my will,
 daz ich ez iemer diene», sprach der degen guot.
that I it ever earn», spoke thethane good.

dô widerredet' iz Sifrit, der vil küene man,
then gainsaid it Siegfried, the very bold man,
 unze daz in Gunther sêre vlêgen began.
until that him Gunther sorely to-entreat began.

Er sprach: «ir sult rîten durch den willen mîn

535

He spoke: «you shall ride for the sake mine

unt ouch durch Kriemhilde, daz scône magedîn,

and also for Kriemhild, the fair maiden,

daz ez mit mir verdiene diu hêrlîche meit.»

that it with me earn the lordly maiden.»

dô daz gehôrte Sifrit, dô was der recke vil bereit.

when that heard Siegfried, then was the warrior very ready.

«Nu enbietet swaz ir wellet: des wirdet niht verdaget.

536

«Now announce whatever you will: of-that becomes nothing withheld.

ich wil iz werben gerne durch die vil scôenen maget.

I will it perform gladly for the very fair maiden.

zuiu sold' ih die verzîhen die ich in herzen hân?

why should I her refuse whom I in heart have?

swaz ir durch sie gebietet, daz ist alliz getân.»

whatever you for her command, that is all done.»

«Sô saget mîner muoter Uoten der kûnegîn,

537

«So say to-my mother Uote the queen,

daz wir an dirre verte in hôhem muote sîn.

that we on this journey in high spirit are.

lât wizen mîne bruoder wie wir geworben hân.

let know my brothers how we fared have.

ir sult ouch unser friunde disiû mære hœren lân.

you shall also our friends these tidings hear let.

- 538 Die mînen schoenen swester sult ir niht verdagen
The my fair sister shall you not keep-silent
 mîn unt Prûnhilde dienst sult ir ir sagen,
my and Brunbild's service shall you to-her tell,
 unt ouch dem gesinde unt allen mînen man:
and also to-the household and to-all my men:
 dar nâch ie ranc mîn herze, wie wol ich daz verendet hân!
there after ever strove my heart, how well I that ended have!

- 539 Unt saget Ortwine, dem lieben neven mîn,
And say to-Ortwin, the dear nephew mine,
 daz er heize sidelen ze Wormez an den Rîn.
that he bid seats-set at Worms on the Rhine.
 unt ander mîne mâge die sol man wizzen lân,
and other my kinsmen them shall one know let,
 ich wil mit Prûnhilde grôze hôhzîte hân.
I will with Brunbild great feast have.

- 540 Unt saget mîner swester, sô siu daz habe vernomen
And say to-my sister, when she that has heard
 daz ich mit mînen gessen sî ze lande komen,
that I with my guests be to land come,
 daz siu mit vlîze enpfâhe die triutinne mîn.
that she with diligence receive the beloved mine.
 daz wil ich immer diende umbe Kriemhilde sîn.»
that will I ever serving for Kriemhild be.»

- 541 Sifrit der herre balde urloup genam
Siegfried the lord quickly leave took
 von vroun Prûnhilde, als im daz wol gezam,
from lady Brunbild, as to-him that well befitted,

unt z' allem ir gesinde: dô reit er an den Rîn.

and from-all her household: then rode he to the Rhine.

ez enkunde in dirre werlde ein bote bezzer niht gesîn.

it could in this world a messenger better not be.

Mit vier unt zweinzec recken ze Wormez er dô reit.

With four and twenty warriors to Worms he then rode.

542

des küneges kom er âne, dô daz wart geseit,

of-the king came he without, when that was told,

allez daz gesinde muote jâmers nôt:

all the household grieved sorrow's distress:

sie vorhten daz ir herre dort beliben wære tât.

they feared that their lord there remained were dead.

Do'rbeizten sie von rossen: vil hôhe stuont ir muot.

Then-dismounted they from horses: very high stood their spirit.

543

vil schiere kom in Gîselher, der junge künec guot,

very quickly came to-them Giselher, the young king good,

und Gêrnôt sîn bruoder. wie balde er dô sprach,

and Gernot his brother. how quickly he then spoke,

do er den künec Gunther niht bî Sîfride sach!

when he the king Gunther not by Siegfried saw!

«Sît willekomen, Sîfrit: ir sult mich wizzen lân

«Be welcome, Siegfried: you shall me know let

544

wâ ir mînen bruoder den künec habt verlân.

where you my brother the king have left.

diu Prûnhilde sterke in wæn' uns hât benomen:

the Brunbild's strength him I-think from-us has taken:

sô wære ir hôhiu minne uns ze grôzem scaden komen.»

so were her high love to-us to great harm come.»

- 545 «Die angst lât belîben. iu unt den mâgen sîn
«The fear let remain. to-you and to-the kinsmen his
 enbiutet sînen dienest der hergeselle mîn.
announces his service the war-fellow mine.
 den liez ich wol gesunden: er hât mich iu gesant,
him left I well whole: he has me to-you sent,
 daz ich sîn bote wære mit mæren her in iuwer lant.
that I his messenger were with tidings hither into your land.
- 546 Ir sult daz ahten sciere, swie sô daz geschehe,
You shall that arrange quickly, however so that happen,
 daz ich die kûneginne unt iuwer swester sehe.
that I the queen and your sister see.
 die sol ich lâzen hoeren waz in enboten hât
them shall I let hear what to-them announced has
 Gunther unt Prûnhilt: ir dinc in beiden hôhe stât.»
Gunther and Brunhild: their case to-them both high stands.»
- 547 Dô sprach der junge Gîselher: «dâ sult ir zuo z'ir gân:
Then spoke the young Giselher: «there shall you to to-her go:
 dâ habt ir mîner swester vil liebe an getân.
there have you to-my sister much dearness on done.
 siu treit doch michel sorge umb' den pruoder mîn.
she bears yet great care about the brother mine.
 diu maget siht iuch gerne: des wil ich iuwer bûrge sîn.»
the maiden sees you gladly: of-that will I your surety be.»
- 548 Dô sprach der herre Sîfrit: «swaz ich ir dienen kan,
Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «whatever I to-her serve can,
 daz sol vil willeclîchen mit triuwen sîn getân.
that shall very willingly with faith be done.

wer saget nu den vrouwen daz ich wil dar gân?»

who says now to-the ladies that I will there go?»

des wart dô bote Giselher, der vil wætlîche man.

of-that became then messenger Giselher, the very comely man.

Giselher der snelle zuo sîner muoter sprach

Giselher the swift to his mother spoke

549

unt ouch zuo sîner swester da er sie beide sach:

and also to his sister where he them both saw:

«uns ist komen Sîfrit, der helt ûz Niderlant:

«to-us is come Siegfried, the hero out-of Netherlands:

in hât mîn bruoder Gunther her ze Rîne gesant.

him has my brother Gunther hither to Rhine sent.

Er bringet uns diu mære wie'z umbe'n künic stê.

He brings to-us the tidings how-it about-the king stands.

550

nu sult ir im erlauben daz er ze hove gê.

now shall you to-him allow that he to court go.

er sagt diu rechten mære her von Îslant.»

he tells the right tidings hither from Iceland.»

noch was den edelen vrouwen michel sorgen bekant.

still was to-the noble ladies great of-cares known.

Sie sprungen nâch ir wæte: dô leiten sie sich an.

They sprang after their clothing: then put they themselves on.

551

sie bâten Sîfride hin ze hove gân.

they asked Siegfried thither to court go.

daz tet er willeclîchen, want er sie gerne sach.

that did he willingly, for he them gladly saw.

Kriemhilt diu edele zuo im gütclîchen sprach:

Kriemhild the noble to him kindly spoke:

- 552 «Sît willekomen, her Sîfrit, ritter lobelîch.
«Be welcome, sir Siegfried, knight praiseworthy.
 wâ ist mîn bruoder Gunther, der edel künîc rîch?
where is my brother Gunther, the noble king rich?
 von Prûnhilde sterke den wæn' wir haben verlorn.
from Brunhild's strength him I-think we have lost.
 owê mir armer meide, daz ich zer werlt ie wart geborn.»
woe to-me poor maiden, that I into-the world ever was born.»
- 553 Dô sprah der ritter küene: «nu gebet mir botenprôt.
Then spoke the knight bold: «now give to-me messenger's-reward.
 ir vil schœne vrouwen, ir weinet âne nôt.
you very fair ladies, you weep without need.
 ich liez in wol gesunden: daz tuon ich iu bekant:
I left him well whole: that make I to-you known:
 sie habent mich iu beiden mit den mæren her gesant.
they have me to-you both with the tidings hither sent.
- 554 Iu enbiutet holden dienest er unt diu wine sîn
To-you announces favorable service he and the beloved his
 mit vriuntlicher liebe, vil edeliu künegîn.
with friendly love, very noble queen.
 nu lâzet iuwer weinen: sie wellent sciere komen.»
now let-be your weeping: they will quickly come.»
 siu het in manegen zîten sô lieber mære niht vernomen.
she had in many times so dear tidings not heard.

Mit snêwîzen gêren ir ougen wol getân

With snow-white skirts her eyes well fashioned

555

wiscte siu nâh trehenen. danken siu began

wiped she after tears. to-thank she began

dem boten dirre mære diu ir dâ wâren komen.

to-the messenger of-these tidings which to-her there were come.

dô was ir michel trûren unde weinen benomen.

then was to-her great mourning and weeping taken.

Siu bat den boten sitzen: des was er vil bereit.

She bade the messenger sit: of-that was he very ready.

556

dô sprach diu minneclîche: «mir wære niht ze leit,

then spoke the lovely-one: «to-me were not too grievous,

ob ich ze botenmiete iu solde gebin mîn golt.

if I as messenger's-fee to-you should give my gold.

dar zuo sît ir ze rîche: ich wil iu sus immer wesin holt.»

there to are you too rich: I will to-you thus ever be favorable.»

«Op ich nu eine hête», sprach er, «drîzec lant,

«If I now alone had», spoke he, «thirty lands,

557

so enpfenge ich doh gerne gâbe ûz iuwer hant.»

so would-receive I yet gladly gifts out-of your hand.»

dô sprach diu tugentrîche: «nu sol ez sîn getân.»

then spoke the virtue-rich: «now shall it be done.»

siu hiez ir kamerære nâch der botenmiete gân.

she bade her chamberlain after the messenger's-fee go.

Vier unt zweinzec pouge mit gesteine guot

Four and twenty armlets with jewels good

558

die gap siu im ze miete. sô stuont des heldes muot,

them gave she to-him as fee. so stood the hero's spirit,

er wolde's niht behalden, er gab iz sâ zehant
he would-of-it not keep, he gave it straightway at-once
 ir nâhstim ingesinde die er ze kemenâten vant.
to-her nearest household whom he in chamber found.

- 559 Ir muoter bôt ir dienest in vil gûetlîchen an.
Her mother offered her service to-him very kindly on.
 «ich sol iu sagen mêre», sprach der küene man,
«I shall to-you say more», spoke the bold man,
 «wes iuch der künic bittet, so er kumet an den Rîn.
«of-what you the king asks, when he comes to the Rhine.
 ob ir daz, vrouwe, leistet, er welle iu immer wæge sîn.
if you that, lady, perform, he will to-you ever favorable be.

- 560 Die sîne rîche geste, des hôrt' ich in gern,
The his rich guests, of-that heard I him desire,
 daz ir die wol enpfâhet und sult in des gewern
that you them well receive and shall him of-that grant
 daz ir gegin im rîtet für Wormez ûf den sant.
that you toward him ride before Worms onto the sand.
 des sît ir von dem kûnege mit rehten triuwen gemant.»
of-that are you by the king with right faith reminded.»

- 561 Dô sprach diu minneclîche: «des bin ich vil bereit.
Then spoke the lovely-one: «of-that am I very ready.
 swaz ich im kan gedienen, daz ist im unverseit.
whatever I to-him can serve, that is to-him unrefused.
 mit vriuntlîchen triuwen sô sol ez sîn getân.»
with friendly faith so shall it be done.»
 dô mêrte sich ir varwe die siu vor liebe gewan.
then increased itself her color which she from joy got.

Ez enwart nie bote enpfangen deheines fürsten baz.

562

It was never messenger received of-any prince better.

getorste siu in küssen, diu vrouwe tæte daz.

durst she him kiss, the lady would-do that.

wie rehte minneclîche er von den vrouwen sciet!

how rightly lovingly he from the ladies parted!

dô tâten Burgonden als in Sîfrit geriet.

then did Burgundians as to-them Siegfried counseled.

Sindolt unt Hûnolt unt Rûmolt der degen,

563

Sindolt and Hunold and Rumold thethane,

vil grôzer unmuoze muosen sie dô pflegen,

very great busyness must they then keep,

rihten daz gesidele vor Wormez ûf den sant.

to-order the seating before Worms onto the sand.

des kûniges scaffære man mit arebeiten vant.

the king's stewards one with labors found.

Ortwîn unt Gêre dine wolden daz niht lân,

564

Ortwin and Gere they would that not leave,

sie sanden nâch den friunden allenthalben dan.

they sent after the friends on-all-sides thence.

sie kûnten in die hôhzît diu dâ solde sîn.

they made-known to-them the feast which there should be.

dâ zierten sich engegene diu vil scœnen magedîn.

there adorned themselves against-it the very fair maidens.

- 565 Der palas unt die wende was allez über al
The palace and the walls was all over all
 gezieret gegen den gesten: der Guntheres sal
adorned toward the guests: the Gunther's hall
 wart vil wol bezimbert durch manegen vremen man.
became very well timbered for many-a strange man.
 disiu starke hôchgezît huop sich vil vrœlîchen an.
this strong feast raised itself very joyfully on.
- 566 Dô riten allenthalben die wege durch daz lant
Then rode on-all-sides the ways through the land
 der drîer kûnege mâge, die hete man besant
the three kings' kinsmen, them had one summoned
 daz sie den solden warten die in dâ wolden komen.
that they for-those should wait who to-them there would come.
 dâ wart ûz der valde rîcher wæte vil genomen.
there was out-of the fold of-rich clothing much taken.
- 567 Dô sagete man diu mære daz man rîten sach
Then said one the tidings that one ride saw
 die Prûnhilde vriunde: dô huop sich ungemach
the Brunhild's friends: then raised itself trouble
 von des volkes krefte in Burgonden lant.
from the people's force in Burgundy land.
 hei waz man küener degene dâ ze beiden sîten vant!
hey what one of-bold thanes there on both sides found!

X. Âventiure, wie Prünhilt ze Wormez enpfangen wart

X · BRUNHILD IS RECEIVED AT WORMS

Brunhild lands and the two queens kiss on the sand. At table Siegfried claims the oath, and Kriemhild is given to him before the court; Brunhild weeps to see her sister-in-law seated beside a man she takes for Gunther's bondman. That night she binds the king hand and foot and hangs him on a nail till morning. The next night Siegfried subdues her for Gunther in the cloak-of-darkness, taking her ring and girdle for his wife. Her strength goes with her maidenhood.

Dô sprach diu scœne Kriemhilt: «ir mîniu magedîn,

568

Then spoke the fair Kriemhild: «you my maidens,

die an dem antpfânge mit mir wellen sîn,

who at the receiving with me will be,

die suochen ûz den kisten diu aller besten kleit:

those let-seek out-of the chests the very best clothes:

sô wirt uns von den gesten lob unt êre geseit.»

so becomes to-us by the guests praise and honor said.»

Dô kômen ouch die recken: die hiezen tragen dar

569

Then came also the warriors: they bade carry there

die hêrlîchen sâtele von rôtem golde var

the lordly saddles of red gold colored

die vrouwen solden rîten ze Wormez an den Rîn.

the ladies should ride to Worms on the Rhine.

bezzet pfertgereite kunde ninder gesîn.

better horse-gear could nowhere be.

Hei waz dâ lîhtes goldes von den mœren scein!

570

Hey what there of-bright gold from the steeds shone!

in lûhte von den zoumen vil manic edel stein.

to-them shone from the bridles very many-a noble stone.

die guldînen scæmel ob liehtem pfelle guot

the golden footstools over bright silk good

die brâhte man den frouwen: sie wâren vrœlich gemuot.

them brought one to-the ladies: they were joyfully minded.

571 Ûf dem hove wâren diu vrouwen pfert bereit

On the court were the ladies' palfreys ready

den edelen juncvrouwen, als ich iu hân geseit.

for-the noble maidens, as I to-you have said.

diu smalen fürbüege sach man die mœere tragen

the narrow breast-straps saw one the steeds bear

von den besten sîden dâ von iu iemen kunde sagen.

of the best silks there of to-you anyone could tell.

572 Sehs unt ahzec vrouwen sach man für gân,

Six and eighty ladies saw one forth go,

die gebende truogen. zuo Kriemhilde dan

who head-dresses wore. to Kriemhild thence

kômen die vil schône unt truogen liehtiu kleit.

came they very fairly and wore bright clothes.

dâ kom ouch wol gezieret vil manic wætlichiu meit,

there came also well adorned very many-a comely maiden,

573 Fünfzec unde viere von Burgonden lant:

Fifty and four from Burgundy land:

ez wâren ouch die besten die man inder vant.

there were also the best whom one anywhere found.

die sach man valevahse under liechten porten gân.

them saw one fair-haired under bright bands go.

des ê der künic gerte, daz wart mit vlîze getân.

what before the king desired, that was with diligence done.

Sie truogen rîche pfelle, die besten die man vant,

They wore rich silks, the best which one found,

574

vor den vremen recken, sô manic guot gewant,

before the strange warriors, so many-a good raiment,

daz ir genuoger scœne ze rehte wol gezam.

that of-them many beauty by right well befitted.

er wære in swachem muote der ir deheiner wære gram.

he were in poor spirit who of-them to-any were hostile.

Von zobel unt von harme vil kleider man dâ vant.

Of sable and of ermine many clothes one there found.

575

dâ wart vil wol gezieret manic arm unde hant

there was very well adorned many-an arm and hand

mit pougen ob den sîden, die sie dâ solden tragen.

with armlets over the silks, which they there should wear.

iu enkunde ditze vlîzen ze ende niemen gesagen.

to-you could this diligence to end no-one tell.

Vil manigen gürtel spâhen, rîch unde lanc,

Very many-a girdle artful, rich and long,

576

über liehtiu kleider manec hant dô swanc,

over bright clothes many-a band then swung,

ûf edele röcke ferrans von pfelle ûz Arabî.

upon noble gowns of-ferrandine of silk out-of Arabia.

den edelen juncvrouwen was vil hôher freuden bî.

to-the noble maidens was much high of-joys by.

Ez wart in fürgespenge manic scœniu mit

It became in brooch many-a fair maiden

577

genæt vil minneclîche. ez möht' ir wesin leit,

sewn very lovingly. it might to-her be grievous,

der ir vil liehtiu varwe niht lûhte gegen der wât.
to-whom her very bright color not shone against the clothing.

sô scœnes ingesinde nu niht kûnges künne hât.
so fair household now not king's kin has.

- 578 Dô die vil minneclîchen nu truogen ir gewant,
When the very lovely now wore their raiment,
 die sie dâ fûeren solden, die kômen dar zehant,
those them there lead should, they came there at-once,
 der hôchgemuoten recken ein vil michel kraft.
of-the high-spirited warriors a very great host.
 man truoc ouch dar mit scilden vil manigen eschînen schaft.
one carried also there with shields very many-an ashen shaft.

- 579 Anderthalp des Rînes sach man mit manigen scarn
On-the-other-side of-the Rhine saw one with many troops
 den künic mit sînen gesten zuo dem stade varn.
the king with his guests to the shore fare.
 ouch sah man dâ bî zoume leiten manige meit.
also saw one there by bridle lead many-a maiden.
 die sie enpfâhen solden, die wâren alle bereit.
those them receive should, they were all ready.

- 580 Dô die von Îslande zen schiffen kômen dan,
When those of Iceland to-the ships came thence,
 unt ouch von Nibelungen Sîfrides man,
and also of Nibelungs Siegfried's men,
 sie gâhten zuo dem lande (ummüezec wart ir hant)
they hastened to the land (busy became their hand)
 dâ man des kûniges vriunde des stades anderthalben vant.
where one the king's friends of-the shore on-the-other-side found.

Nu høert ouh disiu mære von der künegin,

Now hear also these tidings of the queen,

Uoten der vil rîchen, wie siu diu magedîn

Uote the very rich, how she the maidens

gefrumte von der bürge dar siu dô selbe reit.

sent from the castle whither she then herself rode.

da gewan ein ander künde vil manic ritter unde meit.

there got one another acquaintance very many-a knight and maiden.

581

Der herzoge Gêre Kriemhilt zoumte dan

The duke Gere Kriembild led-by-bridle thence

niwan für daz bürgetor: Sîfrit der küene man

only before the castle-gate: Siegfried the bold man

der muost' ir fürbaz dienen. siu was ein scœne kint.

he had-to to-her further serve. she was a fair child.

des wart im wol gelônnet von der juncvrouwen sint.

of-that was to-him well rewarded by the maiden afterward.

582

Ortwîn der küene bî vroun Uoten reit,

Ortwin the bold by lady Uote rode,

vil geselleclîchen manic ritter unde meit.

very companionably many-a knight and maiden.

ze so grôzem antpfânge, des wir wol mûgen jehen,

at so great receiving, of-that we well may avow,

wart nie sô vil der vrouwen bî ein ander gesehen.

was never so many of-the ladies by one another seen.

583

584 Vil manigen bûhurt rîchen sach man dan getriben
Very many-a bobort rich saw one thence driven
 von helden lobelîchen (niht wol wær' ez beliben)
by heroes praiseworthy (not well were it left)
 vor Kriemhilt der scœnen zuo den schiffen dan.
before Kriembild the fair to the ships thence.
 dô huop man von den mœren manige vrouwen wol getân.
then lifted one from the steeds many-a lady well fashioned.

585 Der künic was komen übere unt manic werder gast.
The king was come over and many-a worthy guest.
 hei waz starker scefte vor den vrouwen brast!
hey what of-strong shafts before the ladies burst!
 man hôrt' dâ hurteclichen von schilden manigen stôz.
one heard there charging-wise from shields many-a thrust.
 hei waz rîcher puckeln vor gedrange lûte erdôz!
hey what of-rich bosses from pressing loudly resounded!

586 Die vil minneclîchen die stuonden an der habe.
The very lovely they stood at the harbor.
 Gunther mit sînen gessen gie von den sciffen abe:
Gunther with his guests went from the ships off:
 er fuorte Prûnhilde selbe an sîner hant.
he led Brunbild himself on his hand.
 dâ lûhte wider einander vil liehte stein' unt gewant.
there shone against one-another very bright stones and raiment.

587 Mit vil grôzen zûhten vrou Kriemhilt dô gie
With very great courtesies lady Kriembild then went
 dâ siu vroun Prûnhilde unt ir gesinde enpfie.
where she lady Brunbild and her household received.

man sach dâ scapel rucken mit liechten henden dan,
one saw there garlands lifted with bright hands thence,
 dâ sie sich kusten beide: daz wart durch zûhte getân.
where they themselves kissed both: that was for courtesy done.

Dô sprach gezogenlîche Kriemhilt daz magedîn:

588

Then spoke courteously Kriembild the maiden:
 «ir sult zuo disen landen uns willekomen sîn,
«you shall to these lands to-us welcome be,
 mir unt mîner muoter unt allen die wir hân
to-me and to-my mother and to-all whom we have
 der getriuwen friunde.» dô wart dâ nîgen getân.
of-the faithful friends.» then was there bowing done.

Die vrouwen sich beviengen mit armen dicke hie.

589

The ladies themselves embraced with arms often here.
 sô minneclîch enpfâhen gehôrte man noch nie
so lovely receiving heard one yet never
 sô die vrouwen beide der briute tâten kunt,
as the ladies both to-the bride made known,
 vrou Uote unt ir tohter: die kusten dicke ir sûezen munt.
lady Uote and her daughter: they kissed often her sweet mouth.

Dô Prûnhilde frouwen volkômen ûf den sant,

590

When Brunbild's ladies fully-came onto the sand,
 dâ wart vil minneclîchen genomen bî der hant
there was very lovingly taken by the hand
 von wætlichen recken manic wîp wol getân.
by comely warriors many-a woman well fashioned.
 man sah die schoenen magede vor vroun Prûnhilde stân.
one saw the fair maids before lady Brunbild stand.

591 Ê daz ir gruo^z ergienge, daz was ein langiu stunt.
Before that their greeting was-done, that was a long while.

jâ wart dâ gekûsset manic rôsenvarwer munt.
yea was there kissed many-a rose-colored mouth.

noh stuonden bî ein ander die kûniges tohter rîch:
still stood by one another the king's daughters rich:

daz liebet' an ze sehene vil manigen recken lobelîch.
that pleased on to see very many-a warrior praiseworthy.

592 Dô speheten mit den ougen die ê hôrten jehen
Then looked with the eyes those before heard tell

daz sie alsô scôenes heten niht gesehen
that they so fair had not seen

sô die vrouwen beide: des jach man âne lûge.
as the ladies both: of-that avowed one without lie.

ouch kôs man an ir lîbe dâ deheiner slahte trûge.
also perceived one on their body there of-no kind deceit.

593 Die vrouwen spehen kunden unt minneclîchen lîp,
Those ladies to-judge knew and lovely body,

die lobten durch ir scône daz Guntheres wîp:
they praised for her beauty the Gunther's woman:

dô sprâchen dâ die wîsen, die hêten iz baz besehen,
then spoke there the wise, they had it better seen,

man môhte Kriemhilde wol für Prûnhilde jehen.
one might to-Kriembild well before Brûnbild grant.

594 Wider ein ander giengen maget unde wîp.
Toward one another went maiden and woman.

man sach dâ wol gezieret vil manigen scôenen lîp.
one saw there well adorned very many-a fair body.

dâ stuonden sîdîn hütten und manec rîch gezelt:

there stood silken huts and many-a rich tent:

der was dâ gar erfüllet vor Wormez allez daz velt.

of-them was there wholly filled before Worms all the field.

Von des küniges mâgen wart dringen dâ getân.

By the king's kinsmen was pressing there done.

dô hiez man Prünhilde unt Kriemhilde gân,

then bade one Brunhild and Kriemhild go,

unt mit in al die vrouwen, dâ man scate vant.

and with them all the ladies, where one shade found.

dar brâhten sie die degene ûzer Burgonden lant.

there brought them the thanes out-of Burgundy land.

595

Nu wâren ouch die geste ze rossen alle komen.

Now were also the guests to horses all come.

vil manic rîchiu tjoste durch scilde wart genomen.

very many-a rich joust through shields was taken.

daz velt begunde stouben sam ob al daz lant

the field began to-raise-dust as if all the land

mit louge wære enbrunnen: dâ wurden helde wol bekant.

with flame were kindled: there became heroes well known.

596

Des dâ die recken pflâgen, daz sach vil manic meit.

What there the warriors practiced, that saw very many-a maiden.

mich dunket daz her Sîfrit mit sînen degenen reit

to-me seems that sir Siegfried with his thanes rode

vil manige widerkêre für die hütten dan.

very many-a turning-back before the huts thence.

er fuort' der Nibelunge tûsent wætlîcher man.

he led of-the Nibelungs a-thousand comely men.

597

598 Dô kom von Tronege Hagene, als im der wirt geriet:
Then came of Troneg Hagen, as to-him the host counseled:

den bûhurt minneclîche dô der helt gesciet
the bobort lovingly then the hero parted

daz si ungestoubet liezen diu vil schœnen kint.
that they undusted left the very fair children.

des wart dô von den gesten gevolget gûetlîche sint.
of-that was then by the guests followed kindly afterward.

599 Dô sprach der herre Gêrnôt: «diu ros lâzet stân,
Then spoke the lord Gernot: «the horses let stand,

unz ez beginne kuolen; sô sul wir ane vân
until it begin to-cool; so shall we on take [begin]

dienen scœnen wîben für den palas wît;
to-serve fair women before the palace wide;

so der künic welle rîten, daz ir vil bereite sît.»
when the king will ride, that you very ready be.»

600 Do der bûhurt was zergangen über al daz velt,
When the bobort was ended over all the field,

dô giengen kurzwîlen under manic hôch gezelt
then went to-take-pastime under many-a high tent

die ritter zuo den vrouwen ûf hôher vreuden wân.
the knights to the ladies upon high joys' hope.

da vertrîben sie die stunde unz man rîten wolde dan.
there drove-away they the hours until one ride would thence.

601 Vor âbende nâhen do diu sunne nider gie
Before evening near when the sun down went

und ez begonde kuolen, niht langer man daz lie,
and it began to-cool, not longer one that left,

sich huoben gegen der bürge manic man unde wîp.

themselves raised toward the castle many-a man and woman.

mit ougen wart getriutet vil maniger scœnen vrouwen lîp.

with eyes was caressed very many-a fair lady's body.

Dâ wart von guoten helden vil kleider abe geriten

There was by good heroes many clothes off ridden

602

von den hôchgemuoten nâch des landes siten,

by the high-spirited after the land's custom,

unze fûr den palas der kûnic dâ nider stuont.

until before the palace the king there down stood.

dâ wart gedienet vrouwen sô helde hôchgemuote tuont.

there was served to-ladies as heroes high-spirited do.

Dô wurden ouch gesceiden die rîchen kûnegin.

Then became also parted the rich queens.

603

vrou Uote unt ir tohter die giengen beide hin

lady Uote and her daughter they went both away

mit ir ingesinde in ein vil wîtez gadem.

with their household into a very wide chamber.

dô hôrt' man allenthalben ze vreuden grœzlichen kradem.

then heard one on-all-sides for joys mighty din.

Gerihet wart gesidele: der kûnic wolde gân

Made-ready was the-seating: the king would go

604

ze tische mit den gesten. dô sach man bî im stân

to table with the guests. then saw one by him stand

die scœnen Prûnhilde. krône siu dô truoc

the fair Brunbild. crown she then wore

in des kûneges lande: jâ was siu rîche genuoc.

in the king's land: yea was she rich enough.

605 Vil manic hergesidele mit guoten tavelen breit
Very many-a host-seating with good tables broad
 vol spîse wart gesetzet, als uns daz ist geseit.
full of-food was set, as to-us that is told.
 des sie dâ haben solden, wie wênec des gebrast!
of-what they there have should, how little of-it failed!
 dô sach man bî dem kûnege vil manigen hêrlîchen gast.
then saw one by the king very many-a lordly guest.

606 Des wirtes kamerære in pecken von golde rôet
The host's chamberlains in basins of gold red
 daz wazzer fûr truogen. des wære lûtzel nôet,
the water forth carried. of-that were little need,
 ob iu daz iemen sagte daz man diene baz
if to-you that anyone said that one served better
 ze fûrsten hôchgezîte: ich wolte niht gelouben daz.
at princes' feast: I would not believe that.

607 Ê daz der vogt von Rîne wazzer dô genam,
Before that the lord of Rhine water then took,
 dô tet der herre Sifrit als im dô gezam,
then did the lord Siegfried as to-him then befitted,
 er mant' in sîner triuwe, wes er im verjach
he reminded him of-his faith, of-what he to-him avowed
 ê daz er Prûnhilde dâ heime in Îslande sach.
before that he Brunbild there at-home in Iceland saw.

608 Er sprach: «ir sult gedenken wes mir swuor iuwer hant,
He spoke: «you shall remember what to-me swore your hand,
 swenne daz vrou Prûnhilt kœme in ditze lant,
whenever that lady Brunbild should-come into this land,

ir gæbt mir iuwer swester. war sint die eide komen?

you would-give to-me your sister. where are the oaths come?

ich hân an iuwer reise vil michel arebeit genomen.»

I have on your journey very great hardship taken.»

Dô sprach der künic zem gaste: «ir habet mich rehte ermant.

609

Then spoke the king to-the guest: «you have me rightly reminded.

jane sol niht meineide werden des mîn hant:

yea shall not perjured become of-it my hand:

ich wil'z iu helfen füegen sô ich beste kan.»

I will-it to-you help bring-about as I best can.»

dô hiez man Kriemhilde ze hove für den künic gân.

then bade one Kriemhild to court before the king go.

Mit ir vil schœnen mægeden siu kom für den sal.

610

With her very fair maids she came before the hall.

dô spranc von einer stiegen Gîselher ze tal.

then sprang from a stair Giselher to valley [down].

«nu heizet wider wenden disiu magedîn:

«now bid back turn these maidens:

niwan mîn swester eine sol hie bî dem künige sîn.»

only my sister alone shall here by the king be.»

Dô brâht' man Kriemhilde dâ man den künic vant.

611

Then brought one Kriemhild where one the king found.

dâ stuonden ritter edele von maniger fürsten lant.

there stood knights noble from many princes' land.

in dem sale wîten man hiez sie stille stân.

in the hall wide one bade them still stand.

dô was diu vrouwe Prünhilt vol hin unz an den tisch gegân.

then was the lady Brunbild quite thither until to the table gone.

- 612 **Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «swester vil gemeit,**
Then spoke the king Gunther: «sister very gay,
durch dîn selber tugende lœse mînen eit.
through thy own virtue redeem my oath.
ich swuor dich eime recken: unt wirdet er dîn man,
I swore thee to-a warrior: and (if)-becomes he thy husband,
sô hâstu mînen willen mit grôzen triuwen getân.»
so hast-thou my will with great faith done.»
- 613 **Dô sprach diu maget edele: «vil lieber bruoder mîn,**
Then spoke the maiden noble: «very dear brother mine,
ir sult mich niht vlêgen; jâ wil ich immer sîn
you shall me not entreat; yea will I ever be
swie ir mir gebietet: daz sol sîn getân.
however you to-me command: that shall be done.
ich wil in loben gerne den ir mir, herre, gebet ze man.»
I will him promise gladly whom you to-me, lord, give as husband.»
- 614 **Von lieber ougen blicke wart Sîfrits varwe rô:**
From dear eyes' glance became Siegfried's color red:
ze dienest sich der recke vroun Kriemhilde bôt.
to service himself the warrior to-lady Kriembild offered.
man hiez sie zuo ein ander an dem ringe stân:
one bade them to one another in the ring stand:
man vrâgte si ob siu wolde den vil wætlîchen man.
one asked her whether she would the very comely man.

In magtlîchen zûhten siu scamte sich ein teil:

In maidenly courtesies she was-ashamed herself a bit:

615

iedoch sô was gelücke unt Sîfrides heil

yet so was fortune and Siegfried's luck

daz si in niht versprechen wolde dâ zehant.

that she him not refuse would there at-once.

ouch lobte sie ze wîbe der edele künic von Niderlant.

also promised her as woman the noble king of Netherlands.

Dô er sie gelobete unt ouch in die meit,

When he her promised and also him the maiden,

616

güetlîch umbevâhen daz was dâ vil bereit

kindly embracing that was there very ready

von Sîfrides armen daz minneclîche kint.

by Siegfried's arms the lovely child.

vor helden wart geküsset diu scône küniginne sint.

before heroes was kissed the fair queen then.

Sich teilte daz gesinde. alsô daz gescah,

Itself divided the household. when that happened,

617

an daz gagensidele man Sîfride sah

on the opposite-seat one Siegfried saw

mit Kriemhilde sitzen. dar diente im manic man:

with Kriemhild sit. there served him many-a man:

man sach die Nibelunge samet Sîfride gân.

one saw the Nibelungs together-with Siegfried go.

- 618 Der künic was gesezzen unt Prünhilt diu meit.
The king was seated and Brunhild the maiden.
 dô sah siu Kriemhilde (dô wart ir nie sô leit)
then saw she Kriembild (then became to-her never so grievous)
 bî Sifride sitzen: weinen siu began.
by Siegfried sit; to-weep she began.
 ir vielen heize trähene über liehtiu wange dan.
to-her fell hot tears over bright cheeks thence.
- 619 Dô sprach der wirt des landes: «waz ist iu, vrouwe mîn,
Then spoke the host of-the land: «what is to-you, lady mine,
 daz ir sô lâzet truoben liechter ougen scîn?
that you so let dim of-bright eyes gleam?
 ir muget iuch vrewen balde, wan iu ist undertân
you may yourself rejoice quickly, for to-you is subject
 mîn lant unt mîne bürge unt manic wætlîcher man.»
my land and my castles and many-a comely man.»
- 620 «Ich mac wol balde weinen», sprach diu scône meit.
«I may well quickly weep», spoke the fair maiden.
 «umbe dîne swester ist mir von herzen leit.
«about thy sister is to-me from heart grievous.
 die sihe ich sitzen nâhen dem eigenholden dîn:
her see I sit near the bondman thine:
 daz muoz ich immer weinen, sol si alsô verderbet sîn.»
that must I ever weep, (if)-shall she so ruined be.»
- 621 Dô sprach der künic Gunther: «ir mügt wol stille dagen.
Then spoke the king Gunther: «you may well quietly keep-silent.
 ich wil iu z'andern zîten disiu mære sagen,
I will to-you at-other times these tidings tell,

war umbe ich mîne swester Sîfride hân gegeben.

where for I my sister to-Siegfried have given.

jâ mac siu mit dem recken immer vrœliche leben.»

yea may she with the warrior ever joyfully live.»

Siu sprach: «mich jâmert immer ir scoene unt ouch ir zuht.

She spoke: «me grieves ever her beauty and also her courtesy.

622

wess' ich war ich mehte, ich hete gerne fluht,

knew I whither I might, I would-have gladly flight,

daz ich iu nimmer wolde geligen nâhen bî,

that I to-you never would lie near by,

ir'n saget mir wâ von Kriemhilt diu wine Sîfrides sî.»

unless-you tell to-me where from Kriemhild the beloved of-Siegfried be.»

Dô sprach der künic edele: «ich tuon'z iu wol bekant.

Then spoke the king noble: «I make-it to-you well known.

623

er hât als wol bürge als ich unt wîtiu lant:

he has as well castles as I and wide lands:

daz wizzet sicherlîchen. er ist ein künic rîch:

that know surely. he is a king rich:

drumbe gan ich im ze minnen die schœnen maget lobelîch.»

therefore grant I to-him to love the fair maiden praiseworthy.»

Swaz ir der künic sagete, siu hete trûeben muot.

Whatever to-her the king said, she had troubled spirit.

624

dô gâhte von den tischen vil manic ritter guot.

then hastened from the tables very many-a knight good.

ir bûhurt wart sô herte daz al diu burc erdôz.

their bobort became so hard that all the castle resounded.

den wirt bî sînen gesten vil harte sêre verdrôz.

the host by his guests very greatly sorely vexed.

625 Er dâhte er læge sanfter der schœnen vrouwen bî.

He thought he would-lie more-softly the fair lady by.

dô was er des gedingen niht gar in herzen vrî,

then was he of-the hope not wholly in heart free,

im müese von ir schulden liebes vil gescehen:

to-him must from her doing of-joy much happen:

er begonde vriuntlîchen an vroun Prünhilde sehen.

he began in-friendship on lady Brunbild to-look.

626 Ir ritterschaft die geste bat man abe lân:

Their knightly-sport the guests bade one off leave:

der künic mit sîme wîbe ze bette wolde gân.

the king with his woman to bed would go.

vor des sales stiegen gesamenten sich sît

before the hall's stairs gathered themselves then

Kriemhilt unt Prünhilt: noch was iz ân' ir beider nît.

Kriembild and Brunbild: still was it without their both's hostility.

627 Dô kom ir ingesinde: die sûnten sich des nicht,

Then came their household: they delayed themselves of-that not,

ir rîchen kamerære die brâhten in diu licht.

their rich chamberlains they brought to-them the lights.

sich teilten dô die recken, der zweier künige man.

themselves divided then the warriors, of-the two kings' men.

dô sach man vil der degene dan mit Sîfride gân.

then saw one many of-the thanes thence with Siegfried go.

Die herren kômen beide dâ sie solden ligen.

The lords came both where they should lie.

628

do gedâht' ir ietslîcher mit minnen an gesigen

then thought of-them each with love at to-conquer

den minneclîchen vrouwen: daz senftet' in den muot.

over-the lovely ladies: that softened to-them the spirit.

Sîfrides kurzewîle diu wart vil græzliche guot.

Siegfried's pastime it became very mightily good.

Dô der herre Sîfrit bî Kriemhilde lac,

When the lord Siegfried by Kriemhild lay,

629

unt er sô minneclîche der juncvrouwen pflac

and he so lovingly of-the maiden took-care

mit sînen edelen minnen, siu wart im sô sîn lîp:

with his noble loves, she became to-him as his life:

er næme für sie eine niht tûsent anderiu wîp.

he would-take for her alone not a-thousand other women.

Ich sage iu niht mêre wie er der vrouwen pflac.

I say to-you not more how he of-the lady took-care.

630

nu hæret disiu mære, wie Gunther gelac

now hear these tidings, how Gunther lay

bî vroun Prünhilde. der zierliche degen,

by lady Brunhild. the stately thane,

er hete dicke sanfter bî andern frouwen gelegen.

he had often more-softly by other ladies lain.

Daz volc was im entwîchen, vrouwen unde man:

The folk was from-him withdrawn, ladies and men:

631

dô wart diu kemenâte vil balde zuo getân.

then became the chamber very quickly shut done.

er wânde er solde triuten ir minneclîchen lîp:

he thought he should caress her lovely body:

jâ was iz noch unnâhen ê daz siu wurde sîn wîp.

yea was it still far-off before that she became his woman.

632 In sabenwîzem hemedē siu an daz bette gie.

In linen-white shift she to the bed went.

dô dâht' der ritter edele: «nu hân i'z allez hie

then thought the knight noble: «now have I-it all here

des ich ie dâ gerte in allen mînen tagen.»

of-what I ever there desired in all my days.»

siu muos' im durch ir scœne von grôzen schulden wol behagen.

she must to-him through her beauty from great causes well please.

633 Diu licht begonde bergen des edelen kûniges hant.

The lights began to-bide the noble king's hand.

dô gie der degen küene da er die vrouwen vant.

then went thethane bold where he the lady found.

er leite sich ir nâhen: sîn vreude diu was grôz.

he laid himself to-her near: his joy it was great.

die vil minneclîchen der helt mit armen umbeslôz.

the very lovely-one the hero with arms enclosed.

634 Minneclîche triuten des kund'er vil begân,

Lovingly caressing of-that knew-he much to-practice,

ob in diu edele vrouwe het lâzen daz getân.

if him the noble lady had let that done.

dô zurnde siu sô sêre daz in gemüete daz.

then grew-angry she so sorely that him grieved that.

er wânde vinden vreude: dô vant er vîntlîchen haz.

he thought to-find joy: then found he hostile hate.

Siu sprach: «ritter edele, ir sult iz lâzen stân.

635

She spoke: «knight noble, you shall it let stand.

des ir dâ habet gedingen, ja'n mag es niht ergân.

of-what you there have hope, yea may of-it not come-about.

ich wil noch magt beliben (ir sult wol wizzen daz)

I will still maiden remain (you shall well know that)

unz ich diu mære ervinde.» dô wart ir Gunther gehaz.

until I the tidings learn.» then became to-her Gunther hostile.

Dô rang er nâch ir minne unt zerfuorte ir diu kleit.

636

Then wrestled he after her love and tore to-her the clothes.

dô greif nâch eime gürtel diu hêrlîche meit:

then reached after a girdle the lordly maiden:

daz was ein starker porte, den s' umb' ir sîten truoc.

that was a strong braid, which she about her sides wore.

dô tet siu dem künige grôzer leide genuoc.

then did she to-the king of-great harms enough.

Die fûeze unt ouch die hende siu im zesamne bant,

637

The feet and also the hands she to-him together bound,

siu truoc in z'eime nagele unt hienc in an die want.

she carried him to-a nail and hung him on the wall.

do er sie slâfes irte, die minne si im verbôt.

when he her of-sleep hindered, the love she to-him forbade.

jâ het er von ir krefte vil nâch gewonnen den tôt.

yea had he from her strength very nearly got the death.

Dô begonde vlêgen der meister wânde sin.

638

Then began to-entreat he-who master thought to-be.

«nu læset mîn gebende, vil edeliu künegin.

«now loose my bonds, very noble queen.

i'ne trouwe iu, scœniu vrouwe, doch nimmer an gesigen,
I trust to-you, fair lady, yet never at to-conquer,
 unt sol ouh harte selten iu sô nâhen mêr geligen.»
and shall also very seldom to-you so near more lie.»

639 Sine ruochte wie im wære, want siu vil sanfte lac.
She-not cared how to-him were, for she very softly lay.

dort muost' er allez hangen die naht unz an den tac,
there must he all-the-while hang the night until to the day,
 unz der liehte morgen durh diu venster scein.
until the bright morning through the windows shone.

ob er ie kraft gewunne, diu was an sînem libe klein.
if he ever strength got, it was on his body small.

640 «Nu saget mir, her Gunther, ist iu daz iht leit,
«Now say to-me, sir Gunther, is to-you that at-all grievous,

ob iuch gebunden funden», sprach diu scœne meit,
if you bound found», spoke the fair maiden,

«die iuwern kamerære von einer vrouwen hant?»
«the your chamberlains by a lady's hand?»

dô sprach der ritter edele: «daz wurde iu übele bewant.
then spoke the knight noble: «that would-become to-you ill turned.

641 Ouch hete ih's wênic êre», sprach der snelle man.
Also would-have I-of-it little honor», spoke the swift man.

«durch iuwer selber tugende sô lât mich zuo iu gân.
«through your own virtue so let me to you go.

sît daz iu mîne minne sint sô starke leit,
since that to-you my loves are so strongly grievous,

ich sol mit mînen handen nimmer rüeren iuwer kleit.»
I shall with my hands never touch your clothes.»

Dô lôste siu in balde, ûf siu in verlie.

642

Then loosed she him quickly, up she him let.

wider an daz bette er zuo der vrouwen gie.

back to the bed he to the lady went.

er leite sich sô verre daz er ir schœene wât

he laid himself so far that he her fair clothing

dar nâch vil selten ruorte: des wolde ouch siu dô haben rât.

there after very seldom touched: of-that would also she then have forbearance.

Dô kom ouch ir gesinde: die brâhten'n niuwiu kleit.

643

Then came also their household: they brought-them new clothes.

der was in an den morgen harte vil bereit.

of-them was for-them on the morning very much ready.

swie wol man dâ gebârte, trûrec was genuoc

however well one there bore-oneself, sorrowful was enough

der herre des landes, swie er des tages krône truoc.

the lord of-the land, though he that day crown wore.

Nâch siten der sie pflâgen unt man durch reht begie,

644

After customs which they kept and one through right practiced,

Gunther unt Prûnhilt niht langer daz enlie,

Gunther and Brunbild not longer that left,

sie giengen zuo dem münster dâ man die messe sanc.

they went to the minster where one the mass sang.

dar kom ouch her Sîfrit: sich huop dâ grœzlich gedranc.

there came also sir Siegfried: itself raised there mighty throng.

Nâch kûneclîchen êren was in dar bereit

645

After kingly honors was for-them there ready

swaz sie haben solden, ir krône unt ouch ir kleit.

whatever they have should, their crowns and also their clothes.

dô wurden sie gewîhet. dô daz was getân,
then became they consecrated. when that was done,

dô sah man s' alle viere under krône vrœlichen stân.
then saw one them all four under crown joyfully stand.

646 Vil junger swert dâ nâmen, sehs hundert oder baz,
Many young-(men) swords there took, six hundred or more,

den kûnegen zen êren, ir sult wol wîzen daz.
to-the kings to-the honors, you shall well know that.

sich huop vil michel vreude in Burgonden lant.
itself raised very great joy in Burgundy land.

man hôrte schefte hellen an der swertdegene hant.
one heard shafts ring in the sword-thanes' hand.

647 Dô sâzen in den venstern diu schoenen mægedîn:
Then sat in the windows the fair maidens:

sie sâhen vor in liuhten vil maniges schildes schîn.
they saw before them shine very many-a shield's gleam.

dô het sich gesundert der kûnic von sînen man:
then had himself separated the king from his men:

swes iemen under pflæge, man sah in trûrende stân.
of-whatever anyone meanwhile practiced, one saw him mourning stand.

648 Im unt Sîfride ungelîche stuont der muot.
To-him and to-Siegfried unlike stood the spirit.

wol wesse waz im wære der edele ritter guot.
well knew what to-him were the noble knight good.

dô gienc er zuo dem kûnige, vrâgen er began:
then went he to the king, to-ask he began:

«wie ist iu hînt gelungen? daz sult ir mich wîzen lân.»
«how is to-you last-night fared? that shall you me know let.»

Dô sprach der wirt zem gaste: «ich hân laster unde scaden: 649
Then spoke the host to-the guest: «I have shame and harm:

ich hân den übelen tiuvel heim ze hûs geladen.
I have the evil devil home to house invited.

do ich sie wânde minnen, vil sêre siu mich bant:
when I her thought to-love, very sorely she me bound:

siu truoc mich z'eime nagele unt hie mich hôhe an eine want.
she carried me to-a nail and hung me high on a wall.

Dâ hieng ich angestlîchen die naht unz an den tac, 650
There hung I fearfully the night until to the day,

ê daz siu mich embunde. wie samfte siu dô lac!
before that she me unbound. how softly she then lay!

daz sol dir vriwentlîche ûf genâde sîn gekleit.»
that shall to-thee in-friendship upon grace be lamented.»

dô sprach der starke Sîfrit: «daz ist mir wærlîche leit.
then spoke the strong Siegfried: «that is to-me truly grievous.

Des bringe ich iuch wol innen, unt lât ir'z âne nît. 651
Of-that bring I you well aware, and let you-it without hostility.

ich scaffe daz siu hînaht sô nâhen bi'u gelît,
I bring-about that she tonight so near by-you lies,

daz siu iuch ir minne gesûmet nimmer mêr.»
that she you of-her love delays never more.»

der rede was dô Gunther nâch sînen arebeiten hêr.
of-the speech was then Gunther after his labors uplifted.

Dô sprach der herre Sîfrit: «du maht wol genesen. 652
Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «thou mayst well survive.

ich wæne uns ungelîche hînaht sî gewesen.
I think to-us differently tonight be been.

mir ist dîn swester Kriemhilt lieber dan der lîp.

to-me is thy sister Kriembild dearer than the life.

ez muoz diu vrouwe Prûnhilt noch hînaht werden dîn wîp.»

it must the lady Brunbild still tonight become thy woman.»

653 Er sprach: «ich kume noch hînte zer kemenâten dîn

He spoke: «I come still tonight to-the chamber thine

alsô tougenliche in der tarnkappen mîn,

so secretly in the cloak-of-darkness mine,

daz sich mîner liste mac niemen wol verstên.

that itself of-my arts may no-one well understand.

sô lâ die kamerære zuo z'ir herbergen gân.

so let the chamberlains to to-their lodgings go.

654 Sô lesche ich den kinden diu lieht an der hant:

So quench I to-the pages the lights in the hand:

daz ich sî dar inne, daz sî dir dâ bî bekant,

that I be there in, that be to-thee there by known,

daz ich dir gerne diene: sô twinge ich dir dîn wîp,

that I to-thee gladly serve: so subdue I for-thee thy woman,

daz tu sie hînte minnest, oder ich verliuse den lîp.»

that thou her tonight love, or I lose the life.»

655 «Âne dazdu iht triutest», sprach der künic dô,

«Except that-thou at-all caress», spoke the king then,

«die mîne lieben vrouwen, anders pin ich's vrô,

«the my dear lady, otherwise am I-of-it glad,

sô tuo ir swaz du wellest. unt næmest ir den lîp,

so do to-her whatever thou wilt. and tookest from-her the life,

daz solde ich wol verkiesen: siu ist ein vreislichez wîp.»

that should I well forgive: she is a terrible woman.»

«Daz nim ich», sô sprach Sîfrit, «ûf die triuwe mîn,
«That take I», so spoke Siegfried, «upon the faith mine,
 daz ich ir niht enminne. diu scœne swester dîn
that I her not love. the fair sister thine
 diu ist mir vor in allen die ich noch ie gesach.»
she is to-me before them all whom I yet ever saw.»
 vil wol geloubte'z Gunther daz dô Sîfrit sprach.
very well believed-it Gunther what then Siegfried spoke.

656

Dô was von kurzewîle vreude unde nôt.
Then was from pastime joy and distress.
 bûhurt unde scallen allez man verbôt,
bobort and shouting all one forbade,
 dâ die vrouwen solden gegen dem sale gân.
where the ladies should toward the hall go.
 dô hiezen kamerære die liute von dem wege stân.
then bade chamberlains the people from the way stand.

657

Von rossen unt von liuten gerûmet wart der hof.
Of horses and of people cleared became the court.
 der vrouwen ieslîche fuorte ein biscof,
of-the ladies each led a bishop,
 dô sie vor den kûnegen ze tische solden gân.
when they before the kings to table should go.
 in volgte an daz gesidele vil manic wætlîcher man.
them followed to the seating very many-a comely man.

658

Der kûnic in guotem wâne dô vrœlîchen saz:
The king in good hope then joyfully sat:
 daz im gelobte Sîfrit, wol gedâht' er ane daz.
what to-him promised Siegfried, well thought he on that.

659

der eine tac in dûhte wol drîzec tage lanc.

the one day to-him seemed well thirty days long.

an sîner vrouwen minne stuont im aller sîn gedanc.

on his lady's love stood to-him all his thought.

660 Er erbeite kûme daz man von tische gie.

He awaited hardly that one from table went.

die schœnen Prûnhilde man dô komen lie,

the fair Brunbild one then come let,

unt ouch Kriemhilde, sie bêde an ir gemach.

and also Kriembild, they both to their rest.

hei waz man sneller degene vor den kûniginnen sach!

hey what one of-swift thanes before the queens saw!

661 Sîfrit der herre vil minneclîchen saz

Siegfried the lord very lovingly sat

bî sînem schœnen wîbe, mit vreuden âne haz.

by his fair woman, with joys without hate.

siu trûte sîne hende mit ir vil wîzer hant,

she caressed his hands with her very white hand,

unz er ir vor den ougen sine wesse wenne verswant.

until he to-her before the eyes she-not knew when vanished.

662 Dô siu mit im spilte unt si's niht mêr ensach,

When she with him played and she-of-him not more saw,

zuo sînem gesinde diu kûneginne sprach:

to his household the queen spoke:

«mich hât des michel wunder, wâr der kûnic sî komen.

«me has of-that great wonder, whither the king be come.

wer hât die sînen hende ûz den mînen genomen?»

who has the his hands out-of the mine taken?»

Die rede siu lie beliben. dô was er hin gegân

The speech she let remain. then was he away gone

663

da er vil kamerære vant mit liehten stân:

where he many chamberlains found with lights stand:

diu begonde er lescen den kinden an der hant.

them began he to-quench to-the pages in the hand.

daz ez Sifrit wære, daz wart dô Gunther bekant.

that it Siegfried were, that became then to-Gunther known.

Wol wess' er waz er wolde: dô hiez er dannen gân

Well knew he what he would: then bade he thence go

664

mägede unde vrouwen. dô daz was getân,

maids and ladies. when that was done,

der rîche künec selbe dô beslôz die tûre:

the rich king himself then shut the door:

starker rigele zwêne die warf er snelle der füre.

of-strong bolts two them threw he swiftly there before.

Diu licht verbarc er schiere under die bettewât.

The lights hid he quickly under the bedclothes.

665

eines spils begonde (des was dô niht rât)

of-a game began (of-that was then no help)

Sifrit der vil starke unt ouch diu schoene meit:

Siegfried the very strong and also the fair maiden:

daz was dem künige beide lieb unde leit.

that was to-the king both dear and grievous.

- 666 Sîfrit sich leite nâhen der juncvrouwen bî.
Siegfried himself laid near the maiden by.
 siu sprach: «nu lât iz, Gunther, als lieb als iu daz sî
she spoke: «now let it, Gunther, as dear as to-you that be
 daz ir iht arebeite lîdet alsam ê.»
that you at-all labor suffer as before.»
 sît getet diu vrouwe dem kûenen Sîfride wê.
afterward did the lady to-the bold Siegfried woe.

- 667 Dô hal er sîne stimme, daz er niht ensprah.
Then hid he his voice, so-that he not spoke.
 Gunther wol hôrte, swie er sîn niht ensah,
Gunther well heard, though he of-it not saw,
 daz heimlicher dinge von in dâ niht geschach:
that of-secret things by them there nothing happened:
 sie heten an dem bette vil harte kleinen gemach.
they had on the bed very sorely little comfort.

- 668 Er gebârte sam ez wære Gunther der künic rîch:
He bore-himself as-if it were Gunther the king rich:
 er umbeslôz mit armen die maget lobelîch.
he enclosed with arms the maiden praiseworthy.
 siu warf in ûz dem bette dâ bî ûf eine banc,
she threw him out-of the bed there by onto a bench,
 daz im sîn houbet lûte an eime scâmel erklanc.
so-that to-him his head loudly on a footstool rang.

- 669 Wider ûf mit kreften spranc der vil kûene man:
Back up with strengths sprang the very bold man:
 er wold' iz baz versuochen. dô er des began,
he would it better try. when he of-that began,

daz er sie wolde twingen, dar umb' wart im vil wê.

that he her would subdue, there for became to-him very woe.

solch wer deheiner vrouwen diu wæn' immer mêr ergê.

such defense of-no lady it I-think ever more come-about.

Do er niht wolde erwinden, diu maget ûf spranc:

When he not would desist, the maiden up sprang:

«ir'n sult mir niht zefüeren mîn hemedede alsô blanc.

«you shall to-me not tear my shift so white.

ir sît vil ungefüege: daz sol iu werden leit.

you are very rough: that shall to-you become grievous.

des bringe ich iuch wol innen», sprach diu wætlîchiu meit.

of-that bring I you well aware», spoke the comely maiden.

670

Siu beslôz mit armen den tiwerlîchen degen:

She enclosed with arms the precious thane:

dô wolde si in gebunden alsam den künec legen,

then would she him bound like the king lay,

daz siu an dem bette möhte haben gemach.

that she on the bed might have comfort.

daz er ir wât zerfuorte, diu vrouwe iz grœzlîchen rach.

that he to-her clothing tore, the lady it mightily avenged.

671

Waz half sîn grôziu sterke unt ouch sîn michel kraft?

What helped his great strength and also his great force?

si erzeigete dem degene ir lîbes meisterschaft.

she showed to-the thane of-her body the-mastery.

siu truoc in mit gewalte (daz muos' et alsô sîn)

she carried him with force (that must just so be)

unt druht'in ungefuoge zwischen der wende und einen schrîn.

and pressed-him roughly between the wall and a chest.

672

673 «Owê», gedâht' der recke, «sol ich nu mînen lîp
«Woe», thought the warrior, «(if)-shall I now my life
 von einer magt verliesen, sô mugen elliu wîp
by a maid lose, so may all women
 her nâch immer mêre tragen gelpfen muot
here after ever more bear insolent spirit
 gegen ire manne, diu ez sus nimmer getuot.»
toward their husband, who it thus never does.»

674 Der künic ez wol hôrte, er angeste umbe'n man.
The king it well heard, he feared about-the man.
 Sifrit sich schamte, zurnen er began:
Siegfried himself was-ashamed, to-rage he began:
 mit ungefüeger krefte sazt' er sich ir wider;
with monstrous strength set he himself to-her against;
 er versuocht' ez angestlîchen an vroun Prûnhilde sider.
he tried it fearfully on lady Brunhild afterward.

675 Den künic ez dûhte lange ê daz er sie betwanc.
To-the king it seemed long before that he her subdued.
 siu druht' im sîne hende, daz ûz den nagelen spranc
she pressed to-him his hands, so-that out-of the nails sprang
 daz pluot im von ir krefte: daz was dem heledē leit.
the blood to-him from her strength: that was to-the hero grievous.
 sît brâht' er an ein lougen die vil hêrlîchen meit
afterward brought he to a denial the very lordly maiden

676 Ir ungefüeges willen des siu ê dâ jach.
Of-her monstrous will which she before there avowed.
 der künic iz allez hôrte, swie er niht ensprach.
the king it all heard, though he not spoke.

er druhte s' an daz bette, daz siu vil lûte erschrê:
he pressed her onto the bed, so-that she very loudly cried-out:

ir tâten sîne krefte harte groezlichen wê.
to-her did his strengths very mightily woe.

Dô greif siu z'ir sîten, dâ siu den porten vant,
Then reached she to-her sides, where she the braid found,

unt wolt' in hân gebunden: dô wert' ez sô sîn hant,
and would him have bound: then prevented it so his hand,

daz ir diu lit erkrachten, unt ouch al der lîp.
that to-her the limbs cracked, and also all the body.

des wart der strît gescheiden: dô wart siu Guntheres wîp.
of-that became the strife settled: then became she Gunther's woman.

677

Siu sprach: «kûnic edele, du solt mich leben lân.
She spoke: «king noble, thou shalt me live let.

ez wirt vil wol versüenet, swaz ich dir hân getân.
it becomes very well atoned, whatever I to-thee have done.

ich gewer mich nimmer mêre der edelen minne dîn:
I defend myself never more of-the noble love thine:

ich hân daz wol erfunden daz du kanst vrouwen meister sîn.»
I have that well learned that thou canst of-ladies master be.»

678

Sîfrit der stuont dannen, lîgen lie er die meit,
Siegfried he stood thence, lying let he the maiden,

sam er von im ziehen wolde sîniu kleit.
as-if he from him draw would his clothes.

er zôch ir ab der hende ein guldîn vingerlîn,
he drew to-her off the hand a golden ring,

daz siu des nie wart innen diu vil edele kûnegîn.
so-that she of-it never became aware the very noble queen.

679

680 Dar zuo nam er ir gürtel: daz was ein porte guot.
There to took he to-her girdle: that was a braid good.

i'ne weiz ob er daz tæte durh sînen hôhen muot.
I-not know whether he that did through his high spirit.

er gab iz sînem wîbe: daz wart im sider leit.
he gave it to-his woman: that became to-him afterward grievous.

dô lâgen bî ein ander der künic unt diu schoeniu meit.
then lay by one another the king and the fair maiden.

681 Er pflac ir minneclîchen, als im daz gezam.
He took-care of-her lovingly, as to-him that befitted.

dô muoste siu verkiesen ir zorn unt ouch ir scam.
then must she forgo her anger and also her shame.

von sîner heinliche siu wart ein lützel bleich:
from his intimacy she became a little pale:

hei waz ir von der minne ir vil grôzen krefte entweich!
hey what to-her from the love of-her very great strength yielded!

682 Done was ouch siu niht sterker danne ein ander wîp.
Then was also she not stronger than an other woman.

er trûte minneclîche den ir vil scœnen lîp.
he caressed lovingly the her very fair body.

ob si'z versuochte mêre, waz kunde daz vervân?
if she-it tried more, what could that avail?

daz het ir allez Gunther mit sînen minnen getân.
that had to-her all Gunther with his loves done.

683 Wie rehte minneclîche siu dô bî im lac
How rightly lovingly she then by him lay

mit vriuntlicher liebe unz an den liechten tac.
with friendly love until to the bright day.

nu was der herre Sîfrit wider ûz gegân,

now was the lord Siegfried back out gone,

da er wart wol enpfangen von einer vrouwen wol getân.

where he was well received by a lady well fashioned.

Er understuont ir vrâge der siu hete gedâht.

He prevented her question which she had thought.

er hal sie sît vil lange daz er ir hete brâht,

he bid from-her afterward very long what he to-her had brought,

unz daz siu under krône in sînem lande gie.

until that she under crown in his land went.

swaz er ir geben solde, wie lützel er'z belîben lie!

whatever he to-her give should, how little he-it remain let!

684

Der wirt wart an dem morgen verre baz gemuot

The host became on the morning far better minded

dann' er dâ vore wære. des wart diu fröwede guot

than he there before were. of-that became the joy good

in allen sînen landen von manigem edelem man,

in all his lands from many-a noble man,

die er ze hûse ladete: den wart vil dienste getân.

whom he to house invited: to-them was much service done.

685

Diu hohgezît werte unz an den vierzehenden tac,

The feast lasted until to the fourteenth day,

daz in al der wîle der scal nie gelac

so-that in all the while the din never ceased

von aller hande vreuden der iemen solde pflegen.

of all kinds joys which anyone should practice.

dô wart des küneges koste vil harte hohē gewegen.

then was the king's cost very greatly high weighed.

686

- 687 Des edelen wirtes mâge, als ez der künic gebôt,
The noble host's kinsmen, as it the king commanded,
 gâben durch sîn êre kleider unt golt vil rôr,
gave for his honor clothes and gold very red,
 ross unt dar zuo silber, vil manigem varnden man.
horses and there to silver, to-very many-a wandering man.
 die dâ gâbe gerten, die scieden vrœlîchen dan.
those there gifts desired, they parted joyfully thence.
- 688 Sîfrit der herre ûzer Niderlant
Siegfried the lord out-of Netherlands
 mit tûsent sînen mannen, alliz daz gewant,
with a-thousand of-his men, all the raiment,
 daz sie ze Rîne brâhten, daz wart gar hin gegeben,
which they to Rhine brought, that was wholly away given,
 unt ouch diu ros mit sätelen: sie kunden hêrlîche leben.
and also the horses with saddles: they knew-how lordly to-live.
- 689 Ê man die rîchen gâbe alle dâ verswanc,
Before one the rich gifts all there squandered,
 die wider ze lande wolden, die dûhte des ze lanc.
those back to land would, to-them seemed of-it too long.
 ez enwart nie geste mære baz gepflegen.
it was never of-guests more better taken-care.
 sus endet' sich diu hôhzît: daz wolde Gunther der degen.
thus ended itself the feast: that would Gunther the thane.

XI. Âventiure, wie Sîfrit ze lande mit sînem wîbe kom

XI · SIEGFRIED COMES HOME WITH HIS WIFE

Siegfried refuses a share of Burgundy, since Kriembild will wear a crown in his own land and be richer than anyone living. Gernot offers her a thousand warriors, but Hagen will not leave the Burgundian kings to follow her, and she rides to Xanten with Eckewart, thirty-two maids, and five hundred men. Siegmund lays his crown on his son. In the tenth year Kriembild bears a boy named Gunther, and by the Rhine Brunhild bears one called Siegfried; Sieglind dies.

Dô die geste wâren alle dan gevarn,

When the guests were all thence fared,

690

dô sprach ze sîm' gesinde Sigemundes barn:

then spoke to his household Siegmund's child:

«wir suln ouch uns bereiten heim in mîniu lant.»

«we shall also us make-ready home into my lands.»

liep was ez sînem wîbe do ez diu vrouwe rehte ervant.

dear was it to-his woman when it the lady rightly learned.

Siu sprach zuo z'ir manne: «wenne sul wir varn?

She spoke to to-her husband: «when shall we fare?

691

daz ich sô harte gâhe, daz heiz' ich wol bewarn.

that I so sorely hasten, that bid I well prevent.

mir suln ê mîne brüeder teilen mit diu lant.»

to-me shall first my brothers share with the lands.»

leit was ez Sîfride, dô er'z an Kriemhilde ervant.

grievous was it to-Siegfried, when he-it in Kriembild learned.

692 Die fürsten zuo z'im giengen unt sprâchen alle drî:

The princes to to-him went and spoke all three:

«nu wizzet daz, her Sîfrit, daz iu immer sî

now know that, sir Siegfried, that to-you ever be

mit triuwen unser dienest bereit unz in den tôt.»

with faith our service ready until into the death.»

dô neig er den degenen, do man im'z sô gütlich erbôt.

then bowed he to-the thanes, when one to-him-it so kindly offered.

693 «Wir suln ouch mit iu teilen», sprach Gîselher daz kint,

«We shall also with you share», spoke Giselher the child,

«lant unde bürge die unser eigen sint:

lands and castles which our own are:

swaz der wîten rîche uns ist undertân,

however-much of-the wide realms to-us is subject,

der sult ir teil vil guoten samet Kriemhilde hân.»

of-them shall you share very good together-with Kriemhild have.»

694 Sun der Sigemundes zuo den fürsten sprach,

Son the of-Siegmund to the princes spoke,

do er der herren willen gehôrte unde sach:

when he the lords' will heard and saw:

«got lâz' iu iuwer erbe immer sælic sîn

«God let to-you your heritage ever blessed be

unt ouch die liute drinne: ja getuot diu liebe wine mân

and also the people therein: yea does the dear beloved mine

695 Des teiles wol ze râte, den ir ir woldet geben.

Of-the share well to forbearance, which you to-her would give.

dâ siu sol tragen krône, unt sol ich daz geleben,

where she (if)-shall wear crown, and shall I that live-to-see,

siu muoz werden rîcher dann' iemen lebender sî.

she must become richer than anyone living be.

swaz ir sus gebietet, des pin ich iu dienstlîchen bî.»

whatever you thus command, of-that am I to-you serviceably by.»

Dô sprach diu vrouwe Kriemhilt: «habt ir der erbe rât, 696

Then spoke the lady Kriemild: «(if)-have you of-the heritages forbearance,

umb' Burgonden degene ez sô lîhte niht enstât,

about Burgundy's thanes it so easily not stands,

sie müge ein künic gerne füeren in sîn lant.

them may a king gladly lead into his land.

jâ sol sie mit mir teilen mîner lieben bruoder hant.»

yea shall them with me share my dear brothers' hand.»

Dô sprach der herre Gêrnôt: «nu nim dir swen du wil. 697

Then spoke the lord Gernot: «now take for-thee whomever thou wilt.

die gerne mit dir rîten, der vindestu hie vil.

those gladly with thee ride, of-them findest-thou here many.

von drîzec hundert recken wir geben dir tûsent man:

of thirty hundred warriors we give to-thee a-thousand men:

die sîn dîn heimgesinde.» Kriemhilt dô senden began

they be thy home-household.» Kriemild then to-send began

Nâch Hagenen von Tronege und ouch nâch Ortwîn, 698

After Hagen of Troneg and also after Ortwin,

ob die unt ouch ir mâge Kriemhilde wolden sîn.

whether they and also their kinsmen Kriemild's would be.

do gewan dar umbe Hagene ein zornlîchez leben;

then got there for Hagen an angry life;

er sprach: «ja mac uns Gunther zer werlde niemen gegeben.

he spoke: «yea may us Gunther in-the world to-no-one give.

699 Ander iwer gesinde daz lât iu volgen mite,
Other your household that let to-you follow with,
 want ir doch wol bekennet der Tronegære site:
for you yet well know the men-of-Troneg's custom:
 wir müezen bî den künigen hie ze hove bestân.
we must by the kings here at court remain.
 wir suln in langer dienen den wir alher gevolget hân.»
we shall them longer serve whom we hitherto followed have.»

700 Daz liezen sie belîben: do bereiten sie sich dan.
That let they remain: then made-ready they themselves thence.
 ir edel ingesinde vrou Kriemhilt z'ir gewan,
her noble household lady Kriembild to-her won,
 zwô unt drîzec meide unt fünf hundert man.
two and thirty maids and five hundred men.
 Eckewart der grâve der folgte Kriemhilde dan.
Eckewart the count he followed Kriembild thence.

701 Urloup sie alle nâmen, beide ritter unde kneht,
Leave they all took, both knight and squire,
 mägede unde vrouwen: daz was vil michel reht.
maidens and ladies: that was very great right.
 gescheiden küssende wurden sie zehant:
parted kissing became they at-once:
 sie rûnten vroelichen des künec Guntheres lant.
they left joyfully the king Gunther's land.

Do beleiten sie ir mâge vil verre ûf den wegen.

702

Then escorted them their kinsmen very far upon the ways.

man hiez in allenthalben ir nahtselde legen

one bade for-them on-all-sides their night-quarters lay

swâ sie se gerne nâmen, durch der künige lant.

wherever they them gladly took, through the kings' land.

dô wurden boten balde Sigemunde gesant,

then became messengers quickly to-Siegmund sent,

Daz er daz wizzen solde, unt ouch Sigelint,

703

That he that know should, and also Sieglind,

daz sîn sun komen wolde und ouch vroun Uoten kint,

that his son come would and also lady Uote's child,

Kriemhilt diu vil schœne, von Wormez über Rîn.

Kriembild the very fair, from Worms over Rhine.

done kunden in diu mære nimmer lieber gesîn.

then could to-them the tidings never dearer be.

«Sô wol mich», sprach dô Sigemunt, «daz ich gelebet hân

704

«So well me», spoke then Siegmund, «that I lived have

daz diu schœne Kriemhilt sol hie gekrœnet gân.

that the fair Kriembild shall here crowned go.

des müezen wol getiuwert sîn diu erbe mîn.

of-that must well made-precious be the heritages mine.

mîn sun Sîfrit der edele sol hie selbe künec sîn.»

my son Siegfried the noble shall here himself king be.»

Dô gap diu vrouwe Sigelint vil manigen samît rôet,

705

Then gave the lady Sieglind very many-a samite red,

silber unt golt daz swære: daz was ir botenbrôt.

silver and gold the heavy: that was her messenger's-reward.

siu vreute sich der mære diu siu dô vernam.

she rejoiced herself of-the tidings which she then heard.

sich kleidet' ir gesinde mit vlîze wol als in gezam.

itself clothed her household with diligence well as to-them befitted.

706 Man sagete wer da kœme mit im in daz lant.

One said who there came with him into the land.

dô hiezen sie gesidele rihten zehant,

then bade they seating make-ready at-once,

dar zuo er gekrœnet vor vriunden solde gân.

there to he crowned before friends should go.

dô riten im engegene des künic Sigemundes man.

then rode to-him toward the king Sigemund's men.

707 Ist iemen baz enpfangen, daz ist mir umbekant,

Is anyone better received, that is to-me unknown,

dan die helede mære in Sigemundes lant.

than the heroes famed in Sigemund's land.

Sigelint diu schœne Kriemhilt engegene reit

Siegling the fair Kriemhild toward rode

mit maniger schœnen frouwen (ir folgten ritter gemeit)

with many-a fair lady (them followed knights gay)

708 In einer tageweide, dâ man die geste sach.

At a day's-journey, where one the guests saw.

die vremen unt die kunden die liden ungemach,

the strange-ones and the known-ones they suffered discomfort,

unze daz sie kômen z'einer bürge wît,

until that they came to-a castle wide,

diu was geheizen Santen: dâ sie krône truogen sît.

which was called Xanten: there they crown wore afterward.

Mit lachendem munde Sigelint unt Sigemunt

709

With laughing mouth Sieglind and Siegmund

kusten Kriemhilde durch liebe manige stunt

kissed Kriembild through love many-a time

unt ouch Sifrîden: in was ir leit benomen.

and also Siegfried: from-them was their grief taken.

allez ir gesinde was in grôze willekomen.

all their household was to-them greatly welcome.

Man bat die geste bringen für Sigemundes sal.

710

One bade the guests bring before Siegmund's hall.

die schœnen juncvrouwen huop man dâ ze tal

the fair maidens lifted one there to ground

nider von den moeren. dâ was vil manic man,

down from the steeds. there was very many-a man,

dô man den schœnen vrouwen mit vlîze dienen began.

when one to-the fair ladies with diligence to-serve began.

Swie grôz ir hôhzîte bî Rîne was bekant,

711

However great their feast by Rhine was known,

noch gap man hie den heleden vil bezzer gewant,

still gave one here to-the heroes far better raiment,

danne si ie getrüegen noch bî allen ir tagen.

than they ever wore yet in all their days.

man möhte michel wunder von ir rîcheite sagen.

one might great wonder of their richness tell.

Dô si in ir hôhen êren sâzen und heten genuoc,

712

When they in their high honors sat and had enough,

waz goltvarwer gêren ir ingesinde truoc,

what of-gold-colored skirts their household wore,

unt edele gesteine, verwieret wol dar in!

and noble jewels, wrought well there in!

sus pflac ir vlîzeclîchen Sigelint diu edele kûnegin.

thus took-care of-them diligently Sieglind the noble queen.

- 713 Dô sprach vor sînen vriunden der herre Sigemunt:

Then spoke before his friends the lord Sigemund:

«den Sîfrides mâgen tuon ich allen kunt,

«to-the Siegfried's kinsmen make I all known,

er sol vor disen recken die mîne krône tragen.»

he shall before these warriors the my crown wear.»

diu mære hôrten gerne die von Niderlanden sagen.

the tidings heard gladly those of Netherlands tell.

- 714 Er bevalh im sîne krône, geriht' unde lant.

He entrusted to-him his crown, jurisdiction and land.

sît waser ir aller meister. die er ze rehte vant

afterward was-he of-them all master. those he to right found

unt dar er rihten solde, daz wart alsô getân

and where he judge should, that was so done

daz man sêre vorhte der scœnen Kriemhilde man.

that one sorely feared the fair Kriemhild's husband.

- 715 In disen grôzen êren lebet' er, daz ist wâr,

In these great honors lived he, that is true,

und rihte ouch under krône unz an daz zehende jâr,

and judged also under crown until to the tenth year,

daz diu schœne vrouwe einen sun gewan.

that the fair lady a son got.

daz was des kûneges mâgen nâch ir willen wol ergân.

that was to-the king's kinsmen after their will well come-about.

Den îlte man dô toufen unt gap im einen namen, 716
Him hastened one then to-baptize and gave to-him a name,

Gunther, nâch sînem œheim: des dorft' er sich niht schamen.
Gunther, after his uncle: of-that needed he himself not be-ashamed.

geriet' er nâch den mâgen, daz wær' im wol ergân.
should-resemble he after the kinsmen, that would-be to-him well come-about.

dô zôh man in mit vlîze: daz was von sculden getân.
then reared one him with diligence: that was from causes done.

In den selben zîten starp vrou Sigelint. 717
In the same times died lady Sieglind.

dô hete'n gewalt mit alle der edelen Uoten kint,
then had-the power with all the noble Uote's child,

der sô rîchen vrouwen ob landen wol gezam.
which so rich to-lady over lands well befitted.

daz klageten genuoge, dô sie der tôt von in genam.
that lamented many, when her the death from them took.

Nu het ouch dort bî Rîne, sô wir hœren sagen, 718
Now had also there by Rhine, as we hear tell,

bî Gunther dem rîchen einen sun getragen
by Gunther the rich a son borne

Prûnhilt diu schoene in Burgonden lant.
Brunbild the fair in Burgundy land.

durch des heldes liebe sô wart er Sîfrit genant.
through the hero's love so was he Siegfried named.

Wie rehte vlîzeclîchen man sîn hûeten hiez! 719
How rightly diligently one of-him take-care bade!

Gunther der edele im magezogen liez,
Gunther the noble to-him tutors left,

die ez wol kunden ziehen ze einem biderbem man.

who him well could rear to a worthy man.

hei waz im ungelücke sît der vriunde an gewan!

ab how-many to-him misfortune afterward of-the friends off won!

720 Mære z'allen zîten der wart vil geseit,

Tidings at-all times of-them was much told,

wie rehte lobelichen die recken vil gemeit

how rightly praiseworthy the warriors very gay

lebenen z'allen stunden in Sigemundes lant:

lived at-all hours in Siegmund's land:

alsam tet ouch Gunther mit sînen mâgen ûz erkant.

likewise did also Gunther with his kinsmen out chosen.

721 Daz lant ze Nibelungen Sîfride diene hie

The land at Nibelungs to-Siegfried served here

(rîcher sîner mâge wart noheiner nie)

(richer of-his kinsmen became none ever)

unt Schilbundes recken, unt ir bêder guot.

and Schilbung's warriors, and of-them both goods.

des truoc der vil küene desten hœheren muot.

of-that bore the very bold-one the higher spirit.

722 Hort den aller meisten, den ie helt gewan,

Treasure the of-all greatest, which ever hero got,

âne die's ê pfâgen, het nu der küene man,

except those-who-of-it before took-care, had now the bold man,

den er vor einem berge mit sîner hende erstreit,

which he before a mountain with his hand won-in-fight,

dar umbe er sluoc ze tôde vil manigen ritter gemeit.

there for he struck to death very many-a knight gay.

Er hete'n wunc der êren: unt wær' des niht gescehen,
He had-the utmost of-the honors: and were of-that not happened,

723

sô müese man von schulden dem edelen recken jehen
so would-have-to one from causes to-the noble warrior grant

daz er wær' ein der beste der ie ûf ors gesaz.
that he were one the best who ever upon steed sat.

man vorhte sîne sterke unt tet vil pillîche daz.
one feared his strength and did very rightly that.

XII. Âventiure, wie Gunther Sîfriden zuo der hôhzît bat

XII · GUNTHER BIDS SIEGFRIED TO THE FEAST

Brunhild will not let the thought go: Siegfried is the king's bondman and has done them little service in all this long time. She works on Gunther until he sends thirty men under Gere to bid his sister and her husband to a feast. Siegfried will come with a thousand of his own, and Siegmund with a hundred more; the messengers come home with more gifts than their horses can carry, and Hagen wishes the Nibelung hoard would come to Burgundy. At Worms the benches are made ready.

Nu dâht' ouch alle zîte daz Guntheres wîp:
Now thought also all times the Gunther's woman:

724

«wie treit et alsô hôhe vrou Kriemhilt den lîp?
«how bears just so high lady Kriemhild the body?»

nu ist doch unser eigen Sîfrit ir man:
now is yet our own Siegfried her husband:

er hât uns nu vil lange lützel dienste getân.»
he has to-us now very long little service done.»

Daz truoc siu in ir herzen unt wart och wol verdeit.
That bore she in her heart and was also well concealed.

725

daz si ir vremede wâren, daz was ir harte leit,
that they to-her strange were, that was to-her very grievous,

daz man ir sô selten diene von Sîfrides lant.

that one to-her so seldom served from Siegfried's land.

wâ von daz komen wære, daz hete siu gerne bekant.

where from that come were, that had she gladly known.

726 Si versuochte'z an dem künige, ob daz möhte geschehen

She tried-it on the king, whether that might happen

daz siu Kriemhilde solde noch gesehen.

that she Kriemhild should yet see.

siu reite'z heinliche des siu dâ hete muot.

she spoke-it secretly of-what she there had mind.

dô dûhte den herren diu rede mæzlichen guot.

then seemed to-the lord the speech moderately good.

727 «Wie möhte wir sie bringen», sprach der künec rîch,

«How might we them bring», spoke the king rich,

«her zuo disem lande? daz wære unmügelich.

«hither to this land? that were impossible.

sie sitzent uns ze verre: ich getar si's niht gebiten.»

they sit to-us too far: I dare them-of-it not ask.»

des antwurte im Prünhilt in vil listigen siten:

of-that answered to-him Brunhild in very cunning manner:

728 «Swie hôhe rîche wære deheines küneges man,

«However high rich were of-any king's man,

swaz im gebüte sîn herre, daz sold' er doch niht lân.»

whatever to-him commanded his lord, that should he yet not leave.»

des ersmielte Gunther, dô siu daz sprach:

of-that smiled Gunther, when she that spoke:

er'n jah's im niht ze dienste, swie dicke er Sîfriden sach.

he avowed-of-it to-him not as service, however often he Siegfried saw.

Siu sprach: «vil lieber herre, durch den willen mîn

She spoke: «very dear lord, through the sake mine

sô hilf mir daz Sîfrit unt diu swester dîn

so help to-me that Siegfried and the sister thine

komen zuo disem lande, daz wir sie hie gesehen:

come to this land, that we them here see:

sone kunde mir ze wâre nimmer lieber geschehen.

so could to-me in truth never dearer happen.

729

Dîner swester zûhte unt ir wol gezogener muot,

Thy sister's courtesy and her well bred spirit,

swenn' ich dar an gedenke, wie sanfte mir daz tuot,

whenever I there on think, how softly to-me that does,

wie wir ensament sâzen, do ich êrste wart dîn wîp!

how we together sat, when I first became thy woman!

sie mac mit êren minnen des kûenen Sîfrides lîp.»

she may with honor love the bold Siegfried's body.»

730

Siu gerte's alsô lange unz daz der künic sprach:

She desired-it so long until that the king spoke:

«nu wizzet daz ich geste sô gerne nie gesach.

«now know that I guests so gladly never saw.

ir müget mich sanfte vlêgen. ich wil die boten mîn

you may me easily entreat. I will the messengers mine

nâch in beiden senden, daz sie uns komen an den Rîn.»

after them both send, that they to-us come to the Rhine.»

731

- 732 Dô sprach diu küneginne: «sô sult ir mir sagen
Then spoke the queen: «so shall you to-me say
 wenn' ir sie welt besenden, oder in welhen tagen
when you them will summon, or in which days
 unser lieben vriunde suln komen in daz lant.
our dear friends shall come into the land.
 die ir dar wellet senden, die lât mir werden bekant.»
those you there will send, them let to-me become known.»

- 733 «Daz tuon ich», sprach der fürste: «drîzec mîner man
«That do I», spoke the prince: «thirty of-my men
 wil ich dar lâzen rîten.» die hiez er für sich gân:
will I there let ride.» them bade he before himself go:
 bî den enbôt er mære in Sîfrides lant.
by them announced he tidings into Siegfried's land.
 ze liebe gap in Prünhilt vil harte hêrlîch gewant.
for love gave to-them Brunbild very greatly lordly raiment.

- 734 Dô sprach der künic: «ir recken sult von mir sagen
Then spoke the king: «you warriors shall from me say
 al daz ich dar enbiete (des sult ir niht verdagen),
all that I there announce (of-that shall you not keep-silent),
 dem starken Sîfrîde unt ouch der swester mîn,
to-the strong Siegfried and also to-the sister mine,
 daz in endarf zer werlde niemen holder gesîn.
that to-them need in-the world no-one more-favorable be.

- 735 Und pitet daz siu beidiu z'uns komen an den Rîn.
And ask that they both to-us come to the Rhine.
 daz welle ich unt mîn vrouwe immer diende sîn.
that will I and my lady ever serving be.

vor disen sunewenden sol er und sîne man
before these midsummers shall he and his men
 sehen hie vil manigen der im vil grôzer êren gan.
see here very many-a-one who to-him very great honors grants.

Dem künic Sigemunde saget den dienst mîn,
To-the king Siegmund say the service mine,
 daz ich und mîne vriunde im immer wæge sîn.
that I and my friends to-him ever favorable are.
 und saget ouch mîner swester daz siu niht lâze daz,
and say also to-my sister that she not leave that,
 siu rîte zuo z'ir vriunden: ir zam nie hôhgezîten baz.»
she ride to to-her friends: to-her befitted never at-feasts better.»

736

Prûnhilt unt Uote und swaz man dâ vrouwen vant,
Brunbild and Uote and however-many one there ladies found,
 die enbuten alle ir dienst in Sîfrides lant
they announced all their service into Siegfried's land
 den minneclîchen vrouwen unt manigem kûenem man.
to-the lovely ladies and to-many-a bold man.
 mit kûneges vriunde râte die boten huoben sich dan.
with king's friends' counsel the messengers raised themselves thence.

737

Sie fuoren reisliche: ir pfert und ir gewant
They fared in-travel-order: their palfreys and their raiment
 daz was in komen allen: dô rûmten sie daz lant.
that was to-them come all: then left they the land.
 in zogete wol der verte dar sie dâ wolden varn.
to-them hastened well of-the journey there they there would fare.
 der künic mit geleite hiez die boten wol bewarn.
the king with escort bade the messengers well guard.

738

739 Sie kômen in drin wochen geriten in daz lant.
They came in three weeks ridden into the land.
 ze Nibelunges bürge, dar wâren sie gesant,
to Nibelung's castle, there were they sent,
 ze Norwæg' in der marke dâ funden sie den degen.
to Norway in the march there found they the thane.
 diu ros den boten wâren müede von den langen wegen.
the horses to-the messengers were weary from the long ways.

740 Sifride und Kriemhilde wart beiden geseit
to-Siegfried and to-Kriemhild was to-both told
 daz ritter komen wâren, die trüegen solhiu kleit
that knights come were, who wore such clothes
 sam man zen Burgonden dô der site pfîac.
as one among-the Burgundians then the custom kept.
 siu spranc von einem bette dar an siu ruowende lac.
she sprang from a bed there on she resting lay.

741 Dô bat siu z'einem venster eine maget gân.
Then bade she to-a window a maid go.
 diu sach den küenen Gêren an dem hove stân,
she saw the bold Gere on the court stand,
 in unt die gesellen, die wâren dar gesant.
him and the fellows, who were there sent.
 gegen ir herzeleide wie liebiu mære siu bevant!
against her heart's-grief what dear tidings she found!

742 Siu sprach zuo dem künige: «nu seht ir wâ sie stênt,
She spoke to the king: «now see you where they stand,
 die mit dem starken Gêren ûf dem hove gênt,
who with the strong Gere on the court go,

die uns mîn bruoder Gunther sendet nider den Rîn!»

whom to-us my brother Gunther sends down the Rhine!»

dô sprach der starke Sîfrit: «die suln uns willekomen sîn.»

then spoke the strong Siegfried: «they shall to-us welcome be.»

Allez daz gesinde lief dâ man sie sach.

All the household ran where one them saw.

743

ir ietslîch besunder vil gütelîche sprach

of-them each apart very kindly spoke

daz beste daz sie kunden zuo den boten dô.

the best that they could to the messengers then.

Sigemunt der herre der was ir künfte harte vrô.

Siegmund the lord he was of-their coming very glad.

Dô wart geherberget Gêre unt sîne man:

Then was lodged Gere and his men:

744

diu ros man hiez behalten. die boten giengen dan

the horses one bade take. the messengers went thence

dâ der herre Sîfrit bî Kriemhilde saz.

where the lord Siegfried by Kriemhild sat.

in was ze hove erloubet: dâ von sô tâten sie daz.

to-them was to court allowed: there from so did they that.

Der wirt mit sîme wîbe stuont ûf sâ zehant.

The host with his woman stood up straightway at-once.

745

wol wart enpfangen Gêre von Burgonden lant

well was received Gere from Burgundy land

mit sînen hergesellen, die Guntheres man.

with his host-fellows, the Gunther's men.

Gêren den vil rîchen bat man an den sedel gân.

Gere the very rich bade one to the seat go.

746 Erloubet uns die boteschaft, ê daz wir sitzen gên:

Allow to-us the message, before that we sit go:

«uns wegemüede geste, lât uns die wîle stên.

«us way-weary guests, let us the while stand.

wir sülñ iu sagen mære waz iu enboten hât

we shall to-you tell tidings what to-you announced has

Gunther und Prünhilt, der dinc vil hôchlîche stât.

Gunther and Brunhild, whose case very highly stands.

747 Unt ouch waz vrou Uote, iwer muoter, her enbôt.

And also what lady Uote, your mother, hither announced.

Gîselher der junge unt ouch her Gêrnôt

Giselher the young and also sir Gernot

unt iuwer besten mâge die habent uns her gesant:

and your best kinsmen they have us hither sent:

die enbietent iu ir dienest ûzer Burgonden lant.»

they announce to-you their service out-of Burgundy land.»

748 «Nu lôn' iu got», sprach Sîfrit, «ich getrouwe in harte wol

«Now reward to-you God», spoke Siegfried, «I trust them very well

triuwen unde guotes, alsô man vriunden sol:

of-faith and of-good, as one to-friends shall:

alsam tuot ouch ir swester. man sol uns mære sagen

likewise does also their sister: one shall to-us more say

ob unser lieben vriunde dâ heime iht hôhes muotes tragen.

whether our dear friends there at-home at-all of-high spirit bear.

749 Sît daz wir von in scieden, hât iemen iht getân

Since that we from them parted, has anyone anything done

den mînen konemâgen? daz sult ir mich wizzen lân.

to-the my kinsmen-by-marriage? that shall you me know let.

daz wil ich in mit triuwen immer helfen tragen,
that will I them with faith ever help bear,

unze daz ir vînde den mînen dienest mûezen klagen.»
until that their foes the my service must lament.»

Dô sprach der marcgrâve Gêre, ein recke guot:

Then spoke the margrave Gere, a warrior good:

«sie sint in allen tugenden sô rehte hôh gemuot:

«they are in all virtues so rightly high spirited:

sie ladent iuch ze Rîne z'einer hôhgezât:

they invite you to Rhine to-a feast:

sie sæhen iuch vil gerne, daz ir des âne zwîfel sît.

they would-see you very gladly, that you of-that without doubt be.

Unt pitent mîne vrouwen, siu sül mit iu dar komen,

And they-ask my lady, she shall with you there come,

swenne der winder ein ende habe genomen.

whenever the winter an end has taken.

vor disen sunewenden sô wolden sie iuch sehen.»

before these midsummers so would they you see.»

dô sprach der starke Sîfrit: «daz kunde müelîch geschehen.»

then spoke the strong Siegfried: «that could hardly happen.»

Dô sprach aber Gêre von Burgonden lant:

Then spoke again Gere from Burgundy land:

«iuwer muoter Uote diu hât iuch gemant,

«your mother Uote she has you reminded,

Gêrnôt unt Gîselher, ir sult in niht versagen.

Gernot and Giselher, you shall to-them not refuse.

daz ir in sît sô verre, daz hœere ich tægelîche klagen.

that you to-them are so far, that hear I daily lamented.

750

751

752

753 Prünhilt mîn vrouwe unt alle ir magedîn
Brunbild my lady and all her maidens
 die vreunt sich der mære: obe daz mehte sîn
they rejoice themselves of-the tidings: if that might be
 daz sie iuch noch gesæhen, daz gæbe in hôhen muot.»
that they you yet saw, that would-give to-them high spirit.»
 dô dûhten disiu mære die scœnen Kriemhilde guot.
then seemed these tidings to-the fair Kriembild good.

754 Gêre was ir sippe: der wirt in sitzen hiez.
Gere was of-her kin: the host him sit bade.
 den gesten hiez er scenken: niht langer man daz liez.
to-the guests bade he pour: not longer one that left.
 dô was ouch komen Sigemunt, da er die boten sach.
then was also come Siegmund, where he the messengers saw.
 der herre vriuntlîche zuo den Burgonden sprach:
the lord in-friendship to the Burgundians spoke:

755 «Sît willekomen, ir recken, ir Guntheres man.
«Be welcome, you warriors, you Gunther's men.
 sît daz Kriemhilde ze wîbe gewan
since that Kriembild as woman won
 Sîfrit der mîn sun, man sold' iuch dicker sehen
Siegfried the my son, one should you oftener see
 hie in disem lande, wolt ir uns vriuntschefte jehen.»
here in this land, would you to-us friendship avow.»

756 Sie sprâchen, swenne er wolde, sie solden gerne komen.
They spoke, whenever he would, they should gladly come.
 in wart ir michel müede mit vreuden vil benomen.
from-them was their great weariness with joys much taken.

die boten bat man sitzen, spîse man in truoc:
the messengers bade one sit, food one to-them carried:

der hiez dô geben Sîfrit sînen gesten genuoc.
of-it bade then give Siegfried to-his guests enough.

Sie muosen dâ belîben bevollen niwen tage.
They must there remain fully nine days.

757

des heten endelîchen die snellen ritter klage,
of-that had earnestly the swift knights complaint,

daz sie niht wider solden rîten in ir lant.
that they not back should ride into their land.

dô het der künec Sîfrit nâch sînen vriunden gesant.
then had the king Siegfried after his friends sent.

Er vrâgte waz sie rieten: ob si solden an den Rîn.
He asked what they counseled: whether they should to the Rhine.

758

«ez hât nâch mir gesendet Gunther der friunt mîn,
it has after me sent Gunther the friend mine,

er unt sîne mâge, durch eine hôchgezît:
he and his kinsmen, for a feast:

nu kœm' ich im vil gerne, wan daz sîn lant ze verre lît.
now would-come I to-him very gladly, but that his land too far lies.

Unt bitent Kriemhilde daz siu mit mir var.
And they-ask Kriemhild that she with me fare.

759

nu râtet, liebe vriunde, wie sol siu komen dar?
now counsel, dear friends, how shall she come there?

unt solde ich herverten durch sie in drîzec lant,
and should I march for them into thirty lands,

dâ müese in dienen gerne hin diu Sîfrides hant.»
there must to-them serve gladly away the Siegfried's hand.»

760 Dô sprâchen sîne recken: «habt ir der reise muot

Then spoke his warriors: «(if)-have you of-the journey mind

hin zer hôhgezîte, wir râten waz ir tuot.

thither to-the feast, we counsel what you do.

ir sult mit tûsent recken rîten an den Rîn:

you shall with a-thousand warriors ride to the Rhine:

sô müget ir wol mit êren dâ zen Burgonden sîn.»

so may you well with honor there among-the Burgundians be.»

761 Dô sprach von Niderlanden der herre Sigemunt:

Then spoke of Netherlands the lord Siegmund:

«welt ir zer hôchgezîte, wan tuot ir mir daz kunt!

«(if)-will you to-the feast, why make you to-me that known!

ob iz iu niht versmâhet, sô rîte ich mit iu dare:

if it to-you not displeases, so ride I with you thither:

ich füere hundert degene, dâ mite mêr' ich iuwer schare.»

I lead a-hundred thanes, there with increase I your troop.»

762 «Und welt ir mit uns rîten, vil lieber vater mîn»,

«And (if)-will you with us ride, very dear father mine»,

sprach der küene Sîfrit, «vil vrô sol ich des sîn.

spoke the bold Siegfried, «very glad shall I of-that be.

inre tagen zwelven sô rûme ich mîniu lant.»

within days twelve so leave I my lands.»

alle die's dô gerten, den gap man ross unt ouch gewant.

all who-of-it then desired, to-them gave one horses and also raiment.

763 Dô der künec edele der reise hete muot,

When the king noble of-the journey had mind,

dô hiez man wider rîten die snellen boten guot.

then bade one back ride the swift messengers good.

den sînen konemâgen enbôt er an den Rîn,
to-the his kinsmen-by-marriage announced he to the Rhine,
 er wolde harte gerne dâ z'ir hôhgezîte sîn.
he would very gladly there at-their feast be.

Sîfrit unt Kriemhilt, alsô wir hœren sagen,
Siegfried and Kriembild, as we hear tell,
 sô vil den boten gâben daz iz niht mohten tragen
so much to-the messengers gave that it not could carry
 ir mœre heim ze lande: er was ein rîcher man.
their steeds home to land: he was a rich man.
 ir starken soumære die treip man vrœlîchen dan.
their strong pack-horses them drove one joyfully thence.

764

Ir volc kleite Sîfrit unt ouch Sigemunt.
Their folk clothed Siegfried and also Siegmund.
 Eckewart der grâve der hiez an der stunt
Eckewart the count he bade at the hour
 vrouwen kleider suochen, diu besten diu man vant
ladies' clothes seek, the best which one found
 oder inder kunde erwerben über allez Sîfrides lant.
or anywhere could obtain over all Siegfried's land.

765

Die sâtele zuo den schilden bereiten man began.
The saddles with the shields to-make-ready one began.
 rittern unde vrouwen, die mit im solden dan,
to-knights and to-ladies, who with him should thence,
 den gap man swaz sie wolden, daz in niht gebrast.
to-them gave one whatever they would, so-that to-them nothing failed.
 dô brâht' er sînen vriunden manigen hêrlîchen gast.
then brought he to-his friends many-a lordly guest.

766

767 Den boten zogete sêre ze lande ûf den wegen.

To-the messengers hastened sorely to land upon the ways.

dô kom zen Burgonden Gêre der degen.

then came among-the Burgundians Gere the thane.

er wart vil wol enpfangen: do erbeizten sie ze tal

he was very well received: then dismounted they to valley

von rossen unt von mœren für den Guntheres sal.

from horses and from steeds before the Gunther's hall.

768 Die tumben unt die wîsen giengen, sô man tuot,

The foolish and the wise went, as one does,

vragen umbe mære. dô sprach der ritter guot:

to-ask about tidings. then spoke the knight good:

«swenn' ich se sage dem künige, dâ hœret siu ze hant.»

«whenever I them tell to-the king, there hear them at once.»

er gie mit den gesellen dâ er Guntheren vant.

he went with the fellows where he Gunther found.

769 Der künic durch grôze liebe von dem sedele spranc.

The king through great joy from the seat sprang.

daz sie sô snelle kômen, des sagte in dô danc

that they so swiftly came, of-that said to-them then thanks

Prûnhilt diu schoene. Gunther zen boten sprach:

Brunbild the fair. Gunther to-the messengers spoke:

«wie gehabet sich Sîfrit, von dem mir liebes vil gescach?»

«how bears himself Siegfried, from whom to-me of-joy much happened?»

Dô sprach der küene Gêre: «dâ wart er vrôuden rôt,
Then spoke the bold Gere: «there became he of-joys red,

770

er unt iuwer swester. nie vriunden baz enbôt
he and your sister. never to-friends better announced

sô getriuwiu mære deheiner slahte man,
so faithful tidings of-any kind man,

als iu der herre Sîfrit und ouch sîn vater hât getân.»
as to-you the lord Siegfried and also his father has done.»

Dô sprach zem marcgrâven des edelen küniges wîp:
Then spoke to-the margrave the noble king's woman:

771

«nu saget mir, kumet uns Kriemhilt? hât noch ir schœner lîp
«now say to-me, comes to-us Kriemhilt? has still her fair body

behalten iht der zûhte, der siu wol kunde pflegen?»
kept anything of-the courtesy, which she well could practice?»

«siu kumt iu sicherlîchen», sô sprach dô Gêre der degen.
«she comes to-you surely», so spoke then Gere the thane.

Uote bat dô drâte die boten für sich gên.
Uote bade then quickly the messengers before herself go.

772

daz moht' man an ir vrâge harte wol verstên
that might one in her question very well understand

daz siu daz gerne hôrte, was Kriemhilt noch gesunt.
that she that gladly heard, was Kriemhilt still whole.

er sagete wie'r sie funde unt daz siu kœme in kurzer stunt.
he said how-be her found and that she would-come in short while.

- 773 Ouch wart von in diu gâbe ze hove niht verdeit,
Also was by them the gift at court not concealed,
 die in gap her Sîfrit: golt unde kleit
which to-them gave sir Siegfried: gold and clothes
 daz brâhte man ze sehene der drîer künige man.
that brought one to see-for the three kings' men.
 der ir vil grôzen milte wart in dâ danken getân.
for-the their very great bounty was to-them there thanking done.
- 774 «Er mac», sprach dô Hagene, «von im sampfte geben:
«He may», spoke then Hagen, «of his easily give:
 er'n kunde'z niht verswenden, unt sold' er immer leben.
he could-it not squander, and should he ever live.
 hort der Nibelunge beslozen hât sîn hant.
treasure of-the Nibelungs shut-away has his hand.
 hei sold' er komen immer in der Burgonden lant!»
hey should it come ever into the Burgundians' land!»
- 775 Allez daz gesinde vreute sich dar zuo
All the household rejoiced itself there to
 daz sie komen solden. spâte unde vruo
that they come should. late and early
 wâren vil ummüezec der drîer kûenege man.
were very busy the three kings' men.
 vil manic hergesidele man dô rihten began.
very many-a host-seating one then to-make-ready began.
- 776 Hûnolt der küene und Sindolt der degên
Hunold the bold and Sindolt thethane
 die heten vil ummuoze. die zît sie muosen pflegen,
they had much busyness. the while they must take-care,

truhsæzen unde scenken, rihten manige banc.

of-stewards and of-cupbearers, to-set many-a bench.

des half in ouch Ortwîn: des saget' in Gunthere danc.

of-that helped them also Ortwin: of-that said to-them Gunther thanks.

Rûmolt der kuchenmeister, wie wol er rihte sît

Rumold the kitchen-master, how well he ordered then

die sînen undertânen! vil manigen kezzel wît,

the his subordinates! very many-a kettle wide,

hävene unde pfannen, hei waz man der dâ vant!

pots and pans, hey what one of-them there found!

do bereite man den spîse die dâ kômen in daz lant.

then prepared one for-those food who there came into the land.

777

XIII. Âventiure, wie sie ze der hôchzît fuoren

XIII · THE JOURNEY TO THE FEAST

They leave Siegfried's little son at home, and his father and mother never see him again. Siegmund rides with them for the Rhine, Uote's friends and Gunther's men ride out to meet them, and many a lady is lifted from her saddle to be kissed. Dankwart lodges them and the king refuses no one, and Brunhild, seeing twelve hundred warriors at Siegfried's table, thinks no bondman could be richer. The queens go crowned to the minster; the joy holds to the eleventh day.

Alle ir unmuoze die lâze wir nu sîn

All their busyness that let we now be

und sagen wie vrou Kriemhilt unt ouch ir magedîn

and say how lady Kriemhild and also her maidens

gegen Rîne fuoren von Nibelunge lant.

toward Rhine fared from Nibelung land.

nie getruogen mœre sô manic hêrlich gewant.

never bore steeds so many-a lordly raiment.

778

779 Vil der soumschrîne man schihte zuo den wegen.

Many of-the pack-chests one arranged for the ways.

dô reit mit sînen vriunden Sîfrit der degen

then rode with his friends Siegfried the thane

unt ouch diu kûneginne dar si hêten vreuden wân.

and also the queen there they had of-joys hope.

sît wart ez in allen ze grôzem leide getân.

afterward became it to-them all to great grief done.

780 Dâ heime sie dô liezen Sîfrides kindelîn

There at-home they then left Siegfried's little-child

unt sun den Kriemhilde: daz muos' et alsô sîn.

and son the of-Kriembild: that must just so be.

von ir hovereise erstuont michel sêr:

from their court-journey arose great sorrow:

sîn vater unt sîn muoter gesach daz kindel nimmer mêr.

his father and his mother saw the little-child never more.

781 Dô reit ouch mit in dannen der herre Sigemunt.

Then rode also with them thence the lord Siegmund.

sold' er rehte wizzen, wie ez nâch der stunt

should he rightly know, how it after the hour

zer hôchgezîte ergienge, er'n hete ir niht gesehen:

at-the feast fared, he had of-it not seen:

im kunde an lieben vriunden leider nimmer gescehen.

to-him could in dear friends more-grievously never happen.

Boten man für sande, die diu mære sageten dar.

782

Messengers one forth sent, who the tidings told there.

dô reit ouch in engegene mit wünnelîcher scar

then rode also to-them toward with delightful troop

vil der Uoten vriunde unt der Guntheres man.

many of-the Uote's friends and of-the Gunther's men.

der wirt gên sînen gesten sich sêre vlîzen began.

the host toward his guests himself sorely to-exert began.

Er gie zuo Prünhilde da er sie sitzen vant.

783

He went to Brunhild where he her sit found.

«wie enpfie et iuch mîn swester do ir kômet in daz lant?

«how received just you my sister when you came into the land?

sam sult ir enpfâhen daz Sifrides wîp.»

likewise shall you receive the Siegfried's woman.»

«daz tuon ih», sprach siu, «gerne, von schulden holt ist ir mîn lîp.»

«that do I», spoke she, «gladly, from causes fond is to-her my person.»

Dô sprach der künic rîche: «sie koment uns morgen vruo.

784

Then spoke the king rich: «they come to-us tomorrow early.

welt ir sie enpfâhen, dâ grîfet balde zuo;

(if)-will you them receive, there reach quickly to;

daz wir ir in der bürge niht erbîten hie.

that we of-them in the castle not await here.

mir kom in allen zîten sô rehte lieber geste nie.»

to-me came in all times so rightly dearer guests never.»

Ir meide unt ir vrouwen hiez siu dô sâ zehant

785

Her maids and her ladies bade she then straightway at-once

suochen guotiu kleider, diu besten diu man vant,

seek good clothes, the best which one found,

diu ir ingesinde vor gesten solden tragen.

which her household before guests should wear.

daz tâten sie doch gerne: daz mac man lîhte gesagen.

that did they yet gladly: that may one easily tell.

786 Ouch îlten in dô dienen die Guntheres man.

Also hastened them then to-serve the Gunther's men.

alle sîne recken der wirt zuo sich gewan.

all his warriors the host to himself won.

dô reit diu kûneginne vil hêrlîche dan.

then rode the queen very lordly thence.

dâ wart vil michel grûezen die lieben geste getân.

there was very great greeting the dear guests done.

787 Mit wie getânen vreuden man die geste enpfie!

With how fashioned joys one the guests received!

sie dûhte daz vrou Kriemhilt vroun Prûnhilde nie

to-them seemed that lady Kriembild lady Brunbild never

sô rehte wol enpfienge in Burgonden lant.

so rightly well received in Burgundy land.

die sie ê nie gesâhen, den wart vil hôher muot erkant.

those them before never saw, to-them became very high spirit known.

788 Nu was ouch komen Sifrit mit den sînen man.

Now was also come Siegfried with the his men.

man sach die helde wenden wider unde dan,

one saw the heroes turn back and thence,

des veldes allenthalben, mit ungefüegen scharn.

of-the field on-all-sides, with monstrous troops.

dringen unde stouben kunde niemen dâ bewarn.

pressing and dust-raising could no-one there prevent.

Dô der wirt des landes Sîfriden sach,

When the host of-the land Siegfried saw,

789

unt ouch Sigemunden, wie minneclîch er sprach!

and also Siegmund, how lovingly he spoke!

«nu sît mir grôze willekomen unt al den vriunden mîn.

«now be to-me greatly welcome and to-all the friends mine.

der iuwer hovereise sul wir hôhgemuote sîn.»

of-the your court-journey shall we high-spirited be.»

«Nu lôn' iu got», sprach Sigemunt, der êre gernde man.

«Now reward to-you God», spoke Siegmund, the honor desiring man.

790

«sît daz iuch mîn sun Sîfrit ze vriunde gewan,

«since that you my son Siegfried as friend won,

dô rieten mîne sinne, daz ich iuch solde sehen.»

then counseled my thoughts, that I you should see.»

dô sprach der künec Gunther: «nu ist mir liebe dran geschehen.»

then spoke the king Gunther: «now is to-me joy thereon happened.»

Sîfrit wart enpfangen, als im daz wol gezam,

Siegfried was received, as to-him that well befitted,

791

mit vil grôzen êren: im was dâ niemen gram.

with very great honors: to-him was there no-one hostile.

des half mit grôzen zûhten Gîselher unt Gêrnôt.

of-that helped with great courtesies Giselher and Gernot.

ich wæne man ez gesten nie sô gûetlîch erbôt.

I think one it to-guests never so kindly offered.

- 792 Dô nâhten zuo ein ander der zweier kûenege wîp.
Then neared to one another the two kings' women.
 dâ wart vil sätile lære: manic schoener vrouwen lîp
there became many saddles empty: many-a fair lady's body
 wart von helde handen erhaben ûf daz gras.
was by heroes' hands raised onto the grass.
 die vrouwen gerne dienten, waz der ummüezigen was!
those to-ladies gladly served, how-many of-the busy-ones there-were!
- 793 Dô giengen zuo ein ander diu minneclîchen wîp.
Then went to one another the lovely women.
 des was in grôzen vreuden vil maniges ritters lîp,
of-that was in great joys very many-a knight's person,
 daz ir beider grûezen sô schône wart getân.
that their both's greeting so fairly was done.
 dô sah man vil der recken bî den juncfrouwen stân.
then saw one many of-the warriors by the maidens stand.
- 794 Daz hêrlîch gesinde daz vie sich bî der hant.
The lordly household it took itself by the hand.
 in zûhten grôze nîgen, des man vil dâ vant,
in courtesies great bowing, of-which one much there found,
 und kûssen minneclîchen von vrouwen wol getân:
and kissing lovely by ladies well fashioned:
 daz was liep ze sehene Gunthers und Sîfrides man.
that was dear to see Gunther's and Siegfried's men.

Sine biten dâ niht langer, sie riten zuo der stat.

795

They waited there not longer, they rode to the town.

der wirt sînen gæsten daz wol erzeigen bat

the host to-his guests that well show bade

daz man sie gerne sæhe in Burgonden lant.

that one them gladly saw in Burgundy land.

vil manigen pûncz rîchen man vor den juncfrouwen vant.

very many-a charge rich one before the maidens found.

Ûzer Tronege Hagene unt ouch Ortwin,

796

Out-of Troneg Hagen and also Ortwin,

daz sie gewaldec wæren, daz tâten sie wol schîn.

that they powerful were, that made they well plain.

swaz sie gebieten wolden, daz torste niemen lân.

whatever they command would, that durst no-one leave.

von in wart michel dienest den lieben gæsten getân.

by them was great service to-the dear guests done.

Vil schilde hôrt' man schellen dâ zem pûrgetor

797

Many shields heard one ring there at-the castle-gate

von stichen und von stœzen. lange habt' der vor

from thrusts and from pushes. long halted he before

der wirt mit sînen gæsten, ê daz sie kômen drin.

the host with his guests, before that they came therein.

jâ gie in diu stunde mit grôzer kurzwîle hin.

yea went to-them the hour with great pastime away.

Für den palas rîchen mit vræweden sie dô riten.

798

Before the palace rich with joys they then rode.

manegen pfellel spæhen, unde wol gesniten,

many-a silk cunning, and well cut,

sach man über sätele den vrouwen wol getân
saw one over saddles of-the ladies well fashioned

allenthalben hangen. dô kômen Guntheres man.
on-all-sides hang then came Gunther's men.

799 Die geste hiez man fûeren balde an ir gemach.
The guests bade one lead quickly to their comfort.

under wîlen blicken man Prûnhilde sach
under whiles glancing one Brunbild saw

an vroun Kriemhilde, diu schœne was genuoc.
on lady Kriembild, who fair was plenty.

ir varwe gegen dem golde den glanz vil hêrlîchen truoc.
her color against the gold the gleam very lordly bore.

800 Allenthalben schallen ze Wormez in der stat
On-all-sides resound at Worms in the town

hôrte man'z gesinde. Gunther dô bat
heard one-the household. Gunther then bade

Dancwarten sînen marscalc daz er ir solde pflegen.
Dankwart his marshal that he of-them should take-care.

do begond'er daz gesinde harte gûetlîche legen.
then began-he the household very kindly to-lodge.

801 Dar ûze unt ouch dar inne spîsen man sie lie.
There out and also there in to-feed one them let.

jâ wart vremder geste baz gepflegen nie.
yea was of-strange guests better taken-care never.

alles des sie gerten, des was man in bereit.
of-all which they desired, of-that was one to-them ready.

der kûnec was sô rîche daz da niemen niht wart verseit.
the king was so rich that there to-no-one anything was refused.

Man diende in vriuntliche und ân' allen haz.

802

One served them in-friendship and without all hate.

der wirt dô ze tische mit sînen gessen saz.

the host then at table with his guests sat.

man bat Sîfride sitzen als er ê het getân.

one bade Siegfried sit as he before had done.

dô gie mit im ze sedele vil manic wætlîcher man.

then went with him to seat very many-a comely man.

Zwelf hundert recken an dem ringe sîn

803

Twelve hundred warriors in the ring his

dâ ze tische sâzen. Prûnhilt diu kûnegin

there at table sat. Brunbild the queen

gedâht' daz eigenholde niht rîcher kunde wesin.

thought that bondman not richer could be.

siu was im noch sô wæge daz si in gerne lie genesin.

she was to-him still so favorable that she him gladly let live.

An einem âbende, dâ der kûnec saz,

804

On an evening, where the king sat,

vil der rîchen kleider wart von wîne naz,

many of-the rich clothes became from wine wet,

dâ die schenken solden zuo den tischen gân.

where the cupbearers should to the tables go.

dâ wart vil voller dienest mit grôzem vlîze getân.

there was very full service with great diligence done.

Sô man ze hôhzîten lange hât gepflegen,

805

As one at feasts long has practiced,

vrouwen unde magede hiez man schône legen.

ladies and maids bade one fairly lodge.

von swannen sie dar kômen, der wirt in willen truoc.
from wherever they thither came, the host to-them goodwill bore.

mit gûetlîchen êren man gap in allen genuoc.
with kindly honors one gave to-them all enough.

- 806 Dô diu naht het ende unt der tac erschein,
When the night had end and the day shone,
 ûz den soumscrînen vil manic edel stein
out-of the pack-chests very many-a noble stone
 erlûhte in guoter wæte, die ruorte vrouwen hant.
shone in good clothing, which touched ladies' hand.
 dô wart dar für gesuochet vil manic hêrlîch gewant.
then was there forth sought very many-a lordly raiment.

- 807 Ê daz ez vol ertagete, dô kômen für den sal
Before that it fully dawned, then came before the ball
 vil ritter unde knehte: dô huop sich aber scal,
many knights and squires: then raised itself again din,
 vor einer vruomesse die man dem künige sanc.
before an early-mass which one for-the king sang.
 dâ riten junge helde daz's in der künec sagete danc.
there rode young heroes so-that-it to-them the king said thanks.

- 808 Vil krefteclîche lûte manic pusûn erdôz:
Very mightily loud many-a trumpet resounded:
 von trumben unt von floyten wart der scal sô grôz
from drums and from flutes became the din so great
 daz Wormez diu vil wîte dar nâch lûte erscal.
that Worms the very wide there after loudly resounded.
 die hôhgemuoten helde ze rossen kômen über al.
the high-spirited heroes to horses came over all.

Dô huop sich in dem lande harte hôh ein spil

Then raised itself in the land very high a game

809

von manigem guotem recken: der sah man dâ vil.

by many-a good warrior: of-them saw one there many.

den ir tumbiu herze gâben hôhen muot,

to-whom their young hearts gave high spirit,

der sah man under scilde manigen zieren recken guot.

of-them saw one under shield many-a stately warrior good.

In diu venster sâzen diu hêrlîchen wîp

In the windows sat the lordly women

810

und vil der schœnen magede: gezieret was ir lîp.

and many of-the fair maids: adorned was their body.

sie sâhen kurzewîle von manigem kûenem man.

they saw pastime from many-a bold man.

der wirt mit sînen vriunden selbe rîten dâ began.

the host with his friends himself to-ride there began.

Sus vertrîben sie die wîle: diu dûhte sie niht lanc.

Thus drove-away they the while: it seemed to-them not long.

811

man hôrte dâ zem tuome maniger glocken klanc.

one heard there at-the cathedral of-many bells the-sound.

dô kômen in die mœere: die vrouwen riten dan.

then came to-them the steeds: the ladies rode thence.

den edelen kûneginnen folgte manec kûene man.

the noble queens followed many-a bold man.

Sie stuonden vor dem mûnster nider ûf daz gras.

They stood before the minster down upon the grass.

812

Prûnhilt ir gesten dannoch vil wæge was.

Brunbild to-her guests yet very favorable was.

sie giengen under krône in daz münster wît.

they went under crown into the minster wide.

diu liebe wart sît gesceiden: daz frumte groezlicher nît.

the love was afterward parted: that wrought mighty hostility.

813 Dô sie gehôrtē messe, sie fuoren wider dan

When they heard mass, they fared back thence

mit vil manigen êren. man sach sie sider gân

with very many honors. one saw them then go

ze tische vrœliche. ir vreude nie gelac

to table joyfully. their joy never ceased

dâ zer hohgezîte unz an den einleften tac.

there at-the feast until to the eleventh day.

XIV. Âventiure, wie die küniginnen ein ander schulten

XIV · THE QUEENS QUARREL

Watching the knights ride, the queens fall to measuring their husbands, and Brunhild says plainly that Siegfried is Gunther's bondman. They dress against each other for vespers, and before the minster door Kriemhild calls her a concubine and goes in ahead of her; only after the service does she show the ring and girdle Siegfried took. Siegfried offers his hand for the oath, but Gunther waives it; Hagen then finds Brunhild weeping, and the plotting begins.

814 Vor einer vesperzîte huop sich grôz ungemach,

Before a vesper-hour raised itself great trouble,

daz von manigem recken ûf dem hove geschach.

which by many-a warrior on the court happened.

sie pflâgen ritterscheftē durch kurzewîle wân.

they practiced knightthood for pastime's hope.

dô liefen dar durch schouwen vil manic wîp unde man.

then ran there for beholding very many-a woman and man.

Ze samene dô gesâzen die kûneginne rîch.

To together then sat the queens rich.

815

si gedâhten zweier recken, die wâren lobelîch.

they thought of-two warriors, who were praiseworthy.

dô sprach diu schoene Kriemhilt: «ich hân einen man,

then spoke the fair Kriemhilt: «I have a husband,

daz elliu disiu rîche zuo sînen handen solden stân.»

that all these realms to his hands should stand.»

Dô sprach diu vrouwe Prûnhilt: «wie kunde daz gesîn?

Then spoke the lady Brunhilt: «how could that be?

816

ob niemen enlebete wan sîn unde dîn,

if no-one lived but of-him and of-thee,

sô möhten im diu rîche wol wesen undertân:

so might to-him the realms well be subject:

die wîle lebet Gunther, sô kunde'z nimmer ergân.»

the while lives Gunther, so could-it never come-about.»

Dô sprach aber Kriemhilt: «nu sihestu wie er stât,

Then spoke again Kriemhilt: «now seest-thou how he stands,

817

wie rehte hêrlîche er vor den recken gât,

how rightly lordly he before the warriors goes,

alsam der liehte mâne vor den sternen tuot?

as the bright moon before the stars does?

des muoz ich von schulden tragen vroelîchen muot.»

of-that must I from causes bear joyful spirit.»

- 818 Dô sprach diu vrouwe Prünhilt: «swie wætlîch sî dîn man,
Then spoke the lady Brunbild: «however comely be thy husband,
 swie biderbe unt swie scœne, sô muost tu vor im lân
however worthy and however fair, so must thou before him let
 Gunthern den recken, den edelen bruoder dîn:
Gunther the warrior, the noble brother thine:
 der muoz vor allen künegen, daz wizze, wærlîche sîn.»
he must before all kings, that know, truly be.»

- 819 Dô sprach aber Kriemhilt: «sô tiwer ist wol mîn man,
Then spoke again Kriembild: «so precious is well my husband,
 daz ich in âne schulde niht gelobet hân.
that I him without cause not praised have.
 an vil manegen dingen ist sîn êre grôz.
in very many things is his honor great.
 geloubestu des, Prünhilt, er ist wol Gunthers genôz.»
believest-thou of-that, Brunbild, he is well Gunther's peer.»

- 820 «Jane solt du mir'z, Kriemhilt, ze arge niht verstân,
«Yea shalt thou to-me-it, Kriembild, to ill not understand,
 want ich âne schulde die rede niht hân getân.
for I without cause the speech not have made.
 ich hôrt' sie jehen beide, do ih s' aller êrste sach,
I heard them avow both, when I them very first saw,
 und dâ des küneges wille an mîme lîbe gescach,
and when the king's will on my body happened,

- 821 Unt dâ er mîne minne sô ritterlîch gewan,
And when he my love so knightly won,
 dô jach des selbe Sîfrit, er wære's küneges man.
then avowed of-that himself Siegfried, he were-the king's man.

des hân ich in für eigen, sît ih's in hôte jehen.»

therefore have I him for own, since I-it him heard avow.»

dô sprach diu scœne Kriemhilt: «sô wær' mir übele gescehen.

then spoke the fair Kriemhilt: «so were to-me ill happened.

Wie heten sô geworben die edelen bruoder mîn,

How had so wrought the noble brothers mine,

daz ich eigenmannes wine solde sîn?

that I of-a-bondman beloved should be?

des wil ich dich, Prünhilt, vil friuntlîchen biten

of-that will I thee, Brunhild, very in-friendship ask

daz du die rede lâzest durch mich mit gütelîchen siten.»

that thou the speech leave for me with kindly manner.»

822

«I'ne mac ir niht gelâzen», sprach des küneges wîp.

«I may of-it not leave», spoke the king's woman.

«zwiu sold' ich verkiesen sô maniges ritters lîp,

«why should I forgo so many-a knight's person,

der uns mit dem degene dienstlîch ist undertân?»

who to-us with the thane serviceably is subject?»

Kriemhilt diu vil schœne vil sêre zürnen began.

Kriemhilt the very fair very sorely to-rage began.

823

«Du muost in verkiesen, daz er dir immer bî

«Thou must him forgo, that he to-thee ever by

wone deheiner dienste. er'st tiwerr danne sî

dwell of-any service. he-is more-precious than be

Gunther mîn bruoder, der vil edele man.

Gunther my brother, the very noble man.

du solt mich des erlâzen daz ich von dir vernomen hân.

thou shalt me of-that release which I from thee heard have.

824

825 Und nimet mich immer wunder, sît er dîn eigen ist
And takes me ever wonder, since he thy own is

unt daz du über uns beidiu sô gewaltec bist,
and that thou over us both so powerful art,

daz er dir sô lange den zins versezzen hât.
that he to-thee so long the tribute withheld has.

der dîner übermüete sold' ich von rehte haben rât.»
of-the thy arrogance should I by right have relief.»

826 «Du ziuhest dich ze hôhe», sprach des küniges wîp.
«Thou raisest thyself too high», spoke the king's woman.

«nu wil ich sehen gerne, op man den dînen lîp
«now will I see gladly, whether one the thy person

habe ze solhen êren sô man den mînen tuot.»
has in such honors as one the mine does.»

die vrouwen wurden beide vil sêre zornec gemuot.
the ladies became both very sorely angry minded.

827 Dô sprach diu vrouwe Kriemhilt: «daz muoz et nu geschehen.
Then spoke the lady Kriemhilt: «that must just now happen.

sît du mînes mannes für eigen hât verjehen,
since thou of-my husband for own hast avowed,

nu müezen hiute kiesen der beider künige man,
now must today judge the both kings' men,

op ich vor küniges wîbe ze kirchen türre gegân.
whether I before king's woman to church dare go.

828 Du muost daz hiute schouwen daz ich bin adelvrî:
Thou must that today behold that I am noble-free:

unt daz mîn man ist tiuwerr dan der dîne sî,
and that my husband is more-precious than the thine be,

dâ mite wil ich selbe niht bescholten sîn.

there with will I myself not reviled be.

du solt noch hînte kiesen wie diu eigendiwe dîn

thou shalt yet tonight judge how the bondwoman thine

Ze hove gê vor recken in Burgonden lant.

To court goes before warriors in Burgundy land.

829

ich wil selbe tiwerr wesen dann' iemen habe bekant

I will myself more-precious be than anyone has known

deheine kûneginne diu krône ie her getruoc.»

any queen who crown ever hitherto wore.»

dô huop sich under'n vrouwen grôzes nîdes genuoc.

then raised itself among-the ladies of-great hostility enough.

Dô sprach aber Prûnhilt: «wiltu niht eigen sîn,

Then spoke again Brunbild: «wilt-thou not own be,

830

sô muostu dich scheiden mit den vrouwen dîn

so must-thou thyself part with the ladies thine

von mînem ingesinde, dâ wir zem münster gân.»

from my household, when we to-the minster go.»

des antwurte Kriemhilt: «entriuwen, daz sol sîn getân.»

of-that answered Kriembild: «in-faith, that shall be done.»

«Nu kleidet iuch, mîn magede», sprach Sîfrides wîp.

«Now clothe yourselves, my maids», spoke Siegfried's woman.

831

«ez muoz âne schande belîben hie mîn lîp.

«it must without shame remain here my body.

ir sult wol lâzen schouwen, und habt ir rîche wât.

you shall well let behold, and (if)-have you rich clothing.

siu mac sîn gerne lougen des Prûnhilt verjehen hât.»

she may of-it gladly deny what Brunbild avowed has.»

832 Man mohte in lîhte râten: sie suochten rîchiu kleit:

One might to-them easily counsel: they sought rich clothes:

dâ wart vil wol gezieret manic vrouwe unde meit.

there was very well adorned many-a lady and maiden.

dô gie mit ir gesinde des edelen küniges wîp:

then went with her household the noble king's woman:

dô wart ouch wol gezieret der schœnen Kriemhilde lîp,

then was also well adorned the fair Kriemhild's body,

833 Mit drin und vierzec meiden, die brâhte s' an den Rîn:

With three and forty maids, them brought she to the Rhine:

die truogen lichte pfelle geworht in Arâbîn.

they wore bright silks worked in Arabia.

sus komen zuo dem münster die meide wol getân:

thus came to the minster the maids well fashioned:

ir warten vor dem hûse alle Sîfrides man.

them awaited before the house all Siegfried's men.

834 Die liute nam des wunder, wâ von daz gescach

The people took of-that wonder, where from that happened

daz man die küneginne alsô gescheiden sach,

that one the queens so parted saw,

daz sie bî ein ander niht giengen alsam ê.

that they by one another not went as before.

dâ von wart manigem degene sît vil sorclîchen wê.

there from became to-many-a thane afterward very anxiously woe.

Hie stuont vor dem münster daz Guntheres wîp.

835

Here stood before the minster the Gunther's woman.

dô hete kurzewîle vil maniges ritters lîp

then had pastime very many-a knight's person

mit den schœnen vrouwen der sie dâ nâmen ware.

with the fair ladies of-whom they there took heed.

dô kom diu vrouwe Kriemhilt mit maniger hêrlîchen schare.

then came the lady Kriemhilt with many-a lordly troop.

Swaz kleider ie getruogen edeler ritter kint,

836

Whatever clothes ever wore noble knights' children,

wider ir gesinde daz was gar ein wint.

against her household that was wholly a wind.

siu was sô rîch des guotes, daz drîzec künige wîp

she was so rich of-the goods, that thirty kings' women

möhten niht erziugen daz tete Kriemhilde lîp.

might not furnish what did Kriemhilt's person.

Ob iemen wünschen solde, der kunde niht gesagen

837

If anyone wish should, he could not tell

daz man sô rîcher kleider gesæhe ie mêr getragen

that one so rich clothes saw ever more worn

alsô dâ truogen ir meide wol getân.

as there wore her maids well fashioned.

wan ze leide Prünhilde, ez hete Kriemhilt verlân.

but to grief of-Brunbild, it would-have Kriemhilt left-undone.

Ze samne sie dô kômen vor dem münster wît.

838

To together they then came before the minster wide.

ez tet diu hûsvrouwe durch einen grôzen nît,

it did the house-lady through a great hostility,

siu hiez vil übellîche Kriemhilde stille stân:

she bade very evilly Kriembild still stand:

«jâ sol vor küniges wîbe nimmer eigendiu gegân.»

«yea shall before king's woman never bondwoman go.»

839 Dô sprach diu frouwe Kriemhilt (zornec was ir muot):

Then spoke the lady Kriembild (angry was her spirit):

«kundestu noch geswîgen, daz wære dir guot.

«couldst-thou yet keep-silent, that were to-thee good.

du hast gescendet selbe den dînen schœnen lîp:

thou hast shamed thyself the thy fair body:

wie möhte mannes kebese immer werden küniges wîp?»

how might a-man's concubine ever become king's woman?»

840 «Wen hâstu hie verkebset?» sprach des küniges wîp.

«Whom hast-thou here called-concubine?» spoke the king's woman.

«daz tuon ich dich», sprach Kriemhilt. «den dînen schœnen lîp

«that do I thee», spoke Kriembild. «the thy fair body

minnet' êrste Sîfrit, mîn vil lieber man.

loved first Siegfried, my very dear husband.

jane was ez niht mîn bruoder der dir den magetuom an gewan.

yea was it not my brother who from-thee the maidenhood off won.

841 War kômen dîne sinne? ez was ein arger list.

Whitber came thy wits? it was an evil trick.

zwiu lieze du in minnen, sît er dîn eigen ist?

why lettest thou him love, since be thy own is?

ich hœre dich», sprach Kriemhilt, «ân' alle schulde klagen.»

I hear thee», spoke Kriembild, «without all cause complain.»

«entriuwen», sprach dô Prûnhilt, «daz wil ich Gunthere sagen.»

«in-faith», spoke then Brunbild, «that will I to-Gunther tell.»

«Waz mac mir daz gewerren? dîn übermuot dich hât betrogen: 842
«What may to-me that trouble? thy arrogance thee has betrayed:

du hâst mich ze dienste mit rede dich an gezogen.
thou hast me to service with speech thee on drawn.

daz wizze en rehten triuwen, ez ist mir immer leit:
that know in right faith, it is to-me ever grievous:

getriuwer heinliche sol ich dir wesen umbereit.»
of-faithful intimacy shall I to-thee be unready.»

Prünhilt dô weinde: Kriemhilt niht langer lie, 843
Brunbild then wept: Kriembild not longer left-off,

vor des küniges wîbe in'z münster siu dô gie
before the king's woman into-the minster she then went

mit ir ingesinde. dâ huop sich grôzer haz:
with her household. there raised itself great hate:

des wurden liehtiu ougen vil starke trüeb' unde naz.
of-that became bright eyes very strongly dim and wet.

Swie vil man gote gediende oder iemen dâ gesanc, 844
However much one to-God served or anyone there sang,

des dûhte Prünhilde diu wîle gar ze lanc:
of-that seemed to-Brunbild the while wholly too long:

wand' ir was vil trüebe der lîp und ouch der muot.
for to-her was very troubled the body and also the spirit.

des muosen sît engelten manic helet kûen' unde guot.
of-that must afterward pay-for many-a hero bold and good.

845 Prünhilt mit ir frouwen gie für daz münster stân.

Brunbild with her ladies went before the minster stand.

si gedâhte: «mich muoz Kriemhilt mêre hoeren lân

she thought: «me must Kriemhilt more hear let

des mich sô lûte zîhet daz wortræze wîp.

of-what me so loudly accuses the word-sharp woman.

hât er sich's gerüemet, ez gêt an Sîfrides lîp.»

(if)-has he himself-of-it boasted, it goes on Siegfried's life.»

846 Nu kom diu edele Kriemhilt mit manigem kûenem man.

Now came the noble Kriemhilt with many-a bold man.

dô sprach diu vrouwe Prünhilt: «ir sult noch stille stân.

then spoke the lady Brunbild: «you shall yet still stand.

ir jâhet mîn ze kebesen: daz sult ir lâzen sehen.

you declared of-me as concubine: that shall you let be-seen.

mir ist von iuvern sprûchen, daz wizzet, leide geschehen.»

to-me is from your speeches, that know, grief happened.»

847 Dô sprach diu vrouwe Kriemhilt: «ir môht mich lâzen gân.

Then spoke the lady Kriemhilt: «you might me let go.

ich erziuge'z mit dem golde deich an der hende hân:

I prove-it with the gold which-I on the hand have:

daz brâhte mir mîn vriedel do er êrste bî iu lac.»

that brought to-me my lover when he first by you lay.»

nie gelebte Prünhilt deheinen leideren tac.

never lived Brunbild any more-grievous day.

848 Siu sprach: «diz golt vil edele daz wart mir verstoln

She spoke: «this gold very noble it was from-me stolen

und ist mich harte lange vil übele vor verholn:

and is me very long very evilly from bidden:

ich kum es an ein ende, wer mir'z hât genomen.»

I come of-it to an end, who from-me-it has taken.»

die vrouwen wâren beide in grôz ungemüete komen.

the ladies were both into great ill-humor come.

Dô sprach aber Kriemhilt: «i'ne wil's niht wesen diep.

Then spoke again Kriemhilt: «I will-of-it not be thief.

du möhtes wol gedaget hân, und wær' dir êre liep.

thou mightest well kept-silent have, and were to-thee honor dear.

ich erziuge'z mit dem gürtel den ich hie umbe hân,

I prove-it with the girdle which I here about have,

daz ich niht enliuge: jâ wart mîn Sîfrit dîn man.»

that I not lie: yea became my Siegfried thy man.»

849

Von Ninnivê der sîden siu den porten truoc,

Of Nineveh of-the silk she the braid wore,

mit edelem gesteine: jâ was er guot genuoc.

with noble jewels: yea was it good enough.

dô den gesach vrou Prünhilt, weinen siu began:

when it saw lady Brunhild, to-weep she began:

daz muose vreischen Gunther und alle Burgonden man.

that must learn Gunther and all Burgundy's men.

850

Dô sprach diu küneginne: «heizet here gân

Then spoke the queen: «bid hither go

den fürsten vonne Rîne. ich wil in hoeren lân

the prince of-the Rhine. I will him hear let

wie mich hât gehœnet sîner swester lîp.

how me has shamed his sister's person.

siu sagt hie offenliche, ich sî Sîfrides wîp.»

she says here openly, I be Siegfried's woman.»

851

852 Der künec kom mit recken. weinen er dô sach

The king came with warriors. weeping he then saw

die sînen triutinne: wie gûetlîch er sprach:

the his beloved: how kindly he spoke:

«saget mir, liebiu vrouwe, wer hât iu getân?»

«say to-me, dear lady, who has to-you done?»

siu sprach zuo dem künige: «ich muoz unvrœliche stân.

she spoke to the king: «I must unjoyfully stand.

853 Von allen mînen êren mich diu swester dîn

From all my honors me the sister thine

gerne wolde scheiden. dir sol geklaget sîn,

gladly would part. to-thee shall lamented be,

siu gihet, mich habe gekebeset Sîfrit ir man.»

she declares, me has made-concubine Siegfried her husband.»

dô sprach der künec Gunther: «sô hete s' übele getân.»

then spoke the king Gunther: «so would-have she ill done.»

854 «Siu treit hie mînen gürtel den ich hân verlorn,

«She wears here my girdle which I have lost,

und mîn golt daz rôte. daz ich ie wart geborn,

and my gold the red. that I ever was born,

daz riuwet mich vil sêre, dun' beredest, künec, mich

that rues me very sorely, unless-thou clearest, king, me

der vil grôzen schanden: daz diene ich immer umbe dich.»

of-the very great shame: that earn I ever about thee.»

855 Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «er sol her fûre gân.

Then spoke the king Gunther: «he shall hither forth go.

hât er sich's gerüemet, daz sol er hœren lân:

(if)-has he himself-of-it boasted, that shall he hear let:

oder sîn muoz lougen der helt ûz Niderlant.»

or of-it must deny the hero out-of Netherlands.»

den Kriemhilde vriedel hiez man bringen sâ zehant.

the Kriembild's lover bade one bring straightway at-once.

Dô der herre Sîfrit die ungemuoten sach,

When the lord Siegfried the ill-humored-ones saw,

er'n wesse niht der mære; wie balde er dô sprach:

he knew nothing of-the tidings; how quickly he then spoke:

«waz weinent dise vrouwen? daz het ich gerne erkant;

«why weep these ladies? that would-have I gladly known;

oder von welhen schulden mich der künic habe besant.»

or from what causes me the king has summoned.»

856

Dô sprach der künic Gunther: «dâ ist mir harte leit:

Then spoke the king Gunther: «there is to-me very grievous:

mir hât mîn vrouwe Prünhilt ein mære hie geseit,

to-me has my lady Brunhild a tale here told,

du habes dich des gerüemet, daz du ir schœnen lîp

thou hast thyself of-that boasted, that thou her fair body

alrêrst habes geminnet, daz seit frou Kriemhilt dîn wîp.»

very-first hast loved, that says lady Kriembild thy woman.»

857

Dô sprach der herre Sîfrit: «und hât siu daz geseit,

Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «and (if)-has she that said,

ê daz ich erwinde, ez sol ir werden leit:

before that I desist, it shall to-her become grievous:

und wil dir daz enpfûeren vor allen dînen man

and will to-thee that take-away before all thy men

mit mînen hôhen eiden daz ich's ir niht gesaget hân.»

with my high oaths that I-it to-her not said have.»

858

859 Dô sprach der künec von Rîne: «daz soltu lâzen sehen.

Then spoke the king of Rhine: «that shalt-thou let be-seen.

den eit den du biutest, unt mac der hie geschehen,

the oath which thou offerest, and may it here happen,

aller valschen dinge wil ich dich ledic lân.»

of-all false things will I thee free let.»

man hiez zuo dem ringe die stolzen Burgonden stân.

one bade to the ring the proud Burgundians step.

860 Sîfrit der vil küene zem eide bôt die hant.

Siegfried the very bold to-the oath offered the hand.

dô sprach der künic rîche: «mir ist sô wol bekant

then spoke the king rich: «to-me is so well known

iuwer grôz unschulde: ich wil iuch ledic lân,

your great innocence: I will you free let,

des iuch mîn swester zîhet, daz ir des niene habt getân.»

of-what you my sister accuses, that you of-that nothing-at-all have done.»

861 Dô sprach aber Sîfrit: «geniuzet es mîn wîp,

Then spoke again Siegfried: «(if)-profits of-it my woman,

daz siu hât betrüebet den Prünhilde lîp,

that she has troubled the Brunbild's person,

daz ist mir sicherlichen âne mâze leit.»

that is to-me surely without measure grievous.»

dô sâhen zuo z'ein ander die guoten ritter gemeit.

then looked to at-one another the good knights gay.

862 «Man sol sô vrouwen ziehen», sprach Sîfrit der degen,

«One shall so ladies rear», spoke Siegfried thethane,

«daz si üppeclîche sprüche lâzen under wegen.

«that they presumptuous speeches leave under ways [undone].

verbiut ez dînem wîbe, der mînen tuon ich sam.

forbid it to-thy woman, to-the mine do I likewise.

ir grôzen ungefüege ich mich wærlîchen scam.»

of-her great rudeness I myself truly am-ashamed.»

Mit rede was gescheiden manic schoene wîp.

With speech was parted many-a fair woman.

dô trûret' alsô sêre der Prûnhilde lîp,

then mourned so sorely the Brunhild's person,

daz ez erbarmen muose die Guntheres man.

that it pity must the Gunther's men.

dô kom von Tronege Hagene zuo sîner vrouwen gegân.

then came of Troneg Hagen to his lady going.

863

Er vrâgte waz ir wære: weinende er sie vant.

He asked what to-her were: weeping he her found.

dô sagte si im diu mære. er lobet' ir sâ zehant

then told she to-him the tidings. he promised to-her straightway at-once

daz ez erarnen müese der Kriemhilde man:

that it pay-for must the Kriemhild's husband:

oder er wolde nimmer dar umbe vrœlîch gestân.

or he would never there for joyful be.

864

Zuo der rede kom Ortwin unde Gêrnôt,

To the speech came Ortwin and Gernot,

dâ die helde rieten den Sîfrides tât.

where the heroes counseled the Siegfried's death.

dar zuo kom ouch Gîselher, der edelen Uoten kint.

there to came also Giselher, the noble Uote's child.

do er ir rede gehôrte, er sprach getriuwelîche sint:

when he their speech heard, he spoke faithfully then:

865

866 «Ir vil guoten recken, war umbe tuot ir daz?

«You very good warriors, where for do you that?

jane gediende Sifrit nie alsolhen haz

yea earned Siegfried never such hate

daz er dar umbe solde verliesen sînen lîp.

that he there for should lose his life.

jâ ist es harte lîhte, dar umbe zûrrent diu wîp.»

yea is of-it very trifling, there for rage the women.»

867 «Suln wir gouche ziehen?» sprach aber Hagene:

«Shall we cuckoos [bastards] rear?» spoke again Hagen:

«des habent lützel êre sô guote degene.

«of-that have little honor so good thanes.

daz er sich hât gerüemet der lieben vrouwen mîn,

that he himself has boasted of-the dear lady mine,

dar umbe wil ich sterben, ez enge im an daz leben sîn.»

there for will I die, it unless-go to-him on the life his.»

868 Dô sprach der künic selbe: «er'n hât uns niht getân

Then spoke the king himself: «he has to-us nothing done

niwan guot und êre; man sol in leben lân.

but good and honor; one shall him live let.

waz touc ob ich dem recken wære nu gehaz?

what avails if I to-the warrior were now hostile?

der was uns ie getriuwe und tet vil willeclîche daz.»

he was to-us ever faithful and did very willingly that.»

869 Dô sprach vone Metzen der degen Ortwin:

Then spoke of Metz thethane Ortwin:

«jane kan in niht gehelfen diu grôze triuwe sîn.

«yea can him not help the great faith his.

erlobet mir'z mîn herre, ich tuon im allez leit.»

(if)-allows to-me-it my lord, I do to-him all grief.»

dô heten im die helde âne schulde widerseit.

then had to-him the heroes without cause defied.

Sîn gevolgte niemen, niwan daz Hagene

Of-it followed no-one, but that Hagen

riet in allen zîten Gunther dem degene,

counseled at all times Gunther the thane,

ob Sîfrit niht enlebte, sô wurde im undertân

if Siegfried not lived, so would-become to-him subject

vil der kûnege lande. der helt dô trûren began.

many of-the kings' lands. the hero then to-mourn began.

870

Dô liezen si'z belîben: spilen man dô sach.

Then let they-it remain: playing one then saw.

hei waz man starker schefte vor dem mûnster brach

hey what one of-strong shafts before the minster broke

vor Sîfrides wîbe al zuo dem sale dan!

before Siegfried's woman all to the hall thence!

dô wâren in unmuote genuoge Guntheres man.

then were in ill-humor many Gunther's men.

871

Der kûnic sprach: «lât belîben den mortlîchen zorn.

The king spoke: «let remain the murderous anger.

er ist uns ze sælden unt ze êren geborn.

he is to-us to blessings and to honors born.

ouch ist sô grimme starker der wundernkûene man:

also is so mightily strong the wondrous-bold man:

ob er sîn innen wurde, sô torste in niemen bestân.»

if he of-it aware should-become, so would-dare him no-one withstand.»

872

873 «Nein er», sprach dô Hagene. «ir muget wol stille dagen:
«Not he», spoke then Hagen. «you may well still keep-silent:

ich getrouwe'z heinliche alsô wol an getragen,
I trust-it secretly so well on to-carry [bring-about],

daz Prünhilde weinen sol im werden leit.
that Brunhild's weeping shall to-him become grievous.

jâ sol im von Hagenen immer wesen widerseit.»
yea shall to-him by Hagen ever be defied.»

874 Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «wie möhte daz ergân?»
Then spoke the king Gunther: «how might that come-about?»

des antwurte Hagene: «ich wil'z iuch hoeren lân.
of-that answered Hagen: «I will-it you hear let.

wir heizen boten rîten zuo z'uns in daz lant
we bid messengers ride to at-us into the land

widersagen offenliche, die hie niemen sîn bekant.
to-defy openly, who here to-no-one be known.

875 Sô jehet ir vor den gesten daz ir und iuwer man
So declare you before the guests that you and your men

wellet herverten. alsô daz ist getân,
will march. when that is done,

sô lobet er iu dar dienen: des vliuset er den lîp:
so promises he to-you there to-serve: of-that loses he the life:

so ervare ich uns diu mære ab des küenen recken wîp.»
so learn I for-us the tidings from the bold warrior's woman.»

876 Der künec gevolget' übele Hagenen sînem man.
The king followed ill Hagen his man.

die starken untriuwe begonden tragen an,
the strong faithlessness began to-bear [bring-about] on,

ê iemen daz erfunde, die ritter ûz erkorn.

before anyone that learned, the knights out chosen.

von zweier vrouwen bâgen wart vil manic helt verlorn.

from two ladies' quarrel was very many-a hero lost.

XV. Âventiure, wie Sîfrit verrâten wart

XV · SIEGFRIED IS BETRAYED

Thirty-two men ride in with a defiance in Liudegast's and Liudeger's names, and Siegfried at once offers to ride against them with his men alone. Hagen goes to Kriembild for leave, then asks how he may guard her husband in the press. She tells him of the dragon's blood and of the linden leaf that fell between his shoulders, and at his asking sews a small cross over the place. Hagen rides close enough to see it, has the defiance called off, and a hunt is proposed.

An dem vierden morgen zwên' unt drîzec man

On the fourth morning two and thirty men

sach man ze hove rîten. daz wart dô kunt getân

saw one to court ride. that was then known made

Gunther dem vil rîchen, im wære widerseit.

to-Gunther the very rich, to-him were defied.

von lûge erwuohsen vrouwen diu aller grœzesten leit.

from a-lie grew to-ladies the very greatest griefs.

877

Urloup sie gewonnen, daz sie für solden gân,

Leave they got, that they forth should go,

und jâhen daz si'z wæren die Liudegêres man,

and declared that they-it were the Liudeger's men,

den ê dâ hete betwungen diu Sîfrides hant

whom before there had subdued the Siegfried's hand

unt in ze gîsel brâhte in daz Guntheres lant.

and them as hostages brought into the Gunther's land.

878

- 879 Die boten er dô gruozte und hiez sie sitzen gân.
The messengers he then greeted and bade them sit go.
 ir einer sprach dar under: «herre, lât uns stân
of-them one spoke there among: «lord, let us stand
 unz wir sagen mære diu iu enboten sint.
until we tell tidings which to-you announced are.
 jâ habet ir ze vînde, daz wizzet, maniger muoter kint.
yea have you as foes, that know, of-many-a mother's child.

- 880 «Iu widersaget Liudegast unde Liudegêr,
«To-you defies Liudegast and Liudeger,
 den ir dâ wîlen tâtet diu gremelîchen sêr:
to-whom you there formerly did the fierce sorrows:
 die wellent zuo z'iu rîten mit her in ditze lant.»
they will to at-you ride with host into this land.»
 der künic begunde zürnen do er diu mære bevant.
the king began to-rage when he the tidings learned.

- 881 Man hiez die meinræten zen herbergen varn.
One bade the treason-plotters to-the lodgings fare.
 wie möhte sich Sîfrit dô dâ vor bewarn,
how might himself Siegfried then there before guard,
 er oder ander iemen, daz sie dô truogen an?
he or other anyone, what they then plotted on?
 daz wart sît in selben ze grôzem leide getân.
that was afterward to-them themselves to great grief done.

- 882 Der künic mit sînen vriunden rûnende gie.
The king with his friends whispering went.
 Hagene von Tronege in nie geruowen lie.
Hagen of Troneg him never rest let.

noch heten ez gesceiden genuoge 's küniges man:
still would-have it parted many the king's men:

dône wolde et Hagene nie des râtes abe gân.
then would just Hagen never of-the counsel off go.

Eines tages Sîfrit sie rûnende vant.

One day Siegfried them whispering found.

dô begonde vrâgen der helt von Niderlant:

then began to-ask the hero of Netherlands:

«wie gât sô trûreclîche der künic unt sîne man?

«how goes so sorrowfully the king and his men?

daz hilfe ich immer rechen, hât im iemen iht getân.»

that help I ever avenge, has to-him anyone anything done.»

Dô sprach der künic Gunther: «mir ist von schulden leit.

Then spoke the king Gunther: «to-me is from causes grievous.

Liudegast und Liudegêr die habent mir widerseit.

Liudegast and Liudeger they have to-me defied.

sie wellent offenlîche rîten in mîn lant.»

they will openly ride into my land.»

dô sprach der degen küene: «daz sol diu Sîfrides hant

then spoke thethane bold: «that shall the Siegfried's hand

Nâch allen iuwern êren mit vlîze understân.

According-to all your honors with diligence prevent.

ich getuon noch den degenen als ich hân ê getân:

I do yet to-the thanes as I have before done:

ich gelege in wüeste ir bürge und ouch ir lant,

I lay to-them waste their castles and also their lands,

ê daz ich erwinde: des sî mîn houbet iuwer pfant.

before that I desist: of-that be my head your pledge.

883

884

885

886 Ir unt iuwer recken sult hie heime bestân,
You and your warriors shall here at-home remain,
 und lât mich zuo z'in rîten mit den die ich hân.
and let me thither to-them ride with those whom I have.
 daz ich iu gerne diene, daz lâz' ich iuch sehen:
that I to-you gladly serve, that let I you see:
 von mir sol iuwern vînden, daz wizzet, leide geschehen.»
from me shall to-your foes, that know, grief happen.»

887 «Sô wol mich dirre mære», sprach der künic dô,
«So well me of-these tidings», spoke the king then,
 als ob er ernstliche der helfe wære vrô.
as if he earnestly of-the help were glad.
 in valsche neig im tiefe der ungetriuwe man.
in falseness bowed to-him deeply the faithless man.
 dô sprach der herre Sîfrit: «ir sult kleine sorge hân.»
then spoke the lord Siegfried: «you shall little care have.»

888 Dô schihten sie die reise mit den knehten dan:
Then ordered they the journey with the squires thence:
 Sîfride und den sînen ze sehen ez was getân.
for-Siegfried and for-the his to see it was done.
 dô hiez er sich bereiten die von Niderlant:
then bade he themselves make-ready those of Netherlands:
 die Sîfrides recken die suochten strîtlich gewant.
the Siegfried's warriors they sought battle raiment.

889 Dô sprach der herre Sîfrit: «mîn vater Sigemunt,
Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «my father Siegmund,
 ir sult hie belîben. wir komen in kurzer stunt,
you shall here remain. we come in short while,

gît uns got gelücke, her wider an den Rîn.

(if)-gives to-us God fortune, hither back to the Rhine.

ir sult bî dem künige hie vil vrœliche sîn.»

you shall by the king here very joyfully be.»

Diu zeichen si ane bunden, alsô sie wolden dan.

The banners they on bound, when they would thence.

890

dô wâren dâ genuoge Guntheres man,

then were there many Gunther's men,

dine wessen niht der mære, wâ von ez was geschehen:

they knew not of-the tidings, where from it was happened:

man mohte grôz gesinde dô bî Sîfride sehen.

one might great household then by Siegfried see.

Ir helme und ouch ir prünne sie bunden ûf diu marc:

Their helmets and also their mail-shirts they bound onto the steeds:

891

sich bereite vome lande vil manic ritter starc.

himself made-ready from-the land very many-a knight strong.

dô gie von Tronege Hagene da er Kriemhilde vant

then went of Troneg Hagen where he Kriemhild found

unt bat im geben urloup: sie wolden rûmen daz lant.

and asked to-him give leave: they would quit the land.

«Nu wol mich», sprach dô Kriemhilt, «deich ie gewan den man 892

«Now well me», spoke then Kriemhild, «that-I ever won the husband

der mînen lieben vriunden sô wol tar vor gestân,

who to-my dear friends so well dares before stand,

alsô mîn herre Sîfrit tuot den vriunden mîn.

as my lord Siegfried does to-the friends mine.

des wil ich hôhes muotes», sprach diu küneginne, «sîn.

of-that will I of-high spirit», spoke the queen, «be.

- 893 Vil lieber vriunt Hagene, nu gedenket ane daz,
Very dear friend Hagen, now think on that,
 daz ich iu gerne diene und noch nie wart gehaz.
that I to-you gladly serve and yet never was hostile.
 des lâzet mich geniezen an mînem liebem man.
of-that let me profit in my dear husband.
 er'n sol des niht engelten, hab' ich Prünhilde iht getân.»
he shall of-that not pay-for, (if)-have I to-Brunbild anything done.»

- 894 «Daz hât mih sît gerouwen», sprach daz edele wîp.
«That has me since grieved», spoke the noble woman.
 «ouch hât er sô zerblouwen dar umbe mînen lîp.
«also has he so beaten there for my body.
 daz ich iz ie geredete daz beswârte ir den muot,
that I it ever spoke which burdened to-her the spirit,
 daz hât vil wol errochen der helet küene unde guot.»
that has very well avenged the hero bold and good.»

- 895 «Ir werdet wol versüenet her nâch disen tagen.
«You will-be well reconciled here after these days.
 Kriemhilt, liebiu vrouwe, jâ sult ir mir sagen
Kriembild, dear lady, yea shall you to-me say
 wie ich iu müge gedienen an Sîfride iuwerm man.
how I to-you may serve in Siegfried your husband.
 daz tuon ich gerne, vrouwe: baz ih's niemen engan.»
that do I gladly, lady: better I-it to-no-one grant.»

- 896 «Ich wære ân' alle sorge», sprach daz edele wîp,
«I were without all care», spoke the noble woman,
 «daz im iemen næme in sturme sînen lîp,
«that from-him anyone should-take in assault his body,

ob er niht volgen wolde sîner übermuot:

if he not follow would his arrogance:

sô wære immer sicher der degen küene unde guot.»

so were ever safe the thane bold and good.»

«Vrouwe», sprach dô Hagene, «unt habet ir des wân

«Lady», spoke then Hagen, «and (if)-have you of-that fear

daz man in müge versnîden, ir sult mich wizzen lân,

that one him may cut-through, you shall me know let,

mit wie getânen listen ich daz sül understên.

with how fashioned arts I that shall prevent.

ich wil im ze huote immer rîten unde gên.»

I will for-him as guard ever ride and go.»

897

Siu sprach: «du bist mîn mâc, sô bin ich der dîn.

She spoke: «thou art my kinsman, so am I the thine.

ich bevilhe dir mit triuwen den holden wine mîn,

I entrust to-thee with faith the dear beloved mine,

daz tu mir wol behüetest den mînen lieben man.»

that thou for-me well guard the my dear husband.»

siu seit' im kundiu mære, diu bezzer wæren verlân.

she told to-him known tidings, which better were left.

898

Siu sprach: «mîn man ist küene, dar zuo starc genuoc.

She spoke: «my husband is bold, there to strong enough.

do er den lîntrâchen an dem berge sluoc,

when he the dragon on the mountain slew,

dâ badet' sich in dem pluote der recke vil gemeit,

there bathed himself in the blood the warrior very gay,

dâ von in sît in stürmen nie dehein wâfen versneit.

there from him afterward in assaults never any weapon cut-through.

899

- 900 Iedoch pin ich in sorgen, swenn' er in sturme stât
Yet am I in cares, whenever he in assault stands
 und vil der gêrscüzze von helde handen gât,
and many of-the spear-casts from heroes' hands goes,
 daz ich dâ verliese den mînen lieben man.
that I there lose the my dear husband.
 hei waz ich grôzer leide dick' umbe Sîfriden hân!
hey what I of-great griefs often about Siegfried have!
- 901 Ich melde iz ûf genâde, vil lieber vriunt, dir,
I disclose it upon grace, very dear friend, to-thee,
 daz du dîne triuwe behaldest ane mir,
that thou thy faith keepest toward me,
 dâ man dâ mac verhouwen den mînen lieben man.
where one there may bew the my dear husband.
 daz lâz' ich dich hoeren: dêst ûf genâde getân.
that let I thee hear: that-is upon grace done.
- 902 Dô von des trachen wunden vlôz daz heize bluot
When from the dragon's wounds flowed the hot blood
 und sich dar inne badete der küene recke guot,
and himself there in bathed the bold warrior good,
 dô viel im zwischen herte ein linden blat vil breit.
then fell to-him between shoulders a linden leaf very broad.
 dâ mac man in verhouwen: des ist mir sorgen vil bereit.»
there may one him bew: of-that is to-me of-cares much ready.»

Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «ûf daz sîn gewant

Then spoke of Tronege Hagen: «upon the his raiment

næt ir ein kleinez zeichen. dâ bî ist mir bekant

sew you a little sign. there by is to-me known

wâ ich in mûge behüeten, sô wir in sturme stân.»

where I him may guard, when we in assault stand.»

siu wânde'n helt vristen: ez was ûf sînen tôt getân.

she thought-the hero to-save: it was upon his death done.

903

Siu sprach: «mit kleinen sîden næ ich ûf sîn gewant

She spoke: «with fine silks sew I upon his raiment

ein tougenlîchez kriuze. dâ sol, helt, dîn hant

a secret cross. there shall, hero, thy hand

den mînen man behüeten, so ez an die herte gât,

the my husband guard, when it to the hard-press goes,

swenn' er in den stürmen vor sînen vîanden stât.»

whenever he in the assaults before his foes stands.»

904

«Daz tuon ich», sprach dô Hagene, «vil liebiu vrouwe mîn.»

«That do I, spoke then Hagen, «very dear lady mine.»

dô wânde ouch des diu vrouwe, ez solde im vrume sîn:

then thought also of-that the lady, it should to-him profit be:

dô was dâ mite verrâten der Kriemhilde man.

then was there with betrayed the Kriembild's husband.

urloup nam dô Hagene: dô gie er vroelîche dan.

leave took then Hagen: then went he joyfully thence.

905

- 906 Des küneges ingesinde was alliz wol gemuot.
The king's household was all well spirited.
 ich wæne immer recke deheiner mâr getuot
I think ever warrior no more does
 sô grôzer meinrâte sô dâ von im ergie,
so great treason-plots as there from him befell,
 dô sich an sîne triuwe Kriemhilt die künegîn verlie.
when herself on his faith Kriemhild the queen relied.
- 907 Des anderen morgens mit tûsent sîner man
The next morning with a-thousand of-bis men
 reit der herre Sîfrit vil vrœlichen dan.
rode the lord Siegfried very joyfully thence.
 er wânde er solde rechen der sîner vriunde leit.
he thought he should avenge of-the his friends the-grief.
 Hagene im reit sô nâhen daz er geschouwet' diu kleit.
Hagen to-him rode so near that he beheld the clothes.
- 908 Als er gesach daz pilde, dô sciht' er tougen dan,
When he saw the sign, then sent he secretly thence,
 die sageten ander mære, zwêne sîner man:
who told other tidings, two of-bis men:
 mit vride solde blîben daz Guntheres lant,
with peace should remain the Gunther's land,
 und sie hete Liudegêr zuo dem künige gesant.
and them had Liudeger to the king sent.
- 909 Wie ungerne Sîfrit dô hin wider reit,
How unwillingly Siegfried then thither back rode,
 er'n het etwâz gerochen sîner vriunde leit!
unless-be had somewhat avenged of-bis friends the-grief!

wand' in vil kûme erwanden die Guntheres man.

for him very hardly turned-back the Gunther's men.

dô reit er zuo dem künige: der wirt im danken began.

then rode he to the king: the host to-him to-thank began.

«Nu lôn' iu got des willen, vriwent Sîfrit.

«Now reward to-you God of-the will, friend Siegfried.

daz ir sô willeclîchen tuot des ich iuch bit,

that you so willingly do that-which I you ask,

daz sol ich immer dienen, als ich von rehte sol.

that shall I ever earn, as I by right shall.

vor allen mînen vriunden sô getrouwe ich iu wol.

before all my friends so trust I to-you well.

910

Nu wir der hereverte ledic worden sîn,

Now we of-the march free become are,

sô wil ich jagen rîten bern unde swîn

so will I hunting ride bears and boars

hin zem Waskenwalde, als ich vil dicke hân.»

thither to-the Vosges-forest, as I very often have.»

daz het gerâten Hagene, der vil ungetriuwe man.

that had counseled Hagen, the very faithless man.

911

«Allen mînen gesten den sol man daz sagen,

«To-all my guests to-them shall one that say,

daz wir vil vruo rîten: die mit mir wellen jagen,

that we very early ride: those with me will hunt,

daz sie sich bereiten; die wellen hie bestân

that they themselves make-ready; those will here remain

hövschen mit den vrouwen, daz sî mir liebe getân.»

to-court with the ladies, that be to-me dearness done.»

912

- 913 Dô sprach der herre Sifrit mit hêrlîchem site:
Then spoke the lord Siegfried with lordly manner:
 «swenne ir jagen rîtet, dâ wil ich gerne mite.
«whenever you hunting ride, there will I gladly with.
 sô sult ir mir lîhen einen suochman
so shall you to-me lend a tracker
 und etelîchen bracken: sô wil ich rîten in den tan.»
and some bounds: so will I ride into the forest.»
- 914 «Wolt ir niht wan einen?» sprach der künic zehant.
«Will you not but one?» spoke the king at-once.
 «ich lîhe iu, welt ir, viere, den wol ist bekant
«I lend to-you, will you, four, to-whom well is known
 der walt und ouch die stîge, swâ diu tier hine gânt,
the wood and also the paths, wherever the beasts thither go,
 die iuch niht fürewîse zen herebergen rîten lânt.»
who you not guideless to-the lodgings ride let.»
- 915 Dô reit zuo sînem wîbe der recke vil gemeit.
Then rode to his woman the warrior very gay.
 schiere hete Hagene dem künige geseit
quickly bad Hagen to-the king told
 wie'r gewinnen wolde den tiwerlîchen degen:
how-he overcome would the precious thane:
 sus grôzer untriuwe solde nimmer man gepflegen.
such great faithlessness should never one practice.

XVI. Âventiure, wie Sîfrit erslagen wart

XVI • SIEGFRIED IS SLAIN

Kriembild dreams of two boars hunting Siegfried over a beath and of two mountains falling on him, and begs him to stay. In the wood he out hunts the whole company and brings a live bear into the camp. Hagen has sent the wine to the wrong forest; they race to a cold spring, and Siegfried lets the king drink first. Hagen takes his weapons and casts the spear through the cross. Dying, Siegfried commends his wife to Gunther and rails at the rest; the lords agree to blame robbers.

Gunther und Hagene die recken vil balt,

916

Gunther and Hagen the warriors very bold-bearded,

lobeten mit untriuwen ein pirsen in den walt.

promised with faithlessness a stalking into the wood.

mit ir scarpfen gêren sie wolden jagen swîn,

with their sharp spears they would hunt boars,

bern unde wisende: waz möhte küeners gesîn?

bears and bison: what might bolder be?

Dâ mite reit ouch Sîfrit in hêrlîchem site.

917

There with rode also Siegfried in lordly manner.

maniger hande spîse die fuorte man in mite.

of-many kinds food that carried one to-them with.

z'ëinem kalten brunnen verlôs er sît den lîp.

at-a cold spring lost he afterward the life.

daz het gerâten Prûnhilt des künic Guntheres wîp.

that had counseled Brunbild the king Gunther's woman.

Dô gie der degen küene da er Kriemhilde vant.

918

Then went thethane bold where he Kriembild found.

dô was nu ûf gesoumet sîn edel pirsgewant,

then was now up packed his noble hunting-gear,

unde der gesellen: sie wolden über Rîn.

and of-the fellows: they would over Rhine.

done dôrfte Kriemhilde nimmer leider gesîn.

then needed to-Kriemhild never more-grievous be.

919 Die sînen triutinne die kust' er an den munt.

The his beloved her kissed he on the mouth.

«got lâze mich dich, vrouwe, gesehen noch gesunt,

«God let me thee, lady, see yet whole,

und mich diu dînen ougen. mit holden mâgen dîn

and me the thy eyes. with dear kinsmen thine

soltu kurzewîlen: i'ne mac hie heime niht gesîn.»

shalt-thou take-pastime: I may here at-home not be.»

920 Do gedâhte s' an diu mære (sine torst' ir niht gesagen)

Then thought she on the tidings (she dared them not tell)

diu siu dâ Hagenen sagete: dô begonde klagen

which she there to-Hagen told: then began to-lament

diu edele küniginne daz si ie gewan den lîp.

the noble queen that she ever won the life.

dô weinde âne mâze des herren Sîfrides wîp.

then wept without measure the lord Siegfried's woman.

921 Siu sprach zuo dem recken: «lât iuwer jagen sîn.

She spoke to the warrior: «let your hunting be.

mir troumte hînaht leide, wie iuch zwei wildiu swîn

to-me dreamed last-night grievously, how you two wild boars

jageten über heide: dâ wurden bluomen rôr.

hunted over heath: there became flowers red.

daz ich sô sêre weine, des gêt mir wærlîche nôt.

that I so sorely weep, of-that goes to-me truly need.

Ich fürhte harte sêre etelichen rât,

I fear very sorely some counsel,

922

obe man der deheinem missedienet hât

if one of-them to-any ill-served has

die uns gefüegen kunnen vîentlîchen haz.

who to-us bring can hostile hate.

belîbet, lieber herre: mit triuwen rât' ich iu daz.»

remain, dear lord: with faith counsel I to-you that.»

Er sprach: «mîn triutinne, ich kume in kurzen tagen,

He spoke: «my beloved, I come in short days,

923

i'ne weiz hie niht der liute die mir iht hazzes tragen.

I know here not of-the people who to-me any of-hate bear.

alle dîne mâge sint mir gemeine holt:

all thy kinsmen are to-me in-common favorable:

ouch hân ich an den degenen hie niht anders versolt.»

also have I on the thanes here nothing otherwise deserved.»

«Neinâ, herre Sîfrit: jâ fürht' ich dînen val.

«Nay, lord Siegfried: yea fear I thy fall.

924

mir troumte hinte leide, wie obe dir zetal

to-me dreamed last-night grievously, how above thee down

vielen zwêne berge: i'n gesach dich nimmer mê.

fell two mountains: I saw thee never more.

wil du von mir scheiden, daz tuot mir inneclîchen wê.»

(if)-wilt thou from me part, that does to-me inwardly woe.»

Er umbevie mit armen daz tugentrîche wîp:

He embraced with arms the virtue-rich woman:

925

mit minneclîchem küssen trût' er ir scœnen lîp.

with loving kissing caressed he her fair body.

mit urloube er dannen sciet in kurzer stunt.

with leave he thence parted in short while.

sine gesach in leider dar nâch nimmer mêt gesunt.

she saw him alas there after never more whole.

926 Dô riten sie von dannen in einen tiefen walt

Then rode they from thence into a deep wood

durch kurzewîle willen. vil manic ritter balt

for pastime's sake. very many-a knight bold-hearted

volgten Gunthêre unde sînen man.

followed Gunther and his men.

Gêrnôt und Gîselhêr die wâr n dâ heime bestân.

Gernot and Giselher they were there at-home remained.

927 Geladen vil der rosse kom vor in über Rîn,

Laden many of-the horses came before them over Rhine,

die den jâgetgesellen truogen brôt unde wîn,

which for-the hunt-fellows carried bread and wine,

vleisc mit den vischen, und ander manigen rât,

meat with the fishes, and other many-a store,

den ein künic sô rîche harte pillichen hât.

which a king so rich very rightly has.

928 Sie hiezen herbergen für den grünen walt

They bade camp before the green wood

gên des wildes abeloufe die stolzen jegere balt,

toward the game's running-off the proud hunters bold-hearted,

dâ sie dâ jagen solden, ûf einen wert vil breit.

where they there hunt should, upon a meadow very broad.

dô was ouch komen Sîfrit: daz wart dem künige geseit.

then was also come Siegfried: that was to-the king told.

Von den jagtgesellen wurden dô gar bestân

By the hunt-fellows became then wholly manned

929

die warte in allen enden. dô sprach der küene man,

the stands in all quarters. then spoke the bold man,

Sîfrit der vil starke: «wer sol uns in den walt

Siegfried the very strong: «who shall us into the wood

wîsen nâch dem wilde, ir helde küene unde balt?»

guide after the game, you heroes bold and bold-hearted?»

«Welle wir uns scheiden», sprach dô Hagene,

«Shall we us part», spoke then Hagen,

930

«ê daz wir beginnen hie ze jagene!

«before that we begin here to hunt!

dâ bî wir mûgen bekennen, ich und die herren mîn,

there by we may know, I and the lords mine,

wer die besten jâgere, an dirre waltreise sîn.

who the best hunters, on this wood-journey be.

Liute und gehûnde suln wir teilen gar:

People and bounds shall we divide wholly:

931

sô kêr' ieslîcher swar er gerne var.

so (let-)turn each whither he gladly fare.

der danne jage daz beste, des sol er haben danc.»

he-who then hunts the best, of-that shall he have thanks.»

dô wart der jeger bîten bî ein ander niht lanc.

then was of-the hunters the-waiting by one another not long.

- 932 Dô sprach der herre Sifrit: «ich hân der hunde rât,
Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «I have of-the hounds no-need,
 niwan einen bracken, der sô genozzen hât
but one bound, which so profited has
 daz er die verte erkenne der tiere durch den tan.
that it the tracks knows of-the beasts through the forest.
 wir komen wol ze jegede», sprach der Kriemhilde man.
we come well to hunting», spoke the Kriemhild's husband.
- 933 Dô nam ein alter jägere einen guoten spürhunt:
Then took an old hunter a good tracking-bound:
 er brâhte den herren in einer kurzer stunt
he brought the lord in a short while
 dâ sie vil tiere funden. swaz der von lägere stuont,
where they many beasts found. however-many of-them from lair rose,
 di erjageten die gesellen, sô noh guote jägere tuont.
them hunted-down the fellows, as still good hunters do.
- 934 Swaz ir der bracke erspranc, diu sluoc mit sîner hant
However-many of-them the bound started, them slew with his hand
 Sifrit der vil küene, der helt von Niderlant.
Siegfried the very bold, the hero of Netherlands.
 sîn ros liuf sô sêre, daz ir im niht entran.
his horse ran so fast, that of-them to-him nothing escaped.
 den lop er vor in allen an dem gejâgede gewan.
the praise he before them all at the hunting won.
- 935 Er was an allen dingen biderbe genuoc.
He was in all things worthy enough.
 sîn tier was daz êrste, daz er ze tôde sluoc,
his beast was the first, which he to death struck,

ein vil starkez halpful, mit der sînen hant:

a very strong half-grown-boar, with the his hand:

dar nâch er vil schiere einen ungefüegen lewen vant.

there after he very quickly a monstrous lion found.

Dô den der bracke ersprancte, den scôz er mit dem bogen.

When it the hound started, it shot he with the bow.

eine scharpfе strâle het er dar in gezogen:

a sharp arrow had he there in drawn:

der lewe lief nâch dem scuzze wan drîer sprünge lanc.

the lion ran after the shot only of-three leaps long.

die sînen jagtgesellen die sagten Sîfride danc.

the his hunt-fellows they said to-Siegfried thanks.

Dar nâch sluoc er sciере einen wîsent und einen elch,

There after struck he quickly a bison and an elk,

starker ûre viere, und einen grimmen scelch.

of-strong aurochs four, and a grim buck.

sîn ros truoc in sô balde, daz ir im niht entran.

his horse bore him so quickly, that of-them to-him nothing escaped.

hirze oder hinden kunde im wênic engân.

stag or binds could to-him little escape.

Einen eber grôzen den vant der spûrehunt.

A boar great it found the tracking-hound.

als er begunde vliehen, dô kom an der stunt

when it began to-flee, then came at the hour

des selben gejâgedes meister bestuont in ûf der slâ.

of-the same hunting the-master confronted it on the trail.

daz swîn vil zorneclîche lief an den kûenen helet sâ.

the boar very angrily ran at the bold hero straightway.

936

937

938

- 939 Dô sluoc in mit dem swerte der Kriemhilde man:
Then struck it with the sword the Kriembild's husband:
 ez het ein ander jegere sô samfte niht getân.
it had an other hunter so easily not done.
 do er in hete ernellet, man vie den spûrehunt.
when he it had felled, one caught the tracking-bound.
 dô wart sîn jaget daz rîche wol den Burgonden kunt.
then became his hunting the rich well to-the Burgundians known.

- 940 Dô sprâchen sîne jegere: «müg' ez mit fuoge wesen,
Then spoke his hunters: «may it with propriety be,
 sô lât uns, her Sîfrit, der tier ein teil genesen.
so let to-us, sir Siegfried, of-the beasts a part live.
 ir tuot uns hiute lære den berc und ouch den walt.»
you make for-us today empty the hill and also the wood.»
 des begonde smielen der degen küene unde balt.
of-that began to-smile the thane bold and bold-hearted.

- 941 Dô hôrten s' allenthalben ludem unde dôz.
Then heard they on-all-sides clamor and din.
 von liute und ouch von hunden der schal was sô grôz
from people and also from hounds the noise was so great
 daz in dâ von antwurte der berc und ouch der tan.
that to-them there from answered the hill and also the forest.
 vier und zweinzec ruore die jegere hêten verlân.
four and twenty packs the hunters had loosed.

Dô muosen vil der tiere vliessen dâ daz leben.

942

Then must many of-the beasts lose there the life.

dô wânden sie daz füegen daz man in solde geben

then thought they that to-bring-about that one to-them should give

den prîs von dem gejâgede: des enkunde niht geschehen,

the prize of the hunting: of-that could not happen,

dô der starke Sifrit wart zer fîwerstat gesehen.

when the strong Siegfried was at-the fire-place seen.

Daz jaget was ergangen unde doch niht gar.

943

The hunt was ended and yet not wholly.

die zer fîwerstete wolden, die brâhten mit in dar

those to-the fire-place would, they brought with them there

vil maniger tiere hiute und wildes genuoc.

very many beasts' hides and of-game enough.

hei waz man des zer kuchen des kûneges ingesinde truoc!

hey what one of-it to-the kitchen the king's household carried!

Dô hiez der kûnic kûnden den jegeren ûz erkorn

944

Then bade the king announce to-the hunters out chosen

daz er enbîzen wolde. dô wart vil lûte ein horn

that he to-eat would. then was very loudly a horn

z'einer stunt geblâsen: dâ mite in wart erkant

at-one time blown: there with to-them was known

daz man den fûrsten edele dâ zen herbergen vant.

that one the prince noble there at-the camp found.

945 Dô sprach ein Sîfrits jägere: «herre, ich hân vernomen

Then spoke a Siegfried's hunter: «lord, I have heard

von eines hornes duzze daz wir nu suln komen

from a horn's blast that we now shall come

zuo den herbergen: antwurten ich des wil.»

to the camp: to-answer I of-it will.»

dô wart nâch den gesellen gevârget blâsende vil.

then was after the fellows sought blowing much.

946 Dô sprach der herre Sîfrit: «nu rûme ouch wir den tan!»

Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «now leave also we the forest!»

sîn ros truoc in ebene: sie îlten mit im dan.

his horse bore him evenly: they hastened with him thence.

si ersprancten mit ir scalle ein tier vil gremilich:

they started with their noise a beast very fierce:

daz was ein ber wilde. dô sprach der degen hinder sich:

it was a bear wild. then spoke the thane behind himself:

947 «Ich wil uns hergesellen kurzewîle wern.

«I will to-us host-fellows pastime grant.

ir sult den bracken lâzen: jâ sihe ich einen bern,

you shall the bound loose: yea see I a bear,

der sol mit uns hinnen zen herbergen varn.

it shall with us hence to-the camp fare.

er'n vliehe dann' vil sêre, er'n kan sih's nimmer bewarn.»

unless-it flee then very fast, it can itself-of-it never save.»

948 Der bracke wart verlâzen, der bere spranc von dan.

The bound was loosed, the bear sprang from thence.

dô wolde in errîten der Kriemhilde man.

then would it overtake the Kriemhild's husband.

er kom in ein gevelle: done konde's niwet wesen.
it came into a thicket: then could-of-it nothing be.

daz starke tier dô wânde vor dem jâgere genesen.
the strong beast then thought from the hunter to-escape.

Dô spranc von sînem rosse der stolze ritter guot:
Then sprang from his horse the proud knight good:

er begonde nâch loufen. daz tier was umbehuot,
he began after to-run. the beast was unguarded,

ez enkonde im niht entrinnen: dô vienc er iz zehant,
it could to-him not escape: then caught he it at-once,

ân' aller slahte wunden der helt ez schiere gebant.
without of-any kind wounds the hero it quickly bound.

949

Krazen noch gebîzen kunde ez niht den man.
To-scratch or to-bite could it not the man.

er band ez zuo dem satele: ûf saz der snelle sân,
he bound it to the saddle: up sat the swift-one straightway,

er brâht' iz an die fîwerstat durch sînen hôhen muot,
he brought it to the fire-place through his high spirit,

z'einer kurzewîle, der recke küene unde guot.
for-a pastime, the warrior bold and good.

950

Wie rehte hêrlîche er zen herbergen reit!
How rightly lordly he to-the camp rode!

sîn gêr was vil michel, starc unde breit.
his spear was very great, strong and broad.

im hienc ein ziere wâfen hin nider an den sporn:
to-him hung a stately weapon thither down to the spur:

von vil rôtem golde fuort' der herre ein schœne horn.
of very red gold carried the lord a fair horn.

951

- 952 Von bezzerm pirsgewæte gehôrt' ich nie gesagen.
Of better hunting-gear heard I never tell.
 einen roc von swarzem pfelle den sach man in tragen
a coat of black silk it saw one him wear
 und einen huot von zobeles, der rîche was genuoc.
and a hat of sable, which rich was enough.
 hei waz er rîcher porten an sînem kochære truoc!
hey what he of-rich braids on his quiver wore!

- 953 Von eineme pantel was dar über gezogen
Of a panther was there over drawn
 ein hût durch die sîeze. ouch fuorter einen bogen
a hide for the sweetness. also carried-he a bow
 den man mit antwerke muose ziehen dan,
which one with engine must draw thence,
 der in spannen solde, er'n hete iz selbe getân.
he-who it bend should, unless-he had it himself done.

- 954 Von einer ludemes hiute was allez sîn gewant.
Of an otter's hide was all his raiment.
 von houppe unz an daz ende gestreut man drûfe vant.
from head up to the end strewn one thereon found.
 ûz der liechten riuhe vil manic goldes zein
out-of the bright fur very many-a of-gold rod
 ze beiden sînen sîten dem kûenen jâgermeister schein.
on both his sides to-the bold hunt-master shone.

Ouch fuort er Palmungen, ein ziere wâfen breit,
Also carried he Balmung, a stately weapon broad,
 daz was alsô scherpfe, daz ez nie vermeit
which was so sharp, that it never failed
 swâ man ez sluoc ûf helme: sîn ecke wâren guot.
wherever one it struck upon helmets: its edges were good.
 der hêrlîche jâgere der was vil hôhe gemuot.
the lordly hunter he was very high spirited.

955

Sît daz ich iu diu mære gar bescheiden sol,
Since that I to-you the tale wholly declare shall,
 im was sîn edel kocher vil guoter strâle vol,
to-him was his noble quiver of-very good arrows full,
 von guldînen tûllen, diu sahs wol hende breit.
of golden sockets, the blades well a-hand broad.
 ez muose balde ersterben swaz er dâ mit versneit.
it must quickly die whatever he there with cut.

956

Dô reit der ritter edele vil weidenlîche dan.
Then rode the knight noble very huntsman-like thence.
 in sâhen zuo z'in komende die Guntheres man.
him saw thither to-them coming the Gunther's men.
 sie liefen im engegene und enpfingen im daz marc.
they ran to-him toward and received for-him the steed.
 dô fuorte er bî dem satele einen beren grôz unde starc.
then carried he by the saddle a bear great and strong.

957

958 Als er gestuont von rosse, dô lôste er im diu bant
When he stood from horse, then loosed he to-it the bonds
 von fuoze und ouch von munde. do erlûtte dâ zehant
from foot and also from mouth. then bayed there at-once
 vil grôze daz gehûnde, swaz des den bern sach.
very greatly the bounds, however-many of-them the bear saw.
 daz tier ze walde wolde: die liute heten ungemach.
the beast to wood would: the people had trouble.

959 Der bere von dem schalle durch die kûchen geriet:
The bear from the noise through the kitchen went:
 hei waz er kuchenknehte von dem fiwer schiet!
hey what he of-kitchen-boys from the fire parted!
 vil kezzel wart gerûeret, zefûeret manic brant:
many kettles was upset, scattered many-a firebrand:
 hei waz man guoter spîse in der aschen ligen vant!
hey what one of-good food in the ashes lying found!

960 Dô sprungen von dem sedele die herren und ir man.
Then sprang from the seat the lords and their men.
 der bere begonde zurnen: der kûnic hiez dô lân
the bear began to-rage: the king bade then loose
 allez daz gehûnde daz an seilen lac.
all the bounds which on leashes lay.
 und wær' iz wol verendet, sie heten vrœlîchen tac.
and were it well ended, they had a-joyful day.

961 Mit bogen und mit spiezen niht langer man daz lie,
With bows and with spears not longer one that left,
 dô liefen dar die snellen dâ der bere gie.
then ran there the swift where the bear went.

dô was sô vil der hunde daz dâ niemen scôz.

then was so many of-the hounds that there no-one shot.

von des liutes scalles daz gebirge allez erdôz.

from the people's noise the hills all resounded.

Der ber begonde vlieden vor den hunden dan:

The bear began to-flee before the hounds thence:

im enkunde niht gevolgen wan Kriemhilde man.

to-it could not follow but Kriemhild's husband.

der erlief in mit dem swerte, ze tôde er in dô sluoc.

he overtook it with the sword, to death he it then struck.

hin wider zuo dem fiwere man den beren sider truoc.

thither back to the fire one the bear then carried.

962

Dô sprâchen die daz sâhen, er wære ein kreftec man.

Then spoke those that saw, he were a mighty man.

die stolzen jagetgesellen hiez man zen tischen gân.

the proud hunt-fellows bade one to-the tables go.

ûf einen scœnen anger saz ir dâ genuoc.

upon a fair meadow sat of-them there aplenty.

hei waz man rîcher spîse den edelen jegeren dô truoc!

hey what one of-rich food to-the noble hunters then carried!

963

Die scenken kômen seine, die tragen solden wîn.

The cupbearers came slowly, who carry should wine.

ez enkunde baz gedienet nimmer heleden sîn:

it could better served never to-heroes be:

heten sie dar under niht sô valschen muot,

had they there among not so false spirit,

sô wæren wol die recken vor allen schanden behuot.

so were well the warriors from all shames guarded.

964

- 965 Dô sprach der herre Sifrit: «wunder mich des hât,
Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «wonder me of-that has,
 sât man uns von kuchen gât sô manigen rât,
since one to-us from kitchen gives so much store,
 von wiu uns die scenken bringen niht den wîn.
from what to-us the cupbearers bring not the wine.
 man enpflege baz der jegere, ine wil niht jagetgeselle sîn.
one unless-take-care better of-the hunters, I will not hunt-fellow be.
- 966 Ich hete wol gedienet daz man mîn næme ware.»
I had well deserved that one of-me took heed.»
 der künic von dem tische sprach in valsche dare:
the king from the table spoke in falseness thither:
 «man sol'z iu gerne bûezen swes wir gebresten hân.
«one shall-it to-you gladly amend of-what we lack have.
 ez ist von Hagenen schulden; der wil uns gern' erdürsten lân.»
it is by Hagen's fault; he will us gladly to-thirst let.»
- 967 Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «vil lieber herre mîn,
Then spoke of Tronege Hagen: «very dear lord mine,
 ich wânde daz daz pirsen hiute solde sîn
I thought that the stalking today should be
 dâ zem Spehtsharte: den wîn den sande ich dar.
there at-the Spessart: the wine it sent I there.
 sîn wir hiut' ungetrunken, wie wol ich mêre daz bewar!»
are we today undrunk, how well I hereafter that guard!»

Dô sprach der herre Sîfrit: «ir lîp der habe undanc.

Then spoke the lord Siegfried: «your person it have no-thanks.

968

man solt' mir siben soume met und lûtertranc

one should to-me seven loads mead and spiced-wine

haben her gefüeret. dô des niht mohte sîn,

have hither carried. when of-that not might be,

dô solt' man uns gesidelet haben nâher an den Rîn.»

then should one us seated have nearer to the Rhine.»

Dô sprach von Tronege Hagen: «ir edelen ritter balt,

Then spoke of Troneg Hagen: «you noble knights bold,

969

ich weiz hie vil nâhen einen brunnen kalt

I know here very near a spring cold

(daz ir niht enzûrnet): dâ suln wir hine gân.»

(that you not rage): there shall we thither go.»

der rât wart manigem degene ze grôzen sorgen getân.

the counsel became to-many-a thane to great cares done.

Sîfrit den recken dwanc des turstes nôt:

Siegfried the warrior compelled of-the thirst the-need:

970

den tisch er destе zîter rucken dan gebôt:

the table he the sooner move thence commanded:

er wolde für die berge zuo dem brunnen gân.

he would before the hills to the spring go.

dô was der rât mit meine von den recken getân.

then was the counsel with treachery by the warriors done.

Diu tier man hiez ûf wâgenen fûeren in daz lant,

The beasts one bade upon wagons carry into the land,

971

diu dâ hete verhouwen diu Sîfrides hant.

which there had hewn the Siegfried's hand.

man jah im grôzer êren swer iz ie gesach.
one avowed to-him of-great honors whoever it ever saw.

Hagene sîne triuwe vil sêre an Sîfride brach.
Hagen his faith very sorely on Siegfried broke.

- 972 Dô sie dannen wolden zuo der linden breit,
When they thence would to the linden broad,
 dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «mir ist des vil geseit
then spoke of Troneg Hagen: «to-me is of-that much told
 daz niht gevolgen künne dem Kriemhilde man,
that nothing follow can to-the Kriembild's husband,
 swenne er wolde gâhen: hei wolde er uns daz sehen lân!»
whenever he would hasten: hey would he us that see let!»

- 973 Dô sprach von Niderlande der küene Sîfrit:
Then spoke of Netherlands the bold Siegfried:
 «daz muget ir wol versuochen, welt ir mir loufen mit
«that may you well try, (if)-will you me run with
 ze wette zuo dem brunnen. sô daz sî getân,
for wager to the spring, when that be done,
 dem sol man jehen danne den man sihet gewonnen hân.»
to-him shall one grant then whom one sees won have.»

- 974 «Nu welle ouch wir'z versuochen», sprach Hagene der degen.
«Now will also we-it try», spoke Hagen the thane.
 dô sprach der starke Sîfrit: «sô wil ich mich legen
then spoke the strong Siegfried: «so will I myself lay
 für die iuwarn fûeze nider an daz gras.»
before — your feet down upon the grass.»
 dô er daz gehôrte, wie lieb daz Gunthere was!
when he that heard, how dear that to-Gunther was!

Dô sprach der degen küene: «ich wil iu mêre sagen,
Then spoke the thane bold: «I will to-you more say,

975

allez mîn gewæte wil ich mit mir tragen,
all my raiment will I with me carry,

den gêr zuo dem schilde und al mîn pirsgevant.»
the spear with the shield and all my hunting-gear.»

den kocher zuo dem swerte vil schier' er umbe gebant.
the quiver with the sword very quickly he about bound.

Dô zugen sie diu kleider von dem lîbe dan:
Then drew they the clothes from the body thence:

976

in zwein wîzen hemedem sah man sie beide stân.
in two white shifts saw one them both stand.

sam zwei wildiu pantel sie liefen durch den klê:
as two wild panthers they ran through the clover:

doch sah man bî dem brunnen den kûenen Sîfriden ê.
yet saw one by the spring the bold Siegfried first.

Den prîs an allen dingen truoc er vor manigem man.
The prize in all things bore he before many-a man.

977

daz swert lôst' er schiere, den kocher leit' er dan,
the sword loosed he quickly, the quiver laid he thence,

den starken gêr er leinde an der linden ast:
the strong spear he leaned on the linden's branch:

bî des brunnen vluzze stuont der hêrlîche gast.
by the spring's flow stood the lordly guest.

Die Sîfrides tugende wâren harte grôz.
 — *Siegfried's virtues were very great.*

978

den schilt leit' er nidere aldâ der brunne vlôz:
the shield laid he down where the spring flowed:

swie harte sô in durste, der helt doch niene tranc

however sorely so him thirsted, the hero yet not drank

ê daz der künic getrunke: des sagt' er im vil böesen danc.

before that the king drank: of-that said he to-him very evil thanks.

979 Der brunne was küele, lûter unde guot.

The spring was cool, clear and good.

Gunther sich dô neigte nider zuo der fluot:

Gunther himself then bent down to the flood:

als er hete getrunken, dô rihte er sich von dan.

when he had drunk, then raised he himself from thence.

alsam het ouch gerne der küene Sîfrit getân.

likewise had also gladly the bold Siegfried done.

980 Do engalt er sîner zûhte. den bogen unt daz swert,

Then paid-for he of-his courtesy. the bow and the sword,

daz truoc allez Hagene von im danewert.

that carried all Hagen from him away.

dô spranc er hin widere da er den gêr vant.

then sprang he thither back where he the spear found.

er sach nâch einem bilde an des küenen gewant.

he looked for a sign on the bold-one's raiment.

981 Dâ der herre Sîfrit ob dem brunnen tranc,

Where the lord Siegfried over the spring drank,

er scôz in durch daz kriuze, daz von der wunden spranc

he shot him through the cross, so-that from the wound sprang

daz bluot im von dem herzen vast' an die Hagenen wât.

the blood to-him from the heart hard onto the Hagen's clothing

sô grôze missewende ein helet nimmer mêt begât.

so great misdeed a hero never more commits.

Den gêr im gein dem herzen stecken er dô lie.

982

The spear to-him toward the heart sticking he then left.

alsô grimmedlîchen ze flûhten Hagene nie

so fiercely to flight Hagen never

gelief noch in der werlde vor deheinem man.

ran yet in the world before any man.

dô sich der herre Sîfrit der starken wunden versan,

when himself the lord Siegfried of-the grievous wound became-aware,

Der herre tobelîchen von dem brunnen spranc:

983

The lord ragingly from the spring sprang:

im ragete von den herten ein gêrstange lanc.

to-him stuck-out from the shoulders a spear-shaft long.

der fürste wânde vinden bogen oder swert:

the prince thought to-find bow or sword:

sô müese wesen Hagene nâch sîme dienste gewert.

so must be Hagen after his service repaid.

Dô der sêre wunde des swertes niht envant,

984

When the sorely wounded of-the sword not found,

done het et er niht mêre wan des scildes rant:

then had just he nothing more but the shield's rim:

er zuhte'n von dem brunnen, dô lief er Hagenen an:

he snatched-it from the spring, then ran he Hagen on:

done kunde im niht entrinnen des künic Guntheres man.

then could to-him not escape the king Gunther's man.

- 985 Swie wunt er was zem tôde, sô kreffteclîch er sluoc,
However wounded he was to-the death, so mightily he struck,
 daz ûzer dem schilde dræte genuoc
that out-of the shield flew aplenty
 des edelen gesteines: der schilt vil gar zebrast.
of-the noble jewels: the shield very wholly burst.
 sich hete gerne errochen der vil hêrlîche gast.
himself had gladly avenged the very lordly guest.
- 986 Dô was gestrûchet Hagene vor sîner hant zetal.
Then had stumbled Hagen before his hand down.
 von des slages krefte der wert vil lûte erhal.
from the blow's force the meadow very loudly rang.
 het er swert enhende, sô wær' ez Hagenen tôt.
had he sword in-band, so were it Hagen's death.
 sô sêre zurnt' der wunde: des gie im wærlîchen nôt.
so sorely raged the wounded: of-that went to-him truly need.
- 987 Erblichen was sîn varwe: er'n mohte niht gestên.
Paled was his color: he might not stand.
 sînes lîbes sterke diu muose gar zergên,
of-his body the-strength it must wholly vanish,
 wand' er des tôdes zeichen in liechter varwe truoc.
for he of-the death the-sign in bright color bore.
 sît wart er beweinet von schoenen vrouwen genuoc.
afterward was he bewailed by fair ladies aplenty.
- 988 Dô viel in die bluomen der Kriemhilde man:
Then fell into the flowers — Kriemhild's husband:
 daz pluot von sîner wunden sah man vaste gân.
the blood from his wound saw one fast go.

dô begonde er schelten (des twanc in grôziu nôt)
then began he to-rail (of-that compelled him great distress)
 die ûf in gerâten hêten den ungetriuwen tôt.
those upon him counseled had the faithless death.

Dô sprach der verchwunde: «jâ ir vil böesen zagen,
Then spoke the deadly-wounded: «yea you very evil cowards,
 waz helfent mîniu dienst, daz ir mich habt erslagen?
what help my services, that you me have slain?
 ich was iu ie getriuwe: des ich engolten hân.
I was to-you ever faithful: of-that I paid-for have.
 ir habet an iuvern mâgen leider übele getân.
you have on your kinsmen alas ill done.

989

Die sint dâ von bescholten, swaz ir wirt geborn
They are there from disgraced, however-many of-them is born
 her nâch disen zîten. ir habet iuvern zorn
here after these times. you have your anger
 gerochen al ze sêre an dem lîbe mîn.
avenged all too sorely on the body mine.
 mit laster ir gescheiden sult von guoten recken sîn.»
with shame you parted shall from good warriors be.»

990

Die ritter liefen alle da er erslagen lac.
The knights ran all where he slain lay.
 ez was ir genuogen ein vreudelôser tac.
it was to-them many a joyless day.
 die iht triuwe hêten, von den wart er gekleit:
those any faith had, by them was he lamented:
 daz het wol verdienet der ritter kûen' und gemeit.
that had well deserved the knight bold and gay.

991

- 992 Der künic von Burgonden klagete sînen tô.
The king of Burgundy lamented his death.
 dô sprach der verchwunde: «daz ist âne nô,
then spoke the deadly-wounded: «that is without need,
 daz der nâch scaden weinet, der in dâ hât getân.
that he-who after harm weeps, who it there has done.
 der dienet michel schelten: ez wære bezzer verlân.»
he earns great railing: it were better left.»
- 993 Dô sprach der grimme Hagene: «jane weiz ich waz ir kleit.
Then spoke the grim Hagen: «yea-not know I what you lament.
 ez hât nu allez ende unser sorge unt unser leit:
it has now all end our care and our grief:
 wir vinden ir vil wênic die getürren uns bestân.
we find of-them very few who dare us withstand.
 wol mich deich sîner hêrschaft hân ze râte getân.»
well me that-I of-his lordship have to counsel done [made-an-end-of].»
- 994 «Ir müget iuch lihte rüemen», sprach dô Sîfrit.
«You may yourself lightly boast», spoke then Siegfried.
 «het ich an iu erkennet den mortlîchen sit,
«had I in you known the murderous custom,
 ich hete wol behalten vor iu mînen lîp.
I had well kept from you my life.
 mich riuwet niht sô sêre sô vrou Kriemhilt mîn wîp.
me rues nothing so sorely as lady Kriembild my woman.

Nu müeze got erbarmen deich ie gewan den sun

Now may God have-pity that-I ever begot the son

995

dem man daz itewîzen sol nâh den zîten tuon

to-whom one the reproach shall after the times do

daz sîne mâge iemen mortlîche hân erslagen.

that his kinsmen someone murderously have slain.

möht' ich», sô sprach Sîfrit, «daz sold' ich pillîche klagen.»

might I, so spoke Siegfried, «that should I rightly lament.»

Dô sprach vil jæmerlîche der verchwunde man:

Then spoke very piteously the deadly-wounded man:

996

«welt ir, künic edele, triuwen iht begân

«(if)-will you, king noble, of-faith anything practice

in der werlt an iemen, lât iu bevolhen sîn

in the world toward anyone, let to-you entrusted be

ûf iuwer genâde die lieben triutinne mîn.

upon your grace the dear beloved mine.

Und lât sie des geniezen, daz si iuwer swester sî.

And let her of-that profit, that she your sister be.

997

durch aller fürsten tugende wont ir mit triuwen bî.

through of-all princes the-virtue dwell to-her with faith by.

mir müezen warten lange mîn vater und mîne man.

for-me must wait long my father and my men.

ez enwart nie vrouwen leider an liebem vriunde getân.»

it was never to-lady more-grievously in dear friend done.»

Die bluomen allenthalben von bluote wâren naz.

The flowers on-all-sides from blood were wet.

998

dô rang er mit dem tôde: unlange tet er daz,

then wrestled he with the death: not-long did he that,

want des tôdes wâfen ie ze sêre sneit.

for the death's weapon ever too sorely cut.

dô mohte reden niht mêre der recke kûen' unt gemeit.

then might speak nothing more the warrior bold and gay.

999 Dô die herren sâhen daz der helt was tôt,

When the lords saw that the hero was dead,

sie leiten in ûf einen schilt, der was von golde rôt,

they laid him upon a shield, which was of gold red,

und wurden des ze râte, wie daz solde ergân

and became of-that to counsel, how that should come-about

daz man ez verhæle daz ez het Hagene getân.

that one it concealed that it had Hagen done.

1000 Dô sprâchen ir genuoge: «uns ist übele geschehen.

Then spoke of-them many: «to-us is ill happened.

ir sult ez heln alle und sult gelîche jehen,

you shall it conceal all and shall alike declare,

da er rite jagen eine, der Kriemhilde man,

that he rode hunting alone, the Kriemhild's husband,

in slüegen scâchære, dâ er füere durch den tan.»

him slew robbers, where he fared through the forest.»

1001 Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «ich bringe'n in daz lant.

Then spoke of Troneg Hagen: «I bring-him into the land.

mir ist vil unmære, und wirt ez ir bekant,

to-me is very indifferent, if becomes it to-her known,

diu sô hât betrüebet den Prünhilde muot.

she-who so has troubled — Brunhild's spirit.

ez ahtet mich vil ringe, swaz siu weinens getuot.»

it counts to-me very light, however-much she of-weeping does.»

XVII. Âventiure, wie Kriemhilt ir man
klagte und wie er begraben wart

XVII • KRIEMHILD MOURNS HER HUSBAND

Hagen lays the body at Kriembild's chamber door, where she must find it going to matins. She knows him before she is told, and names Brunbild's counsel and Hagen's hand. Siegmund's men arm for vengeance and she holds them back. At the bier the wounds open again, and Gunther still swears robbers did it. Siegfried lies three days in a coffin of silver and gold; thirty thousand marks are given for his soul, and she is carried senseless from the grave.

Do erbiten sie der nahte und fuoren über Rîn.

1002

Then awaited they of-the night and fared over Rhine.

von heleden kunde nimmer wirs gejaget sîn.

by heroes could never worse hunted be.

ein tier daz sie dâ sluogen, daz weinden edeliu kint.

a beast which they there slew, that bewailed noble children.

jâ muosen sîn engelten vil guote wîgande sint.

yea must of-it pay-for very good fighters afterward.

Von grôzer übermüete müget ir hoeren sagen,

1003

Of great arrogance may you hear tell,

und von eislicher räche. dô hiez Hagene tragen

and of dreadful vengeance. then bade Hagen carry

Sîfrîden alsô tôten von Nibelunge lant

Siegfried so dead of Nibelung land

für eine kemenâten dâ man Kriemhilde vant.

before a chamber where one Kriembild found.

- 1004 Er hiez in tougenlîchen legen an die tûre,
He bade him secretly lay at the door,
 daz sîn dâ solde vinden so si gienge der fûre
that she-him there should find when she went there forth
 hin zer mettîne ê daz ez wurde tac,
thither to-the matins before that it became day,
 der diu vrouwe Kriemhilt vil selten keine verlac.
of-which the lady Kriemhild very seldom any missed.
- 1005 Man lûte dâ zem münster nâch gewoneheit.
One rang there at-the minster after custom.
 vrou Kriemhilt diu schoene wahte manige meit:
lady Kriemhild the fair woke many-a maid:
 ein licht bat siu ir bringen und ouch ir gewant.
a light bade she to-her bring and also her raiment.
 dô kom ein kamerære dâ er Sîfriden vant.
then came a chamberlain where he Siegfried found.
- 1006 Er sach in bluotes rôten: sîn wât was elliu naz.
He saw him of-blood red: his clothing was all wet.
 daz ez sîn herre wære, nine wesse er daz.
that it his lord were, not knew he that.
 hin zer kemenâten daz licht truog an der hant
thither to-the chamber the light carried in the hand
 von dem vil leider mære diu vrouwe Kriemhilt ervant.
from the very grievous tidings the lady Kriemhild learned.
- 1007 Dô siu mit ir vrouwen zem münster wolde gân,
When she with her ladies to-the minster would go,
 dô sprach der kamerære: jâ sult ir stille stân:
then spoke the chamberlain: yea shall you still stand:

ez lît vor dem gademe ein ritter tôt erslagen.»

there lies before the chamber a knight dead slain.»

dô begonde Kriemhilt vil harte ummæzliche klagen.

then began Kriemhilt very sorely measurelessly to-lament.

Ê daz siu rehte erfunde daz iz wære ir man,

Before that she rightly learned that it were her husband,

an die Hagenen vrâge denken siu began,

on the Hagen's question to-think she began,

wie er in solde vristen: dô wart ir êrste leit.

how he him should save: then became to-her first grievous.

von ir was allen vreuden mit sîme tôde widerseit.

by her was to-all joys with his death defied.

1008

Dô seic siu zuo der erden, daz siu niht ensprach:

Then sank she to the earth, so-that she not spoke:

die schoenen vreudelôsen ligen man dô sach.

the fair joyless lie one then saw.

Kriemhilde jâmer wart ummâzen grôz:

Kriemhilt's sorrow became measurelessly great:

do erschrê siu nâch unkrefte daz al diu kemenâte erdôz.

then cried she after swooning so-that all the chamber resounded.

1009

Dô sprach daz gesinde: «waz ob ez ist ein gast?»

Then spoke the household: «what if it is a guest?»

daz bluot ir ûz dem munde von herzen jâmer brast.

the blood to-her out-of the mouth from heart's sorrow burst.

dô sprach siu: «ez ist Sîfrit, der mîn vil lieber man:

then spoke she: «it is Siegfried, the my very dear husband:

ez hât gerâten Prûnhilt, daz ez hât Hagene getân.»

it has counseled Brunhilt, that it has Hagen done.»

1010

- 1011 Diu vrouwe bat sich wîsen dâ siu den helt vant.
The lady bade herself guide where she the hero found.
 siu huop sîn schoene houbet mit ir vil wîzen hant.
she raised his fair head with her very white hand.
 swie rôet ez was von bluote, siu het in schiere erkant.
however red it was from blood, she had him quickly recognized.
 dô lac vil jâmerlîche der helt von Nibelunge lant.
then lay very piteously the hero of Nibelung land.
- 1012 Dô rief vil trûreclîche diu kûneginne milt:
Then cried very sorrowfully the queen bountiful:
 «owê mir mînes leides! nu ist dir dîn schilt
«woe to-me of-my grief! now is to-thee thy shield
 mit swerten niht verhouwen: du bist ermorderôt.
with swords not hewn: thou art murdered.
 unt wesse ich wer iz het getân, ich riete im immer sînen tôt.»
and should-know I who it had done, I would-counsel to-him ever his death.»
- 1013 Allez ir gesinde klagete unde scrê
All her household lamented and cried
 mit ir lieben vrouwen, wand' in was harte wê
with their dear lady, for to-them was very woe
 umb' ir vil edelen herren, den sie dâ heten verlorn.
about their very noble lord, whom they there had lost.
 dô het gerochen Hagene harte Prûnhilde zorn.
then had avenged Hagen sorely Brunbild's anger.
- 1014 Dô sprach diu jâmerhafte: «ir sult hine gân
Then spoke the sorrow-full: «you shall thither go
 und wecket harte balde die Sîfrides man.
and wake very quickly the Siegfried's men.

ir sult ouch Sigemunde mînen jâmer sagen,
you shall also to-Siegmund my sorrow tell,
 ob er mir helfen welle den kûenen Sîfriden klagen.»
whether he to-me help will the bold Siegfried to-lament.»

Dô lief ein bote balde da er sie ligen vant, 1015
Then ran a messenger quickly where he them lying found,
 die Sîfrides heledē von Nibelunge lant.
the Siegfried's heroes of Nibelung land.
 mit den vil leiden mæren ir vreude er in benam.
with the very grievous tidings their joy he from-them took.
 sie wolden'z niht gelouben unz man daz weinen vernam.
they would-it not believe until one the weeping heard.

Der bote kom ouch schiere dâ der kûnic lac. 1016
The messenger came also quickly where the king lay.
 Sigemunt der herre des slâfes niht enpfac:
Siegmund the lord of-the sleep not kept:
 ich wæn' sîn herze im sagete daz im was geschehen,
I think his heart to-him said what to-him had happened,
 er'n möhte sînen lieben sun lebenden nimmer gesehen.
he might his dear son living never see.

«Wachet, herre Sigemunt. mich bat nâch iu gân 1017
«Wake, lord Siegmund. me bade after you go
 Kriemhilt mîn vrouwe. der ist ein leit getân
Kriemhild my lady. to-her is a grief done
 daz ir vor allen leiden an ir herze gât:
which to-her before all griefs on her heart goes:
 daz sult ir klagen helfen, wand' ez iuch sêre bestât.»
that shall you lament help, for it you sorely concerns.»

- 1018 **Ûf rihte sich dô Sigemunt; er sprach: «waz sint diu leit**
Up raised himself then Siegmund; he spoke: «what are the griefs
der schoenen Kriemhilde, diu du mir hâst geseit?»
of-the fair Kriemhild, which thou to-me hast told?»
der bote sprach mit weinen: «i'ne kan iu niht verdagen:
the messenger spoke with weeping: «I can to-you nothing keep-silent:
jâ ist von Niderlanden der küene Sîfrit erslagen.»
yea is of Netherlands the bold Siegfried slain.»

- 1019 **Dô sprach der herre Sigemunt: «lât daz schimpfen sîn**
Then spoke the lord Siegmund: «let the jesting be
und alsô bœsiu mære durch den willen mîn,
and such evil tidings for the sake mine,
daz ir daz saget iemen daz er sî erslagen:
that you that say to-anyone that he be slain:
wand' i'ne kunde in nimmer unz an mîn ende verklagen.»
for I could him never until to my end cease-lamenting.»

- 1020 **«Welt ir mir niht gelouben daz ir mich hæret sagen,**
«(If)-will you to-me not believe what you me hear say,
sô muget ir selbe hoeren Kriemhilde klagen
so may you yourself hear Kriemhild lament
unt allez ir gesinde den Sîfrides tôt.»
and all her household the Siegfried's death.»
vil sêre erscrac dô Sigemunt: des gie im wærlîchen nôt.
very sorely started then Siegmund: of-that went to-him truly need.

- 1021 **Mit hundert sînen mannen er von den betten spranc.**
With a-hundred of-his men he from the beds sprang.
sie zuhten zuo den handen diu scharpfen wâfen lanc,
they snatched to the hands the sharp weapons long,

sie liefen zuo dem wuofe vil jâmerliche dan.

they ran to the wailing very piteously thence.

dô kômen tûsent recken des kûenen Sîfrides man.

then came a-thousand warriors the bold Siegfried's men.

Dô sie sô jâmerliche die vrouwen hôrten klagen,

When they so piteously the lady heard lament,

dô wânden sumeliche, sie solden kleider tragen.

then thought some, they should clothes wear.

jane mohten sie der sinne vor leide niht gehaben:

yea might they of-the wits for grief not have:

in wart vil michel swære in ir herzen begraben.

to-them was very great sorrow in their hearts buried.

1022

Dô kom der kûnec Sigemunt da er Kriemhilde vant.

Then came the king Siegmund where he Kriemhild found.

er sprach: «owê der reise here in ditze lant.

he spoke: «woe of-the journey hither into this land.

wer hât mich mînes kindes und iuch des iuvern man

who has me of-my child and you of-the your husband

bî alsô guoten friunden sus mortlîch âne getân?»

among so good friends thus murderously deprived done?»

1023

«Hei solde ich den bekennen», sprach daz vil edele wîp,

«Ah should I him know», spoke the very noble woman,

«holt enwurde im nimmer mîn herze unt ouch mîn lîp:

«favorable would-become to-him never my heart and also my body:

ich gerîete im alsô leide daz die friunde sîn

I would-counsel to-him so grievously that the friends his

von den mînen schulden müesen weinende sîn.»

from the my causes must weeping be.»

1024

- 1025 Sigemunt der herre den fürsten umbeslôz.
Siegmund the lord the prince embraced.
 dô wart von sînen vriunden der jâmer alsô grôz,
then became by his friends the sorrow so great,
 daz von dem starkem wuofe palas unde sal
that from the strong wailing palace and hall
 und ouch diu stat ze Wormez von ir weinen erschal.
and also the town at Worms from their weeping resounded.
- 1026 Done kunde niemen trœsten daz Sîfrides wîp.
Then could no-one comfort the Siegfried's woman.
 man zôch ûz den kleidern den sînen schoenen lîp.
one drew out-of the clothes the his fair body.
 man wuoch im sîne wunden und leit' in ûf den rê.
one washed to-him his wounds and laid him upon the funeral-bier.
 dô was sînen liuten von grôzem jâmere wê.
then was to-his people from great sorrow woe.
- 1027 Dô sprâchen sîne recken von Nibelunge lant:
Then spoke his warriors of Nibelung land:
 «in sol immer rechen mit willen unser hant.
«him shall ever avenge with will our hand.
 er ist in dirre bürge, der iz hât getân.
he is in this castle, who it has done.
 dô îlten nâch wâfen alle Sîfrides man.
then hastened after weapons all Siegfried's men.

Die ûz erwelten degene mit schilden kômen dar,
The out chosen thanes with shields came thither,

1028

einlef hundert recken: die hete an sîner schar
eleven hundred warriors: them had in his troop

Sigemunt der herre. sînes sunes tôt
Siegmund the lord. his son's death

den wolde er gerne rechen: des gie im wærlîchen nôt.
it would be gladly avenge: of-that went to-him truly need.

Sine wessen wen sie solden mit strîte dô bestân,
They-not knew whom they should with battle then withstand,

1029

sine tæten'z Gunther unde sîne man,
unless-they did-it Gunther and his men,

mit den der herre Sîfrit an daz gejâgede reit.
with whom the lord Siegfried to the hunting rode.

Kriemhilt sach sie gewâfent: daz was ir groezlîche leit.
Kriemhild saw them armed: that was to-her mightily grievous.

Swie michel wær' ir jâmer und swie starc ir nôt,
However great were her sorrow and however strong her distress,

1030

doch vorhte siu harte der Nibelunge tôt
yet feared she sorely the Nibelungs' death

von ir bruoder mannen, daz siu ez understuont.
by her brothers' men, so-that she it prevented.

siu warnt' sie gûetlîche sô vriunde liebe vriunde tuont.
she warned them kindly as friends dear friends do.

Dô sprach diu jâmers rîche: «mîn her Sigemunt,
Then spoke the of-sorrow rich: «my sir Siegmund,

1031

wes welt ir beginnen? iu ist niht rehte kunt.
of-what will you begin? to-you is not rightly known.

jâ hât der kunic Gunther sô manigen küenen man:

yea has the king Gunther so many-a bold man:

ir welt iuch alle vliessen, welt ir die recken bestân.»

you will yourselves all lose, (if)-will you the warriors withstand.»

1032 Mit ûf erbürten schilden in was ze strîte nôt.

With up raised shields to-them was to battle need.

diu edele küneginne bat und ouch gebôt

the noble queen asked and also commanded

daz si'z mîden solden, die recken vil gemeit.

that they-it avoid should, the warriors very gay.

dô si'z niht lâzen wolden, daz was ir wærlîchen leit.

when they-it not leave would, that was to-her truly grievous.

1033 Siu sprach: «herre Sigemunt, ir sult iz lâzen stân

She spoke: «lord Siegmund, you shall it let stand

unz ez sich baz gefüege: sô wil ich mînen man

until it itself better fits: so will I my husband

immer mit iu rechen. der mir in hât benomen,

ever with you avenge. he-who from-me him has taken,

wirde ich des bewîset, ich sol im schâdelîche komen.

(if)-become I of-that informed, I shall to-him harmfully come.

1034 Ez ist der übermüeten hie bî Rîne vil:

There is of-the arrogant here by Rhine many:

dâ von ich iu des strîtes râten niht enwil.

there from I to-you of-the battle counsel not will.

sie habent wider einen ie wol drîzec man.

they have against one ever well thirty men.

nu lâz' in got gelingen als sie umb' uns gedienet hân.

now let to-them God prosper as they about us deserved have.

Ir sult hie belîben, unt dolt mit mir diu leit;
You shall here remain, and suffer with me the griefs;
 als iz tagen beginne, ir helde vil gemeit,
when it to-dawn begins, you heroes very gay,
 sô helfet mir besarken den mînen lieben man.»
so help to-me encoffin the my dear husband.»
 dô sprâchen die degene: «daz sol werden getân.»
then spoke the thanes: «that shall become done.»

1035

Iu enkunde niemen daz wunder volsagen
To-you could no-one the wonder fully-tell
 von rittern unt von vrouwen, wie man die hôrte klagen,
of knights and of ladies, how one them heard lament,
 sô daz man des wuofes wart in der stat geware.
so that one of-the wailing became in the town aware.
 die edelen burgære die kômen gâhende dare.
the noble townsmen they came hastening thither.

1036

Sie klageten mit den gesten, want in was harte leit.
They lamented with the guests, for to-them was very grievous.
 die Sîfrides schulde in niemen het geseit,
the Siegfried's cause to-them no-one had told,
 durch waz der edele recke verlûr den sînen lîp.
through what the noble warrior lost the his life.
 dô weinden mit den vrouwen der guoten burgære wîp.
then wept with the ladies the good townsmen's women.

1037

Smide hiez man gâhen, wurken einen sarc,
Smiths bade one hasten, make a coffin,
 von silber und von golde, vil michel unde starc.
of silver and of gold, very great and strong.

1038

man hiez in vaste spengen mit stahel, der was guot.
one bade it firmly clasp with steel, which was good.

dô was al den liuten harte trûrec der muot.
then was to-all the people very sorrowful the spirit.

1039 Diu naht was zergangen: man sagte ez wolde tagen.
The night was passed: one said it would dawn.

dô hiez diu edele vrouwe zuo dem münster tragen
then bade the noble lady to the minster carry

Sîfrit den herren, ir vil lieben man.
Siegfried the lord, her very dear husband.

swaz er dâ vriunde hête, die sah man weinende gân.
however-many he there friends had, them saw one weeping go.

1040 Dô si in zem münster brâhten, vil der glocken klanc.
When they him to-the minster brought, many of-the bells rang.

dô hôrt' man allenthalben vil maniges pfaffen sanc.
then heard one on-all-sides very many-a priest's song.

dô kom der künic Gunther mit den sînen man,
then came the king Gunther with the his men,

und ouch der grimme Hagene zuo dem wuofe gegân.
and also the grim Hagen to the wailing going.

1041 Er sprach: «vil liebiu swester, owê der leide dîn,
He spoke: «very dear sister, woe of-the griefs thine,

daz wir niht mohten âne des grôzen schaden sîn.
that we not might without the great harm be.

wir müezen klagen immer den Sîfrides lîp.»
we must lament ever the Siegfried's body.»

«daz tuot ir âne schulde», sprach daz jâmerhafte wîp.
«that do you without cause», spoke the sorrowful woman.

«Wær' iu dar umbe leide, so'n wær' es niht geschehen.

1042

«Were to-you there for grievous, so were of-it not happened.

ir hetet mîn vergezzen, des mag ich wol jehen,

you had of-me forgotten, of-that may I well avow,

da ich dâ wart gescheiden von mîme lieben man.

when I there was parted from my dear husband.

daz wolde got», sprach Kriemhilt, «wær' iz mir selber getân.»

that would God», spoke Kriemhilt, «were it to-me myself done.»

Sie buten vaste ir lougen. Kriemhilt begonde jehen:

1043

They offered firmly their denial. Kriemhilt began to-avow:

«swelher sich unschuldîge, der lâze daz gesehen;

«whoever himself would-clear, he let that be-seen;

der sol zuo der bâre vor den liuten gên.

he shall to the bier before the people go.

dâ bi mac man die wârheit harte schiere verstên.»

there by may one the truth very quickly understand.»

Daz ist ein michel wunder: vil dicke ez noch geschiht,

1044

That is a great wonder: very often it still happens,

swâ man den mortmeilen bi dem tôten siht,

wherever one the murder-stained by the dead sees,

sô bluotent im die wunden: als ouch dâ gescach.

so bleed to-him the wounds: as also there happened.

dâ von man die schulde dâ ze Hagenen gesach.

there from one the guilt there at Hagen saw.

Die wunden vluzzen sêre alsam sie tâten ê.

1045

The wounds flowed sorely as they did before.

die ê dâ sêre klageten, des wart nu michel mê.

those before there sorely lamented, of-that became now much more.

dô sprach der künic Gunther: «ich wil'z iuch wizzen lân.
then spoke the king Gunther: «I will-it you know let.

in sluogen schâchære: Hagene hât es niht getân.»
him slew robbers: Hagen has of-it not done.»

1046 «Mir sint die schâchære», sprach siu, «vil wol bekant.
«To-me are the robbers», spoke she, «very well known.

nu lâz' ez got errechen noch sîner vriunde hant.
now let it God avenge yet of-his friends the-hand.

Gunther und Hagene, jâ habet ir iz getân.»
Gunther and Hagen, yea have you it done.»

die Sîfrides degene heten dô ze strîte wân.
the Siegfried's thanes had then to battle hope.

1047 Dô sprach aber Kriemhilt: «nu habt mit mir die nôt.»
Then spoke again Kriemhilt: «now have with me the distress.»

dô kômen dise beide dâ sie in funden tât,
then came these both where they him found dead,

Gêrnôt ir bruoder und Gîselher daz kint.
Gernot her brother and Giselher the child.

in triuwen sie in klageteten mit den anderen sint.
in faith they him lamented with the others then.

1048 Sie weinden inneclîche den Kriemhilde man.
They wept fervently the Kriemhilt's husband.

man solde messe singen: zuo dem münster dan
one should mass sing: to the minster thence

giengen allenthalben man wîp unde kint.
went on-all-sides man woman and child.

die sîn doch lihte enbâren, die weinten Sîfriden sint.
those of-him yet easily could-spare, they wept Siegfried then.

Gêrnôt und Gîselher sprâchen: «swester mîn,

Gernot and Giselher spoke: «sister mine,

nu trœste dich nâch tôde, als iz doch muoz sîn.

now comfort thyself after death, as it yet must be.

wir wellen dich's ergetzen die wîle unt wir geleben.»

we will thee-of-it recompense the while that we live.»

done kunde ir trôst deheinen zer werlde niemen gegeben.

then could to-her comfort any in-the world no-one give.

1049

Sîn sarc der was bereitet wol umbe'n mitten tac.

His coffin it was made-ready well about-the middle day.

man huop in von der bâre dâ er ûfe lac.

one raised him from the bier where he upon lay.

in wolde noch diu frouwe lâzen niht begraben.

him would yet the lady let not bury.

des muosen al die liute michel arebeite haben.

of-that must all the people great hardship have.

1050

In einen rîchen pfelle man den tôten want.

In a rich silk one the dead wound.

ich wæne man dâ iemen âne weinen vant.

I think one there anyone without weeping found.

dô klagete herzenlîche Uote, ein edel wîp,

then lamented heartily Uote, a noble woman,

und allez ir gesinde den sînen wætlîchen lîp.

and all her household the his comely body.

1051

Dô man daz gehôrte, daz man zem münster sanc,

When one that heard, that one at-the minster sang,

unt in gesarket hête, dô huop sich grôz gedranc:

and him confined had, then raised itself great throng:

1052

durch willen sîner sêle waz opfers man dô truoc!
for sake of-his soul what of-offering one then carried!

er hete bî den vînden doch guoter vriunde genuoc.
he had among the foes yet of-good friends enough.

1053 Kriemhilt diu arme z'ir kameræren sprach:

Kriemhilt the poor to-her chamberlains spoke:

«sie suln durch mîne liebe lîden ungemach,
«they shall through my love suffer discomfort,

die im iht guotes gunnen und mir wesen holt;
those to-him any of-good grant and to-me be favorable;

durch Sîfrides sêle sol man teilen sîn golt.»
for Siegfried's soul shall one deal his gold.»

1054 Dehein kint was sô kleine daz witze mohte haben,

No child was so little that wits might have,

daz muose gên zem opfer. ê er wurde begraben,
it must go to-the offering, before he became buried,

baz danne hundert messe man dâ des tages sanc.
more than a-hundred masses one there that day sang.

von Sîfrides vriunden wart dô grôzer gedranc.
from Siegfried's friends became then great throng.

1055 Dô man dâ hete gesungen, daz volc huop sich von dan.

When one there had sung, the folk raised itself from thence.

dô sprach diu vrouwe Kriemhilt: «ir'n sult niht eine lân
then spoke the lady Kriemhilt: «you shall not alone leave

hînte mich bewachen den ûz erwelten degen.
tonight me watch the out chosen thane.

ez ist an sîme lîbe al mîn vreude gelegen.
it is on his body all my joy laid.

Drî tage und drî nahte wil ich in lâzen stân,

Three days and three nights will I him let stand,

unz ich mich geniete mîns vil lieben man.

until I myself sate of-my very dear husband.

waz ob daz got gebiutet daz mich ouch nimet der tât?

what if that God commands that me also takes the death?

sô wære wol verendet mîn armer Kriemhilde nôt.»

so were well ended my poor Kriemhild's distress.»

1056

Zen herbergen giengen die liute von der stat.

To-the lodgings went the people from the town.

pffaffen unde müniche siu belîben bat

priests and monks she to-remain asked

und allez sîn gesinde, daz des heldes pflac.

and all his household, which of-the hero took-care.

sie heten naht vil arge unt vil müelîchen tac.

they had night very bad and very toilsome day.

1057

Ân' ezzen und ân' trinken beleip dâ manic man.

Without eating and without drinking remained there many-a man.

die ez nemen wolden, den wart daz kunt getân,

those it take would, to-them was that known made,

daz man's in den vollen gæbe: daz schuof Sigemunt.

that one-of-it in the full gave: that provided Siegmund.

dô was den Nibelungen vil michel arebeite kunt.

then was to-the Nibelungs very great hardship known.

1058

- 1059 Die drîe tazezîte, sô wir hœren sagen,
The three days, as we hear tell,
 die dâ kunden singen, daz sie muosen tragen
those there could sing, that they must bear
 vil der arebeite. waz man in opfers truoc!
much of-the hardship. what one to-them of-offering carried!
 die vil arme wâren, die wurden rîche genuoc.
those very poor were, they became rich enough.
- 1060 Swaz man vant der armen die es niht mohten hân,
However-many one found of-the poor who of-it not might have,
 die hiez man dort zem opfer mit dem golde gân
them bade one there to-the offering with the gold go
 ûz sîn selbes kamere. do er niht solde leben,
out-of his own chamber. when he not should live,
 umbe sîne sêle wart manic tûsent marc gegeben.
for his soul was many-a thousand marks given.
- 1061 Urbor ûf der erden teilte s'in diu lant,
Revenues upon the earth dealt she-into the lands,
 swâ sô man diu klôster und guote liute vant.
wherever so one the cloisters and good people found.
 silber unde wæte gap man den armen genuoc.
silver and clothing gave one to-the poor enough.
 siu tet dem wol gelîche daz s'im holden willen truoc.
she did there-to well alike that she-to-him favorable will bore.

An dem drittem morgen ze rechter messezt

1062

On the third morning at right mass-time

sô was bî dem münster der kirchhof alsô wît

so was by the minster the churchyard so wide

von den lantliuten weinens alsô vol:

from the country-folk of-weeping so full:

sie dienden im nâch tôde als man lieben vriunden sol.

they served him after death as one to-dear friends shall.

In den tagen vieren, man hât gesaget daz,

1063

In the days four, one has said that,

ze drîzec tûsent marken, oder dannoch baz,

to thirty thousand marks, or yet more,

wart durch sîne sêle den armen dâ gegeben.

was for his soul to-the poor there given.

dô was gelegen ringe sîn grôziu schoene und ouch sîn leben.

then had lain low his great beauty and also his life.

Dô gote dâ wart gedienet und daz man vol gesanc,

1064

When to-God there was served and that one fully sang,

mit ungefüegem leide vil des volkes ranc.

with monstrous grief much of-the folk wrestled.

man hiez in ûz dem münster zuo dem grabe tragen.

one bade him out-of the minster to the grave carry.

die sîn unger'n enbâren, die sah man weinen unde klagen.

those of-him unwillingly could-spare, them saw one weep and lament.

Vil lûte scrîende daz liut gie mit im dan:

1065

Very loudly crying the people went with him thence:

vrô enwas dâ niemen, weder wîp noch man.

glad was there no-one, neither woman nor man.

ê daz man in begrüebe, man sanc unde las:
before that one him buried, one sang and read:

hei was guoter pfaffen ze sîner pîfilde was!
lo what of-good priests at his burial was!

- 1066 Ê daz zem grabe kœme daz Sîfrides wîp,
Before that to-the grave came the Siegfried's woman,
 dô ranc mit solhem jâmer der ir getriuwer lîp,
then wrestled with such sorrow the her faithful person,
 daz man sie mit dem brunnen vil dicke dâ vergôz.
that one her with the water very often there sprinkled.
 ez was ir ungemüete vil harte unmæzlichen grôz.
it was her distress very sorely measurelessly great.

- 1067 Ez was ein michel wunder daz siu ie genas.
It was a great wonder that she ever survived.
 mit klage ir helfende manic vrouwe was.
with lament to-her helping many-a lady was.
 dô sprach diu küneginne: «ir Sîfrides man,
then spoke the queen: «you Siegfried's men,
 ir sult durch iuwer triuwe an mir genâde begân.
you shall through your faith on me grace practice.

- 1068 Lât mir nâch mîme leide daz kleine liep geschehen,
Let to-me after my grief the little joy happen,
 daz ich sîn schoene houbet noch eines müeze sehen.»
that I his fair head yet once may see.»
 dô bat si's alsô lange mit jâmers sinnen starc,
then asked she-of-it so long with sorrow's thoughts strong,
 daz man zebrechen muose den vil hêrlîchen sarc.
that one break must the very lordly coffin.

Dô brâhte man die vrouwen dâ siu in ligen vant.

1069

Then brought one the lady where she him lying found.

siu huop sîn schoene houbet mit ir vil wîzen hant;

she raised his fair head with her very white hand;

dô kuste s' alsô tôten den edelen ritter guot.

then kissed she so dead the noble knight good.

ir vil lichten ougen vor leide weineten bluot.

her very bright eyes for grief wept blood.

Ein jæmerlîchez scheiden wart dô dâ getân.

1070

A piteous parting was then there done.

dô truoc man sie von dannen: sine mohte niht gegân.

then carried one her from thence: she might not go.

dô vant man sinnelôse daz hêrlîche wîp.

then found one senseless the lordly woman.

vor leide môht' ersterben der ir vil wünneclîcher lîp.

for grief might die the her very delightful person.

Dô man den edelen herren hete nu begraben,

1071

When one the noble lord had now buried,

leit âne mâze sah man die alle haben

grief without measure saw one them all have

die mit im komen wâren von Nibelunge lant.

who with him come were from Nibelung land.

vil selten vrœlîchen man dô Sigemunden vant.

very seldom joyful one then Siegmund found.

Dô was der etelîcher der drîer tage lanc

1072

Then was of-them some the three days long

vor dem grôzem leide niht az noch entranc.

for the great grief not ate nor drank.

dô mohten sie dem lîbe sô gar geswîchen niht:

then might they to-the body so wholly fail not:

sie nerten sich nâch sorgen, sô noch genuogen geschiht.

they nourished themselves after cares, as still to-many happens.

XVIII. Âventiure, wie Sigemunt wider ze lande fuor

XVIII · SIEGMUND GOES HOME

Sigmund offers Kriemhild his son's crown and asks her to come home to the child. Giselher, Gernot, and Uote beg her to stay by her own kin, and though she says she would die of grief at the sight of Hagen, she promises Giselher she will remain. Sigmund kisses her and parts from her in grief, and rides home to the Netherlands with Siegfried's men, asking leave of no one at Worms. Brunhild sits on in her pride, and does not care how long Kriemhild weeps.

1073 Der sweher Kriemhilde gie dâ er sie vant.

The father-in-law of-Kriemhild went where he her found.

er sprach zer kûneginne: «wir suln in unser lant.

he spoke to-the queen: «we shall into our land.

wir wæn' unmære geste bî dem Rîne sîn.

we think unwelcome guests by the Rhine to-be.

Kriemhilt, vil liebiu vrouwe, nu vart ir zuo den landen mîn.

Kriemhild, very dear lady, now fare you to the lands mine.

1074 Sît daz uns untriuwe âne hât getân

Since that from-us faithlessness deprived has done

hie in disen landen des iuvern edelen man,

here in these lands of-the your noble husband,

des ensult ir niht engelten: ich wil iu wæge sîn

of-that shall you not pay-for: I will to-you favorable be

durch mînes suns liebe: des sult ir âne zwîvel sîn.

for my son's love: of-that shall you without doubt be.

Ir sult ouch haben, vrouwe, allen den gewalt,
You shall also have, lady, all the power,
 den iu ê tete künde Sîfrit der degen balt.
which to-you before made known Siegfried thethane bold-hearted.
 daz lant und ouch diu krône daz sî iu undertân.
the land and also the crown that be to-you subject.
 iu sulen gerne dienen alle Sîfrides man.»
to-you shall gladly serve all Siegfried's men.»

1075

Dô sagete man den knechten, sie solden rîten dan:
Then said one to-the squires, they should ride thence:
 dô wart ein michel gâhen nâh rossen getân.
then was a great hastening after horses done.
 bî ir starken vînden was in ze wesen leit.
by their strong foes was to-them to be grievous.
 vrouwen unde megeden hiez man suochen diu kleit.
for-ladies and for-maids bade one seek the clothes.

1076

Dô der künic Sigemunt wolde sîn geriten,
When the king Siegmund would be ridden-away,
 dô begonden Kriemhilt ire mâge biten
then began Kriembild her kinsmen to-ask
 daz siu bî ir muoter solde dâ bestân.
that she by her mother should there remain.
 dô sprach diu vrouwe hêre: «daz kunde müelîch ergân.
then spoke the lady lordly: «that could hardly come-about.

1077

Wie möhte ich den mit ougen immer an gesehen,
How might I him with eyes ever on look,
 von dem mir armem wîbe sô leide ist geschehen?»
by whom to-me poor woman so grievously is happened?»

1078

dô sprach der junge Gîselher: «vil liebiu swester mîn,
then spoke the young Giselher: «very dear sister mine,
 du solt durch dîne triuwe hie bî dîner muoter sîn.
thou shalt through thy faith here by thy mother be.

- 1079 Die dir dâ habent beswæret und betrüebet den muot,
Those to-thee there have burdened and troubled the spirit,
 der bedârftu niht ze dienste: nu zere mîn eines guot.»
of-them needest-thou not for service: now spend my alone goods.»
 siu sprach zuo dem recken: «jane mâges niht geschehen.
she spoke to the warrior: «yea may-it not happen.
 vor leide mües' ich sterben, swenne ich Hagenen solde sehen.»
for grief would-have-to I die, whenever I Hagen should see.»

- 1080 «Des tuon ich dir ze râte, vil liebiu swester mîn.
«Of-that do I to-thee to counsel, very dear sister mine.
 du solt bî dînem bruoder Gîselhere sîn.
thou shalt by thy brother Giselher be.
 jâ wil ich dich ergetzen dînes mannes tôt.»
yea will I thee recompense thy husband's death.»
 dô sprach diu gotes arme: «des wære Kriemhilde nôt.»
then spoke the God's poor-one: «of-that were to-Kriemhild need.»

- 1081 Dô ez ir der junge sô gütlich erbôt,
When it to-her the young-one so kindly offered,
 dô begonde vlêgen Uote und Gêrnôt
then began to-entreat Uote and Gernot
 und ir getriuwe mâge: sie bâten s' dâ bestân:
and her faithful kinsmen: they asked her there to-remain:
 siu hete lützel künnes under Sîfrides man.
she had little of-kin among Siegfried's men.

«Sie sint iu alle vremede», sô sprach Gêrnôt.

«They are to-you all strange», so spoke Gernot.

1082

«niemen lebet sô starker, er'n müeze ligen tô.

«no-one lives so strong, unless-be must lie dead.

daz bedenket, liebiu swester, und troestet iuvern muot.

that consider, dear sister, and comfort your spirit.

belîbet bî den vriunden: ez wirt iu wêrlîchen guot.»

remain by the friends: it becomes to-you truly good.»

Siu lobete Gîselhêre, siu wolde dâ bestân.

She promised to-Giselher, she would there remain.

1083

diu ros gezogen wâren den Sigemundes man,

the horses led were for-the Siegmund's men,

als sie wolden rîten zer Nibelunge lant:

as they would ride to-the Nibelungs' land:

dô was ouch ûf gesoumet al der recken gewant.

then was also up packed all the warriors' raiment.

Dô gie der herre Sigemunt zuo Kriemhilde stân;

Then went the lord Siegmund to Kriembild stand;

1084

er sprach zuo der vrouwen: «die Sîfrides man

he spoke to the lady: «the Siegfried's men

iu wartent bî den rossen. nu sulen wir rîten hin,

for-you wait by the horses. now shall we ride away,

wand' ich vil ungerne bî den Burgonden bin.»

for I very unwillingly among the Burgundians am.»

Dô sprach diu vrouwe Kriemhilt: «mir râtent vriunde mîn,

Then spoke the lady Kriembild: «to-me counsel friends mine,

1085

swaz ich hân der getriuwen, ich süle hie bî in sîn:

however-many I have of-the faithful, I should here by them be:

ich habe niemen mâge in Nibelunge lant.»

I have no kinsmen in Nibelungs' land.»

leit was ez Sigemunde, dô er'z an Kriemhilde ervant.

grievous was it to-Siegmund, when he-it in Kriembild learned.

1086 Dô sprach der künec Sigemunt: «daz lât iu niemen sagen.

Then spoke the king Siegmund: «that let to-you no-one say.

vor allen mînen mâgen sult ir krône tragen

before all my kinsmen shall you crown wear

alsô gewalteclîchen als ir ê habt getân.

so powerfully as you before have done.

ir'n sult des niht engelten daz wir den helt verloren hân.

you shall of-that not pay-for that we the hero lost have.

1087 Und vart ouch mit uns widere durch iuwer kindelîn:

And fare also with us back for your little-child:

daz ensult ir niht, vrouwe, verweiset lâzen sîn.

it shall you not, lady, orphaned let be.

swenn' iuwer sun gewahset, der trœstet iu den muot.

whenever your son grows, he comforts to-you the spirit.

die wîle sol iu dienen manic helet küene unde guot.»

the while shall to-you serve many-a hero bold and good.»

1088 Siu sprach: «herre Sigemunt, jane mac ich rîten niht.

She spoke: «lord Siegmund, yea may I ride not.

ich muoz hie belîben, swaz halt mir geschihet,

I must here remain, whatever indeed to-me happens,

bî den mînen mâgen, die mir helfen klagen.»

by the my kinsmen, who to-me help lament.»

do begonden disiu mære den guoten recken missehagen.

then began these tidings to-the good warriors to-displease.

Sie sprâchen al gelîche: «sô möhte wir wol jehen

They spoke all alike: «so might we well declare

1089

daz uns aller êrste wære leit geschehen,

that to-us of-all first were grief happened,

woldet ir belîben bî unsern vînden hie:

would you remain by our foes here:

so gerîten hovereise noch helde sorclîcher nie.»

so rode court-journey yet heroes more-anxiously never.»

«Ir sult âne sorge gote bevolhen varn:

«You shall without care to-God entrusted fare:

1090

man gît iu guot geleite (ich heiz' iuch wol bewarn)

one gives to-you good escort (I bid you well guarded)

zuo Sigemundes lande. mîn liebez kindelîn

to Siegmund's land. my dear little-child

daz sol ûf genâde iu recken wol bevolhen sîn.»

it shall upon grace to-you warriors well entrusted be.»

Dô sie wol vernâmen, daz siu niht wolde dan,

When they well heard, that she not would thence,

1091

dô weinden al gemeine die Sigemundes man.

then wept all in-common the Siegmund's men.

wie rehte jâmerlîchen schiet dô Sigemunt

how rightly piteously parted then Siegmund

von vroun Kriemhilde! dô was im ungemüete kunt.

from lady Kriemild! then was to-him distress known.

- 1092 «Sô wê der hôhgezîte», sprach der künec hêr.
«So woe of-the feast», spoke the king lordly.
 «ez geschiht von kurzewîle hin für nimmer mêr
«it happens from pastime thither forth never more
 künige noch sînen mâgen daz uns ist geschehen.
to-king nor to-his kinsmen what to-us is happened.
 man sol uns nimmer mêre hie zen Burgonden sehen.»
one shall us never more here among-the Burgundians see.»

- 1093 Dô sprâchen offenlîche die Sîfrides man:
Then spoke openly the Siegfried's men:
 «ez möhte noch diu reise in ditze lant ergân,
«it might yet the journey into this land come-about,
 sô wir den reht' erfunden, der uns den herren sluoc.
when we him rightly learned, who from-us the lord slew.
 sie habent von sînen mâgen starker vînde genuoc.»
they have from his kinsmen of-strong foes enough.»

- 1094 Er kuste Kriemhilde; wie jâmerlîch er sprach,
He kissed Kriemhild; how piteously he spoke,
 dô siu belîben wolde und er daz rehte ersach:
when she remain would and he that rightly saw:
 «nu rîten vreuden âne heim in unser lant.
«now ride joys without home into our land.
 alle mîne sorge sint mir êrste nu bekant.»
all my cares are to-me first now known.»

- 1095 Sie riten ân' geleite von Wormez an den Rîn:
They rode without escort from Worms on the Rhine:
 sie mohten wol des muotes sicherlîchen sîn,
they might well of-the spirit surely be,

ob sie in vientschefte würden an gerant,
if they in enmity became on charged,
 daz sich weren wolde der küenen Nibelunge hant.
that itself defend would the bold Nibelungs' hand.

Sine gerten urloubes dâ ze keinem man. 1096
They desired of-leave there from no man.
 dô sah man Gêrnôten und Gîselheren gân
then saw one Gernot and Giselher go
 zuo z'im minneclîchen. in was sîn schade leit.
to at-him lovingly. to-them was his harm grievous.
 des brâhten in wol innen die helde küene und gemeit.
of-that brought him well aware the heroes bold and gay.

Dô sprach gezogenlîche der fürste Gêrnôt: 1097
Then spoke courteously the prince Gernot:
 «got weiz daz wol von himele, an Sîfrides tô
«God knows that well from heaven, in Siegfried's death
 gewan ich nie die schulde, daz ich daz hôrte sagen
gained I never the guilt, that I that heard say
 wer im hie vîent wære. ich sol in pilliche klagen.»
who to-him here foe were. I shall him rightly lament.»

Dô gab in guot geleite Gîselher daz kint: 1098
Then gave to-them good escort Giselher the child:
 er brâhte sorgende ûz dem lande sint
he brought sorrowing out-of the land then
 den künic mit sînen recken heim ze Niderlant.
the king with his warriors home to Netherlands.
 wie lützel man der mâge dar inne vrœliche vant!
how few one of-the kinsmen there within joyful found!

1099 Wie sie nu gefüeren, des enkan ich niht gesagen.

How they now fared, of-that can I not tell.

man hôrt' hie z'allen zîten Kriemhilde klagen,

one heard here at-all times Kriembild lament,

daz ir niemen trôste daz herze joch den muot,

that to-her no-one comforted the heart nor the spirit,

ez entæte Gîselher: der was getriuwe unde guot.

it unless-did Giselher: he was faithful and good.

1100 Prünhilt diu schœne mit übermüete saz.

Brunhild the fair with arrogance sat.

swaz geweinde Kriemhilt, unmære was ir daz.

however-much wept Kriembild, indifferent was to-her that.

sine wart ir guoter triuwen nimmer mê bereit.

she became to-her of-good faith never more ready.

sît getet ouch ir vrou Kriemhilt diu vil herzenlîchen leit.

afterward did also to-her lady Kriembild the very heartfelt grieve.

XIX. Âventiure, wie der Nibelunge hort ze Wormez kom

XIX · THE NIBELUNG HOARD COMES TO WORMS

A dwelling is built for Kriemhild by the minster at Worms, and for three years and a half she speaks no word to Gunther and never sets eyes on Hagen. Hagen sees that a reconciliation would bring the Nibelung hoard to the Rhine, and it does: twelve wagons carry it from the mountain in four days and nights, three journeys a day, and the wishing-rod lies in it. She gives so freely that Hagen takes the keys and sinks it at Lochheim.

Dô diu edele Kriemhilt alsô verwitewet wart,

When the noble Kriemhild so widowed was,

1101

bî ir inme lande der grâve Eckewart

by her in-the land the count Eckewart

beleip mit sînen mannen: der diende ir z'allen tagen.

remained with his men: he served to-her at-all days.

der half ouch sîner vrouwen sînen herren dicke klagen.

he helped also his lady his lord often lament.

Ze Wormez bî dem münster ein gezimber man ir slôz,

At Worms by the minster a building one for-her built,

1102

wît und vil michel, rîch unde grôz,

wide and very great, rich and great,

dâ siu mit ir gesinde sît âne vreude saz.

where she with her household afterward without joy sat.

siu was zer kirchen gerne und tet vil willeclîchen daz.

she was at-the church gladly and did very willingly that.

Dâ man begruob ir vriedel, wie selten siu daz lie,

Where one buried her beloved, how seldom she that left,

1103

mit trûrigem muote siu alle zît dar gie.

with sorrowful spirit she all time thither went.

siu bat got den guoten sîner sêle pflegen.

she asked God the good of-his soul take-care.

vil dicke wart beweinet mit grôzen triuwen der degen.

very often was bewailed with great faithfulness the thane.

1104 Uote und ir gesinde sie trôsten z'aller stunt.

Uote and her household her comforted at-all hours.

dô was ir daz herze sô grœzlîche wunt:

then was to-her the heart so mightily wounded:

ez kunde niht vervâhen, swaz man ir trôstes bôt.

it could nothing avail, however-much one to-her of-comfort offered.

siu hete nâch liebem vriunde die aller grœzisten nôt,

she had after dear friend the very greatest distress,

1105 Die nâch liebem manne ie mêr wîp gewan.

Which after dear husband ever more woman got.

man mohte ire tugende kiesen wol dar an.

one might her virtue perceive well there in.

siu klaget' unz an ir ende die wîle werthe ir lîp.

she lamented until to her end the while lasted her life.

sît rach sich wol mit ellen des kûenen Sîfrides wîp.

afterward avenged herself well with valor the bold Siegfried's woman.

1106 Sus saz siu nâch ir leide, daz ist alwâr,

Thus sat she after her grief, that is all-true,

nâch ir mannes tôde wol vierdehalbez jâr,

after her husband's death well three-and-a-half years,

daz siu ze Gunthêre nie dehein wort gesprach

that she to Gunther never any word spoke

unt ouch ir vîent Hagenen in der zîte nie gesach.

and also her foe Hagen in the time never saw.

Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «möht ir daz tragen an, 1107
Then spoke of Troneg Hagen: «might you that bring on,
 daz ir iuwer swester ze vriunde möhtet hân?
that you your sister as friend might have?
 sô koem' ze disen landen daz Nibelunges golt:
so would-come to these lands the Nibelung's gold:
 des möht ir vil gewinnen, würd' uns diu küneginne holt.»
of-that might you much win, should-become to-us the queen favorable.»

Er sprach: «wir suln'z versuochen. mîne bruoder sint ir bî: 1108
He spoke: «we shall-it try. my brothers are to-her by:
 die sul wir'z piten werben daz si unser vriunt sî,
them shall we-it ask to-bring-about that she our friend be,
 ob wir'n ir an gewinnen, daz siu daz gerne sehe.»
if we-it from-her on win, that she that gladly see.»
 «i'ne trouwe's niht», sprach Hagene, «daz ez immer geschehe.»
«I trust-of-it not», spoke Hagen, «that it ever happen.»

Dô hiez er Ortwinen hin ze hove gân 1109
Then bade he Ortwin thither to court go
 unt den margrâven Gêren. dô daz was getân,
and the margrave Gere. when that was done,
 man brâhte ouch Gêrnôten und Giseler daz kint.
one brought also Gernot and Giseler the child.
 si versuochten'z vriuntlîchen an vroun Kriemhilde sint.
they tried-it in-friendship on lady Kriembild then.

Dô sprach von Burgonden der küene Gêrnôt: 1110
Then spoke of Burgundy the bold Gernot:
 «vrouwe, ir klaget ze lange den Sîfrides tât.
«lady, you lament too long the Siegfried's death.

iu wil der künic rihten daz er's niht hât erslagen.
to-you will the king prove that he-him not has slain.

man hoert iuch z'allen zîten sô rehte groezlichen klagen.»
one hears you at-all times so truly mightily lament.»

1111 Siu sprach: «des zîht in niemen: in sluoc diu Hagenen hant.
She spoke: «of-that accuses him no-one: him slew the Hagen's hand.

wâ man in verhouwen solde, do er daz an mir ervant,
where one him bew should, when he that from me learned,

wie moht' ich des getrouwen daz er im trüege haz?
how might I of-that trust that he to-him bore hate?

ich hete wol behüetet», sprach diu küneginne, «daz,
I had well guarded», spoke the queen, «that,

1112 Daz ich niht vermeldet hete sînen lîp:
That I not disclosed had his life:

sô lieze ich nu mîn weinen, ich vil armez wîp.
so would-leave I now my weeping, I very poor woman.

holt wird' ich in nimmer, die ez dâ hânt getân.»
favorable become I to-them never, who it there have done.»

do begonde vlêgen Giselher, der vil wætliche man.
then began to-entreat Giselher, the very comely man.

1113 «Ich wil den künic grüezen», dô siu im des verjach,
«I will the king greet», when she to-him of-that avowed,

mit sînen besten vriunden man in vor ir sach.
with his best friends one him before her saw.

dône torste Hagene für sie niht gegân:
then dared Hagen before her not go:

wol wesse er sîne schulde, er het ir leide getân.
well knew he his guilt, he had to-her grief done.

Dô siu verkiesen wolde ûf Gunther den haz,
When she forgo would upon Gunther the hate,
 ob er sie küssen solde, ez zæme im destе baz.
if he her kiss should, it would-befit to-him the better.
 wær' ir von sînem râte leide niht getân,
were to-her by his counsel grief not done,
 sô möht' er vrevellîche zuo Kriemhilde gegân.
so might he presumptuously to Kriembild go.

1114

Ez enwart nie suone mit sô vil trâhenen mê
There was never reconciliation with so many tears more
 gefüеget under vriunden. ir tet ir schade wê.
made among friends. to-her did her harm woe.
 si verkôs ûf sie alle wan ûf den einen man.
she forgave upon them all but upon the one man.
 in hete erslagen niemen, het ez Hagene niht getân.
him had slain no-one, had it Hagen not done.

1115

Dar nâch vil unlange dô truogen sie daz an
There after very not-long then brought they that on
 daz diu vrouwe Kriemhilt den grôzen hort gewan
that the lady Kriembild the great treasure won
 von Nibelunges lande und fuorte in an den Rîn.
from Nibelung's land and carried it to the Rhine.
 er was ir morgengâbe, er solt' ir pilliche sîn.
it was her morning-gift, it should to-her rightly be.

1116

- 1117 Dar nâch fuor Gîselher unde Gêrnôt.
There after fared Giselher and Gernot.
 ahzec hundert mannen Kriemhilt dô gebôt
eighty hundred men Kriemhild then commanded
 daz si'n holen solden da er verborgen lac,
that they-it fetch should where it hidden lay,
 dâ sîn der degen Albrich mit sînen besten vriunden pflac.
where of-it the thane Albrich with his best friends took-care.
- 1118 Dô man die von Rîne nâch dem schatze komen sach,
When one those from Rhine after the board come saw,
 Albrich der vil küene zuo sînen vriunden sprach:
Alberich the very bold to his friends spoke:
 «wir getürren ir des hordes vor gehaben niht,
«we dare from-her of-the treasure back to-hold nothing,
 sît sîn ze morgengâbe diu edele küneginne giht.
since of-it as morning-gift the noble queen avows.
- 1119 Doch enwurde ez nimmer», sprach Albrich, «getân,
Yet would-become it never», spoke Alberich, «done,
 niwan daz wir übele dâ verlorn hân
but that we ill there lost have
 samet Sîfride die guoten tarnhût:
together-with Siegfried the good cloak-of-darkness:
 want die truoc alle zîte der schoenen Kriemhilde trût.
for it wore all times the fair Kriemhild's beloved.

Nu ist ez Sîfride leider übele komen, 1120
Now is it to-Siegfried alas ill come,
 daz uns die tarnkappen der helt het benomen
that from-us the cloak-of-darkness the hero had taken
 unt daz im muose dienen allez ditze lant.»
and that to-him must serve all this land.»
 dô gie der kamerære dâ er die slüzzele vant.
then went the chamberlain where he the keys found.

Ez stuonden vor dem berge die Kriemhilde man, 1121
There stood before the mountain the Kriemhild's men,
 und ouch ein teil ir mâge. den scaz truoc man
and also a part of-her kinsmen. the board carried one
 dan zuo dem sêwe an diu schiffelîn:
thence to the sea into the little-ships:
 den fuort' man ûf den ünden unz ze berge an den Rîn.
it carried one upon the waves until to mountain on the Rhine.

Nu müget ir von dem horde wunder hœren sagen: 1122
Now may you of the treasure wonder hear tell:
 swaz zwelf kanzwägene meiste mohten tragen
however-much twelve great-wagons at-most might carry
 in vier tagen und nahten von dem berge dan.
in four days and nights from the mountain thence.
 ouch muose ir ietslîcher des tages drî stunde gân.
also must of-them each of-the day three times go.

Ez enwas niht anders wan gesteine unde golt. 1123
It was nothing other but jewels and gold.
 unt ob man al die werlde het dâ von versolt,
and if one all the world had there from paid,

sîn wære niht minner einer marke wert.

of-it were not less one mark worth.

jane het es âne schulde niht gar Hagene gegert.

yea had of-it without cause not wholly Hagen desired.

1124 Der Wunsch der lac dar under, von golde ein rüetelîn.

The wisbing-rod it lay there among, of gold a little-rod.

der daz het erkunnet, der möhte meister sîn

he-who that had learned, he might master be

wol in aller werlde über ietslîchen man.

well in all world over every man.

der Albrîches mâge kom vil mit Gêrnôte dan.

of Alberich's kinsmen came many with Gernot thence.

1125 Dô sie den hort behielten in Guntheres lant

When they the treasure kept in Gunther's land

und sih's diu küneginne alles underwant,

and herself-of-it the queen all took-charge,

kamere unde türne sîn wurden vol getragen.

chambers and towers of-it became full carried.

man gehôrte nie daz wunder von guote mêre gesagen.

one heard never the wonder of goods more told.

1126 Und wær' sîn tûsent stunde noch also vil gewesen,

And were of-it a-thousand times yet as much been,

und solt' der herre Sîfrit gesunder sîn genesen,

and should the lord Siegfried whole be recovered,

bî im wære Kriemhilt hendebîlîz bestân.

by him were Kriembild empty-handed remained.

getriuwer wîbes künne ein helt nie mêre gewan.

of-more-faithful woman's kind a hero never more won.

Dô siu den hort nu hête, dô brâhte s' in daz lant

1127

When she the treasure now had, then brought she into the land

vil unkunder recken. jâ gap der vrouwen hant

many unknown warriors. yea gave the lady's hand

daz man sô grôzer milte mêre nie gesach.

so-that one so great bounty more never saw.

siu pflac vil grôzer tugende: des man der kûneginne jach.

she practiced very great virtue: of-that one to-the queen avowed.

Den armen unt den rîchen begonde siu nu geben

1128

To-the poor and to-the rich began she now to-give

daz daz reite Hagene, obe siu solde leben

so-that that spoke Hagen, if she should live

noch deheine wîle, daz siu sô manigen man

yet any while, that she so many-a man

in ir dienst gewunne daz ez in leide müese ergân.

into her service would-win that it to-them grievously must come-about.

Dô sprach der kûnec Gunther: «ir ist lîp unde guot,

1129

Then spoke the king Gunther: «hers is body and goods,

zwiu sol ich daz wenden swaz siu dâ mit getuot?

why shall I that hinder whatever she there with does?

ja erwarp ich daz vil kûme daz siu mir wart sô holt.

yea won I that very hardly that she to-me became so favorable.

nu enruochen war siu teile beidiu ir silber und ir golt.»

now we-care-not whither she deal both her silver and her gold.»

Hagene sprach zem kûnige: «ez solde ein frumer man

1130

Hagen spoke to-the king: «it should a worthy man

deheinem einem wîbe niht des hordes lân.

to-any one woman not of-the treasure leave.

siu bringet ez mit gâbe noch unz ûf den tac

she brings it with giving yet until upon the day

daz'z vil wol geriuwen die kûenen Burgonden mac.»

that-it very well rue the bold Burgundians may.»

1131 Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «ich swuor ir einen eit

Then spoke the king Gunther: «I swore to-her an oath

daz ich ir getæte nimmer mêre leit,

that I to-her would-do never more grieve,

und wil es fürbaz hûeten: siu ist diu swester mîn.»

and will of-it henceforth take-beed: she is the sister mine.»

dô sprach aber Hagene: «lât mich den schuldigen sîn.»

then spoke again Hagen: «let me the guilty be.»

1132 Ir sumelîcher eide wâren umbehuot.

Their some oaths were unguarded.

dô nâmen sie der witewen daz kreftige guot:

then took they from-the widow the mighty goods:

Hagene sich der slûzzel aller underwant.

Hagen himself of-the keys all took-charge.

daz zurnde ir bruoder Gêrnôt, do er daz rehte bevant.

that angered her brother Gernot, when he that rightly learned.

1133 Dô sprach der herre Gîselher: «Hagene hât getân

Then spoke the lord Giselher: «Hagen has done

vil leides mîner swester: ich sold' iz understân.

much of-grief to-my sister: I should it prevent.

unde wâr' er niht mîn mâc, ez gienge im an den lîp.»

and were he not my kinsman, it would-go to-him on the life.»

iteniuwez weinen tet dô Sîfrides wîp.

renewed weeping did then Siegfried's woman.

Dô sprach der herre Gêrnôt: «ê daz wir immer sîn

Then spoke the lord Gernot: «before that we ever be

1134

gemüet mit disem golde, wir solden'z in den Rîn

troubled with this gold, we should-it into the Rhine

allez heizen senken, daz'z immer wurde man.»

all bid sink, so-that-it never became any-man's.»

siu gie vil klegelîche für Gîselher ir bruoder stân.

she went very plaintively before Giselher her brother stand.

Siu sprach: «vil lieber bruoder, du solt gedenken mîn:

She spoke: «very dear brother, thou shalt think of-me:

1135

beidiu lîbes unde guotes soltu mîn voget sîn.»

both of-body and of-goods shalt-thou my guardian be.»

dô sprach er zuo der vrouwen: «daz sol sîn getân,

then spoke he to the lady: «that shall be done,

als wir nu komen widere; wir haben rîtennes wân.»

when we now come back; we have of-riding intent.»

Der künic und sîne mâge rûmten dô daz lant,

The king and his kinsmen left then the land,

1136

die aller besten drunder die man inder vant:

the very best thereunder whom one anywhere found:

niwan Hagene aleine, der beleip dâ durch haz

but Hagen alone, he remained there through hate

den er truoc Kriemhilde, unt tet vil willeclîche daz.

which he bore to-Kriemhild, and did very willingly that.

Ê daz der künic rîche wider wære komen,

Before that the king rich back were come,

1137

die wîle hete Hagene den grôzen scaz genomen.

the while had Hagen the great hoard taken.

er sancte'n dâ ze Lôche allen in den Rîn.

he sank-it there at Lochheim all into the Rhine.

er wânde er sold' in niezen, des enkunde niht gesîn.

he thought he should it enjoy, of-that could not be.

1138 Die fürsten kômen widere, mit in vil manic man.

The princes came back, with them very many-a man.

Kriemhilt ir schaden grôzen klagen dô began

Kriemhild her harm great to-lament then began

mit meiden unt mit vrouwen: in was harte leit.

with maids and with ladies: to-them was very grievous.

gerne wâr' ir Gîselher aller triuwen bereit.

gladly were to-her Giselher of-all faithfulness ready.

1139 Dô sprâchen sie gemeine: «er hât übele getân.»

Then spoke they in-common: «he has ill done.»

er 'ntweich der fürsten zorne alsô lange dan

he avoided the princes' anger so long thence

unz er gewan ir hulde. sie liezen in genesen:

until he won their favor. they let him live:

dône kunde im Kriemhilt nimmer vînder gewesen.

then could to-him Kriemhild never more-hostile be.

1140 Ê daz von Tronege Hagene den scatz alsô verbarc,

Before that of Tronege Hagen the board so hid,

dô heten si'z gevestent mit eiden alsô starc,

then had they-it confirmed with oaths so strong,

daz er verholn wære unz ir einer möhte leben.

that it hidden were while of-them one might live.

sît enkunden si's in selben noch ander niemen gegeben.

afterward could they-it to-them themselves nor to-other anyone give.

Mit iteniuwen leiden beswæret was ir muot,

1141

With renewed griefs burdened was her spirit,

umbe ir mannes ende, unt dô sie ir daz guot

about her husband's end, and when they from-her the goods

alsô gar genâmen. dô gestuont ir klage

so wholly took, then ceased her lament

des lîbes nimmer mêre unz an ir jungesten tage.

of-the body never more until to her last day.

Nâch Sifrides tôde, daz ist alwâr,

1142

After Siegfried's death, that is all-true,

siu wonde in manigem sêre drîuzehen jâr,

she dwelt in many-a sorrow thirteen years,

daz siu des recken tôdes vergezzen kunde niht.

so-that she of-the warrior's death forget could not.

siu was im getriuwe: des ir diu meiste menige giht.

she was to-him faithful: of-that to-her the greatest multitude avows.

